点金训练

教师用书

英语

《点金训练》编写组　编

选择性必修　第二册

配外研版

四川教育出版社

CONTENTS

目录

Unit 1 Growing up

○单元概览 …… 1

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 3

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 6

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 11

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 16

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 22

Part 2 读后续写 …… 23

Unit 2 Improving yourself

○单元概览 …… 34

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 36

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 39

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 44

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 49

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 55

Part 2 读后续写 …… 56

Unit 3 Times change!

○单元概览 …… 67

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 69

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 73

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 77

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 82

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 89

Part 2 读后续写 …… 90

Unit 4 Breaking boundaries

○单元概览 …… 109

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 111

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 115

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 120

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 124

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 131

Part 2 读后续写 …… 132

Unit 5 A delicate world

○单元概览 …… 142

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 144

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 147

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 153

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 157

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 163

Part 2 读后续写 …… 164

Unit 6 Survival

○单元概览 …… 174

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 176

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 180

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 184

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 189

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 195

Part 2 读后续写 …… 196

Unit 1 Growing up

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Self", whose topic is on the understanding, enrichment, and perfection of the self. This unit centres on growth as its primary topic. It encompasses excerpts from the poem "If" to facilitate students' comprehension of growth and adulthood at various stages, alongside future life planning, reflections on unforgettable moments in their lives, and readings from the novel *The Little Prince*. Through these diverse perspectives, it guides students to grasp the responsibilities and significance associated with growth while addressing their challenges and confusions during this developmental phase. Ultimately, it aims to help students establish a resolute life goal and cultivate a positive attitude towards life.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"成长"主题相关的单词和词组。
		语法	恰当运用将来进行时谈论夏令营的时间安排或对未来的计划。
		语篇	基于单元内容提供的诗歌、个人访谈、电子邮件、在线留言板、小说节选、书评等多模态语篇，综合运用各种语言技能，读懂与成长相关的语篇内容。
		语用	听懂并谈论与寄宿生活、成长中的重要时刻相关的对话，讨论并加深对人生中一些关键时刻的认识。
	语言技能	听	1. 听懂会话内容，理解其大意并获取细节信息来完成表格； 2. 运用听力材料中的相关结构表达担忧或者顾虑，并给出鼓励与建议。
		说	学会表达关心、表示鼓励或提供建议这三类不同的语用功能，进一步感知成长过程中的苦与乐。
		读	理解课文内容，获取语篇的主要观点与信息，明确作者对成年人的态度并在文中寻找依据予以证明。
		写	1. 深入思考人在成长过程中的得与失，以及如何保持自己的初心； 2. 运用所学语言知识写一篇书评。

续表

核心素养	具体要求
学习能力	能恰当运用各种学习策略，在自主、合作与探究式学习的过程中，结合单元提供的反思性和评价性问题，不断监控、评价、反思和调整自己的学习内容和进程，激发英语学习的兴趣，提高分析和解决问题的能力及理解和表达能力，最终促进自身语言能力、文化意识、思维品质和学习能力的综合提升。
文化意识	通过学习与成长、发展、理想等相关的词汇和短语，了解西方文化背景，增强文化意识，提高跨文化交际能力。
思维品质	能运用本单元所学知识为自己制订为期一年的自我提升规划，制作个人成长档案，反思自己的成长历程，理解成长的意义，学会面对压力，学会自我激励与积极生活，树立正确的人生观与价值观，实现知识和思维能力的拓展与迁移。

必备知识

必背单词	integrity, virtue, licence, loan, election, wage, tax, ambulance, legal, mature, instantly, gradual, approval, librarian, household, commitment, suitable, minimum, varied, routine, chew, digestion, digest, consequence, golf, politics, evidence, airline, bond, conclusion
重点表达	have a say, behind the wheel, take responsibility for, in the act of, ponder over, lay aside, devote oneself to, at a glance, distinguish... from..., be concerned with, be pleased to do
重点知识	1. no doubt＋从句 2. as if 引导方式状语从句 3. have sth. done
单元语法	将来进行时
单元写作	书评

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Watch the video, understand the background knowledge related to the rite of passage, and initially perceive the significance of growth.
2. Read the excerpts of the poem "If", feel the beauty of the poem, comprehend its main idea, and find and summarise the qualities needed to "become a real person".
3. Discuss what are the most important qualities in the process of growing up and give your opinion.
4. Get the main information of the text by reading the text, accurately understand the meaning of the title according to the text, and choose a suitable title for the text.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. virtue *n*. 美德
2. licence *n*. 执照
3. loan *n*. (银行等的)贷款
4. election *n*. 选举
5. wage *n*. (按小时、日或周计算的)工资,薪金
6. tax *n*. 税
7. legal *adj*. 合法的
8. mature *adj*. 成熟的,明白事理的
9. instantly *adv*. 立即,马上
10. gradual *adj*. 逐渐的,逐步的
11. approval *n*. 赞成,同意
12. suitable *adj*. 合适的
13. commitment *n*. 投入,花费
14. librarian *n*. 图书馆管理员
15. integrity *n*. 正直诚实
16. in charge of 负责;主管
17. take responsibility for 对……负责;承担责任
18. have a say 有发言权

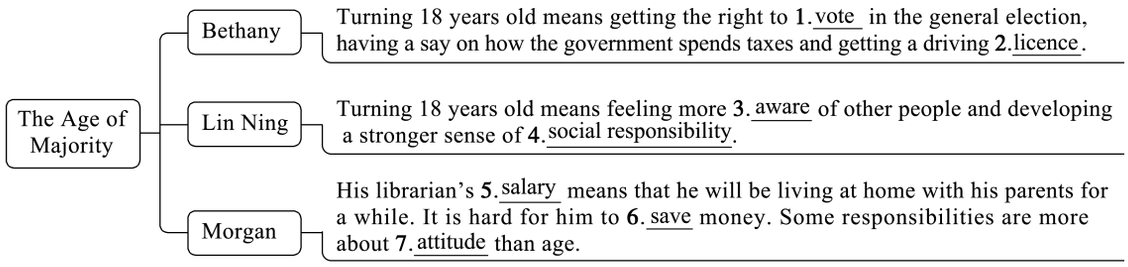
(二)阅读词汇

1. adulthood *n*. 成年
2. milestone *n*. 重大事件,里程碑
3. ambulance *n*. 救护车
4. childhood *n*. 童年,儿童时代
5. selfish *adj*. 自私的
6. steady *adj*. 稳定的
7. household *adj*. 家庭的
8. deposit *n*. 订金
9. obey *v*. 服从;遵守
10. minimum *adj*. 最小的,最少的
11. subtle *adj*. 难以察觉的;微妙的
12. commute *n*. 每天上班的路程
13. behind the wheel 在驾驶汽车
14. tempt sb. to do sth. 引诱某人做某事
15. no doubt 无疑
16. organ donation 器官捐献
17. instead of 代替
18. be aware of 意识到
19. give way to 向……屈服;向……让步

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why won't Bethany have the right to vote?

A. She doesn't earn a wage and pay taxes.

B. She doesn't take her driving test.

C. She is under 18.

D. She may be behind the wheel.

2. What's Bethany's mum's attitude towards the age of 18 for getting a driving licence?

A. Disapproving. B. Supportive.

C. Indifferent. D. Reasonable.

3. What kind of commitment isn't Morgan ready for?

A. To pay the bank loan for his own apartment.

B. To find a new well-paid job.

C. To contribute to the bills of his family.

D. To save more money to buy a house.

4. What is the text mainly about?

A. When teenagers have the right to vote.

B. What turning eighteen actually means.

C. What teenagers hope for their future.

D. Why teenagers are eager to be eighteen.

答案：1. C **2.** A **3.** A **4.** B

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. But I think I'm already mature enough to understand that driving a car also means taking responsibility for my life and the lives of other people.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中I'm already... 是宾语从句，不定式短语 to understand... other people 作结果状语；that 引导宾语从句，在 that 引导的从句中，driving a car 为动名词短语作主语，taking responsibility for... people 为动名词短语作宾语。

[尝试翻译]但是我认为自己已经足够成熟了，明白开车也意味着要对自己和他人的生命负责。

2. I assumed I'd already have a well-paid job and that I'd be moving into a rented apartment as soon as I turned 18, but how wrong I was!

[句子分析]本句是一个由 but 连接的并列复合句。前面的分句中，I'd already have a well-paid job 是省略 that 的宾语从句，和 that 引导的从句均作动词 assumed 的宾语；as soon as 引导时间状语从句。后面的分句中，but 连接 how 引导的感叹句。

[尝试翻译]我以为我一到18岁就会有一份薪水不错的工作，并且能搬进自己租的公寓，但是我大错特错了！

3. Because I contribute to the household bills and my commute to work is quite expensive, I find it hard to save any money.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 Because 引导原因状语从句；主句中 it 作形式宾语，不定式短语 to save any money 作真正的宾语。

[尝试翻译]因为我要分担家庭账单，而且我的通勤费用很高，所以我发现攒钱非常困难。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following question

What do people mean when they say "18 marks a new chapter in our lives"?

Turning 18 is a milestone marking the start of adulthood. When we turn 18, we are allowed to get a full-time job and rent an apartment. Getting a credit card, getting a driver's licence, getting the right to vote, and getting a bank loan are allowed at 18 in China.(回答合理即可)

课后素养评价(一)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

When I was growing up, my mum often said that no matter what grades I got in school, as long as I did my best, she'd be proud of me. Then she added, "But if you didn't get an A, I'd know you didn't do your best." She said it with a smile, but I took it seriously: I shouldn't settle for anything less than perfect. My greatest weakness is that I'm too much of a perfectionist.

Perfectionism is the desire to be 100% perfect. The goal is zero faults and no failures. In an increasingly competitive world, kids face growing pressure from parents to be perfect and severe criticism when they fall short. Every fault is a blow to their self-esteem. I've lived it myself.

When I won the fifth-grade quiz bowl on world explorers, I beat myself up afterward for missing one question. How could I forget that the sea route to India was discovered by Vasco da Gama, but not Magellan? When I made the finals of a Mortal Kombat tournament and won a lifetime pass to a local movie theatre, I didn't celebrate. Third place is the second loser. When I won first prize in a maths test, I was disappointed. Only a 98? Not good enough. There was always a voice in my mind whispering that it wasn't enough and that I could have done better.

It was during my college years that I started to question the value of this perfectionism. I met people who didn't seem to be weighed down by the same expectations, who accepted their mistakes and saw them as opportunities for growth rather than failures. They taught me that it was okay to be imperfect, that it was human to make mistakes, and that sometimes, the most important lessons come from our failures.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者从小受母亲影响,想成为一名完美主义者,在成长过程中因追求完美而备受困扰,直到大学时期才开始反思并尝试改变的经历。

1. What is Paragraph 1 mainly about?

A. The author's gratitude to her mother's encouragement.

B. How the author got good grades in school.

C. The disadvantage of being a perfectionist.

D. Why the author became a perfectionist.

D 段落大意题。根据第一段的内容,特别是最后一句"My greatest weakness is that I'm too much of a perfectionist."可知,第一段主要讲述了作者受母亲的话语的影响,形成了追求完美的性格,解释了自己希望成为完美主义者的原因。故选 D。

2. What detail in Paragraphs 2 and 3 shows the author's perfectionism?

A. She felt disappointed with a 98 in her maths test.

B. She won first prize in a fifth-grade quiz bowl.

C. She got a lifetime pass to a local movie theatre.

D. She learned about explorers in her school lessons.

A 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"When I won first prize in a maths test, I was disappointed. Only a 98? Not good enough."可知,作者在数学考试中得了 98 分(一等奖)却依然感到失望。这一细节最能体现她的完美主义倾向。故选 A。

3. What does the underlined phrase "weighed down" in Paragraph 4 probably mean?

A. Relieved.

B. Inspired.

C. Troubled.

D. Protected.

C 词义猜测题。根据第四段中的"I met people who didn't seem to be weighed down by the same expectations, who accepted their mistakes and saw them as opportunities for growth rather than failures."以及上下文可知,这些人没有被同样的期望所"困扰"。所以画线短语"weighed down"意为"困扰;压得喘不过气"。故选 C。

4. Which column of a magazine may the text be taken from?

A. Stories of growth.

B. Parenting styles.

C. People of achievement.

D. Mental health tips.

A 文章出处题。通读全文可知,文章讲述了作者从一个深受完美主义折磨的孩子,到大学时期开始反思并尝试接纳不完美的个人成长历程。因此,这篇文章最有可能出自某杂志的"成长故事"栏目。故选 A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Get a Thorough Understanding of Oneself

In all one's lifetime, it is oneself that one spends the most time being with or dealing with. __1__

When you are going upwards in life, you tend to overestimate (高估) yourself. It seems that everything you seek for is within your reach. __2__ It's likely that you think it wise for yourself to stay away from the outer world. Actually, you may keep the following tips in mind.

Gain a correct view of oneself.

You may look forward hopefully to the future but be sure not to expect too much, for dreams can never be fully realised. You may be brave to meet challenges, but it should be clear to you where to direct your efforts. __3__

Self-appreciation.

Whether you compare yourself to a tall tree or a piece of grass, a high mountain or a small stone, you represent a state of nature. __4__ If you sincerely admire yourself, you'll have a real sense of self-appreciation. __5__

In times of anger, do yourself a favour by releasing it in a quiet place; in times of sadness, do yourself a favour by sharing it with your friends; in times of tiredness, do yourself a favour by getting a good sleep.

To get a thorough understanding of oneself is to get a full control of one's life. Then one will find one's life full of colour and flavour.

A. It has its own value.

B. Do oneself a favour when it's needed.

C. Do yourself a favour when you meet with the attack of illness.

D. But it is precisely oneself that one has the least understanding of.

E. Especially, if it is well within your reach, you are just too blind to see it.

F. When you are going downhill you tend to underestimate yourself for not being qualified.

G. So long as you have a perfect knowledge of yourself, there won't be difficulties you can't overcome.

答案:1～5 DFGAB

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Further understand the text, master the usage of important words and phrases, and understand some long, difficult sentences.
2. Accurately obtain key information, learn to distinguish between facts and opinions, and further understand the content of the text.
3. Experience the significance and responsibilities of adulthood, think about how to improve themselves, and establish a correct and positive outlook on life.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The injured were rushed to the hospital in an **ambulance**. 救护车
2. These people earn a living **wage** for their professional knowledge and skills. 工资,薪金
3. A person's **childhood** is the period of his life when he was a child. 童年,儿童时代
4. If you have **integrity**, you are honest and firm in your moral principles. 正直诚实
5. He already pays 40% **tax** on his income. 税
6. How much interest do they charge on **loans**? 贷款
7. This company produces various **household** products, such as televisions, refrigerators, and washing machines. 家用的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
virtue *n*. 美德	virtuous *adj*. 善良的；有道德的
	virtuously *adv*. 合乎道德地；善良地
licence *n*. 执照	licensed *adj*. 得到许可的
legal *adj*. 合法的	illegal *adj*. 非法的；不合规定的
mature *adj*. 成熟的，明白事理的	maturity *n*. 成熟；到期
approval *n*. 赞成，同意	approve *v*. 赞成，同意；批准；认可
librarian *n*. 图书馆管理员	library *n*. 图书馆，藏书室
commitment *n*. 投入，花费	commit *v*. 犯罪；承诺，保证；(全心全意)投入
	committed *adj*. 忠诚的，坚定的
suitable *adj*. 合适的	suit *v*. 适合；使适应 *n*. 套装
minimum *adj*. 最小的，最少的	minimally *adv*. 最低限度地，最低程度地
	minimise *v*. 将……减到最少

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. have a say 有发言权
2. behind the wheel 在驾驶汽车
3. in charge of 负责；主管
4. take responsibility for 对……负责；承担责任
5. instead of 代替
6. be aware of 意识到
7. give way to 向……屈服；向……让步
8. contribute to 捐助；促成；帮助；为……写稿
9. no doubt 无疑
10. tempt sb. to do sth. 引诱某人做某事

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：as if 引导方式状语从句
I expected to feel instantly different, as if I had closed the door on my childhood and stepped into a whole new adult world.
我期待马上会有不一样的感觉，就好像我已经关闭了自己童年的大门，踏进了一个全新的成人世界。
2. 句型公式：no doubt＋从句
Of course, I would like to have more freedom with money and no doubt I will be getting a credit card at some point, but I currently don't have a steady income, so getting a credit card might tempt me to spend more money than I have!
当然，虽然我想在花钱方面更为自由，而且毫无疑问我将在某个时候获得一张信用卡，但是我现在没有稳定的收入，所以获得一张信用卡可能会引诱我透支！
3. 句型公式：way 作先行词的定语从句
Turning 18 also changed the way that society viewed me.
年满 18 岁也改变了社会看待我的方式。
4. 句型公式：find it＋*adj*.＋to do sth.
Because I contribute to the household bills and my commute to work is quite expensive, I find it hard to save any money.
因为我要分担家庭账单，而且我的通勤费用很高，所以我发现攒钱非常困难。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. instantly *adv*. 立即，马上

[教材原文]I expected to feel **instantly** different, as if I had closed the door on my childhood and stepped into a whole new adult world.
我期待马上会有不一样的感觉，就好像我已经关闭了自己童年的大门，踏进了一个全新的成人世界。

[归纳拓展]

(1)instantly＝immediately 立即，马上

(2)instant *n*. 瞬间；片刻
for an instant 片刻；一瞬间
the instant (that)＝as soon as 一……就……
at any instant 随时；在任何情况下
in an instant 立刻

(3)instant *adj*. 立刻的；即食的；方便的

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空
①(2025·全国一卷)In an instant, a woman

raced into my house and left happily with the vase.

②Just for an instant I wanted to go to the library.

③He told me the news the instant he met me.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之情绪描写)当他看到久别重逢的朋友时，**立刻满心欢喜**。

He was instantly filled with joy when he saw his long-lost friend.

2. approval *n*. 赞成，同意

[**教材原文**]Of course I asked my parents for their **approval** first.

当然，我先征求了父母的同意。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)approve *v*. 赞成，同意；批准；认可

approve of sb./sb.'s (doing) sth. 同意某人(做)某事

(2)give one's approval to 批准某人……

meet with one's approval 得到某人的赞成

名师点拨

approve 用作及物动词时，表示“批准；通过”。

approve 用作不及物动词时，表示“赞成，同意”。

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① Many doctors had been afraid their parents wouldn't approve of their going to the disaster area, but in fact, their parents supported them.

② Hope the arrangements meet with your approval (approve).

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之社会现象分析)大多数父母**认可他们的孩子帮忙**做家务。

Most parents approve of their children helping with household chores.

3. suitable *adj*. 合适的

[**教材原文**]Choose another **suitable** title for the passage and give your reasons.

为文章选择另一个合适的标题并给出你的理由。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)be suitable for sth./sb. 对某物/某人适合的

be suitable to do sth. 适合做某事

(2)suit *v*. 适合；使适应 *n*. 套装

suit... to... 使……适合/适应……

suit sb. (fine) (很)合某人的意；对某人(很)合适

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① Some experts are skeptical about 3D food printers, believing they are better suitable (suit) for fast food restaurants than homes and high-end restaurants.

②If it is convenient for you, let's meet at 8:30 outside the school gate. If not, let me know what time suits (suit) you best.

③A good speaker is always trying to suit his speech to his audience.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之申请信)因为我精通英语，我的确认为**我适合**这项志愿者工作。

①I do believe this voluntary work suits me, because I have a good knowledge of English.

②I do believe I am suitable for this voluntary work, because I have a good knowledge of English.

4. no doubt 毫无疑问

[**教材原文**]Of course, I would like to have more freedom with money and **no doubt** I will be getting a credit card at some point, but I currently don't have a steady income, so getting a credit card might tempt me to spend more money than I have!

当然，虽然我想在花钱方面更为自由，而且毫无疑问我将在某个时候获得一张信用卡，但是我现在没有稳定的收入，所以获得一张信用卡可能会引诱我透支！

[**归纳拓展**]

in doubt 感到疑心，拿不准

without doubt 毫无疑问

There is no doubt that... 毫无疑问……

There is some doubt whether...

是否……是有些疑问的。

名师点拨

doubt 可用作动词和名词。在否定句和疑问句中，doubt 后接 that 引导的宾语从句或同位语从句；在肯定句中，doubt 后接 whether/if 引导的宾语从句或 whether 引导的同位语从句。

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①There is some doubt among the people whether John will come on time.

②I never doubt that a small group of thoughtful, committed citizens can change the world.

③No doubt you'll want to have a rest before dinner.

④She is, no/without doubt, the best student I have ever taught.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之推荐信)**毫无疑问**他是这个职位的最佳候选人。

There is no doubt that he is the best candidate for the position.

5. as if 引导方式状语从句

[**教材原文**]I expected to feel instantly different, **as if** I had closed the door on my childhood and stepped into a whole new adult world.

我期待马上会有不一样的感觉，就好像我已经关闭了自己童年的大门，踏进了一个全新的成人世界。

[**句式分析**]本句中 as if 引导方式状语从句，句中的 had closed 是对过去的虚拟。

[**归纳拓展**]

as if 引导的方式状语从句在所述情况与事实不符或是不太可能发生的事情时，使用虚拟语气。此时，从句中谓语动词有以下三种形式：

(1)如果从句所述情况与现在事实相反，谓语动词用过去式。

(2)如果从句所述情况与过去事实相反，谓语动词用"had＋过去分词"。

(3)如果从句所述情况与将来事实相反，谓语动词用"would/should/could/might＋动词原形"。

[**即学即练**]

(1)用 as if 引导的方式状语从句补全句子

①这位老太太对待这个女孩就**好像她是自己的女儿一样**。

The old lady treats the girl as if she were her own daughter.

②这个受伤的男子行动起来**就像什么也没发生似的**。

The injured man acted as if nothing had happened to him.

③突然一个女人闯进了他的小屋，**犹如被大风刮进来一般**。

Suddenly a woman burst into his shed, as if she had been blown in.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之人物描写)他说话的样子，**好像他知道她在哪里似的**。

He talks as if he knew where she was.

多义词汇 专练

1. integrity：A. *n*. 正直诚实　B. *n*. 完整

①He's a man of **integrity**, so he won't break his promise. A

②The **integrity** of the historical building was carefully preserved, maintaining its original design and structure. B

2. tax：A. *n*. 税　B. *v*. 使纳税　C. *v*. 使大伤脑筋

①The government has **taxed** the sugary drinks to encourage healthier consumption habits. B

②The complex maths problem **taxed** my brain to the limit, leaving me feeling exhausted. C

③Sales **tax** is added to the price of goods and services at the point of purchase. A

课后素养评价(二)

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. Can you share with us some of the memories that made the deepest impression on you when you think of China?
2. China's image is improving steadily (steady), with more countries recognising its role in international affairs.
3. The test and approval (approve) of new drugs will be carried out soon.
4. The reason is that our industry and technology are constantly changing.
5. The bank manager gave a lecture on how to get (get) a bank loan easily.
6. I figured that this would be easy. It turned out to be a little harder than I imagined.
7. He wanted to decide for himself instead of only obeying (obey) his parents' advice.
8. It's quite easy to make quite small changes to the way that you study.
9. The instant you get on the airplane, start adjusting your biological clock to the local time.
10. Some students find it hard to adapt (adapt) themselves to the new environment.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

in charge of; contribute to; take responsibility for; be aware of; have a say

1. I think everyone has a say on how the club should operate.

2. It is the workers who take responsibility for the terrible mess in the company.
3. The project will contribute to developing the economy and reducing poverty when it is completed.
4. He can't be in charge of the computer company because it is beyond his ability.
5. Not all people are aware of the various effects of global warming on Earth.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. He can't wait to gain independence.
他迫不及待地想自立。
2. There is no doubt that growing up means not only getting complete freedom but also taking responsibility.
毫无疑问,长大不仅意味着获得完全的自由还意味着承担责任。
3. I feel angry about the way that he has treated me.
我对他对待我的方式感到气愤。
4. Without my mother taking care of my daily life, I found it hard to live a comfortable life.
没有我的妈妈照顾我的日常生活,我发现过舒适的生活很难。
5. I can remember our wedding as if it were yesterday.
我记得我们的婚礼,它好像就发生在昨天一样。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

I used to hate public speaking. The mere thought of standing before a crowd made my hands sweat and my heart race. Our class had a speech contest, and I __1__ to sign up, certain I'd mess up. But my teacher, Mr Lee, saw my __2__ and encouraged me to try. He said, "Courage isn't absence of fear; it's acting __3__ fear."

I chose a topic close to my heart—saving stray cats. I practised nightly, memorising lines until they felt __4__. On contest day, I stood backstage, knees __5__. When my name was called, I walked to the podium, breathed deep, and began. My voice shook at first, but as I talked of the cats I'd helped, I forgot my __6__ and spoke from the heart.

When I finished, the audience clapped loudly. I didn't win first prize, but got a special award for __7__. Mr Lee smiled and said, "You didn't just give a speech; you told a __8__." That day, I realised public speaking isn't about being perfect. It's about sharing something that __9__ you.

Years later, I still remember that contest. It taught me to __10__ fears instead of running from them. Every time I feel nervous speaking, I think of those cats and find my __11__ again. Growth happens when we step out of our __12__ zones and take small, brave steps.

We all have fears—of failing, being judged, not being good enough. But those fears don't __13__ us. They remind us we're human, that we're __14__ to grow. The next time fear holds you back, remember: it's not fear that matters, but what you do __15__ it.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。作者通过讲述自己从畏惧公开演讲到勇敢尝试的经历,表达了勇气在成长中的重要性。

1. A. refused　　B. hesitated
C. intended　　D. volunteered
B　根据下文的"But my teacher, Mr Lee, saw my __2__ and encouraged me to try."可知,老师鼓励作者参加,所以此处作者是犹豫是否参加。故选B。

2. A. anxiety　　B. potential
C. shyness　　D. confusion
B　根据下文的"encouraged me to try"可知,老师鼓励作者参加,是因为老师看到了作者的潜力。故选B。

3. A. despite　　B. against
C. without　　D. beyond
A　根据上文的"Courage isn't absence of fear"可知,勇气不是没有恐惧,而是即使在有恐惧的情况下,还是会采取行动。故选A。

4. A. natural　　B. rigid
C. fresh　　D. distant
A　根据上文的"I practised nightly, memorising lines"可知,作者反复练习,目的是让演讲内容内化,不再生硬,说起来感觉流畅、自然。故选A。

5. A. bending　　B. shaking
C. hurting　　D. aching
B　根据上文的"The mere thought of standing before a crowd made my hands sweat and my heart race."可知,作者对于站在人群前演讲感到紧张,所以膝盖会发抖,且这里与上文的"my hands sweat and my heart race"相呼应。故选B。

6. A. nervousness　　B. tiredness
C. anger　　D. regret
A　根据上文的"My voice shook at first"可知,作者的声音起初发抖,这是因为紧张,所以此处忘记的应是紧张。故选A。

7. A. creativity　　B. confidence
C. sincerity　　D. diligence
C　根据下文的“Mr Lee smiled and said, ‘You didn't just give a speech; you told a __8__.’”可知,老师指出作者不仅仅是做了演讲,还讲了一个故事,所以这个特别奖是为了表彰他演讲中流露出的真诚和真情实感。故选C。

8. A. lie　　B. story
C. joke　　D. secret
B　根据上文的“but as I talked of the cats I'd helped”可知,作者演讲的主题和拯救流浪猫的个人经历有关,所以他是在分享一个动人的故事。故选B。

9. A. upsets　　B. puzzles
C. touches　　D. amuses
C　根据上文的“Mr Lee smiled and said, ‘You didn't just give a speech; you told a __8__.’”可知,作者获得奖励是因为作者不仅在演讲,而且在分享故事。因此,成功的演讲在于分享能触动你的事物,才能让你真情流露,进而打动听众。故选C。

10. A. face　　B. hide
C. forget　　D. avoid
A　根据下文的“instead of running from them”可知,不是逃避恐惧,而是勇敢地面对恐惧。face与runing from构成鲜明对比。故选A。

11. A. voice　　B. courage
C. direction　　D. purpose
B　根据上文的“It taught me to __10__ fears instead of running from them.”可知,上文提到作者需要勇敢,因此,每当演讲紧张时,作者就会想起自己故事中的猫,从而克服恐惧、找到勇气。故选B。

12. A. familiar　　B. comfort
C. dangerous　　D. unknown
B　根据下文的“and take small, brave steps”可知,下文提到迈出小而勇敢的步伐,因此,此处指踏出舒适区。故选B。

13. A. define　　B. limit
C. protect　　D. separate
B　根据上文的“We all have fears—of failing, being judged, not being good enough.”可知,上文提到我们都有恐惧,恐惧失败,恐惧被评价,恐惧不够好,但恐惧只是提醒我们是人,因此,恐惧无法限制我们。故选B。

14. A. ready　　B. afraid
C. willing　　D. meant
D　根据上文的“They remind us we're human”可知,恐惧提醒我们,我们是人,注定要成长。be meant to do sth. 意为“注定/理应做某事”。故选D。

15. A. because of　　B. instead of
C. in spite of　　D. apart from
C　根据上文的“it's not fear that matters”可知,关键不在于恐惧本身,而在于你在有恐惧的情况下采取的行动。此处“what you do in spite of it”与上文的“acting despite fear”形成完美的首尾呼应,强调了勇气的真谛。故选C。

Section Ⅲ　Using language

学习任务目标

1. Become familiar with and able to use the future continuous tense.
2. Listen to the conversation content, understand its general idea and obtain details to complete the form.
3. Use the relevant structures in the listening material to express worries or concerns, and give encouragement and suggestions.
4. Share one of the most memorable moments of your life with your partner.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. As a student, you should observe school **routines**.　惯例,习惯
2. When you have such a friend, **cherish** your friendship.　珍视,重视
3. If you describe an experience as **bittersweet**, you mean that it has some happy aspects and some sad ones.　苦乐参半的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
boarder *n*. 寄宿生，住校生	board *v*. 提供膳宿；寄宿
varied *adj*. 各种各样的	vary *v*. 相异；变化
	variety *n*. 多样性
	various *adj*. 各种各样的
related *adj*. 相关的；有亲属关系的；属于同一种类(或组别)的	relate *v*. 有联系；有关联；证明……有联系；把……联系起来；叙述
	relation *n*. 关系；联系；亲戚
presentation *n*. 介绍；讲述；授予；颁发	present *n*. 礼物；现在 *v*. 描述；展现；赠送
	present *adj*. 出席的；现在的；目前的；存在的
regularly *adv*. 有规律地；定期地；经常地	regular *adj*. 有规律的；定期的；经常的；整齐的；规则的
	regulation *n*. 管理；规章；规则

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. be based on 以……为基础或根据
2. be related to 与……有关联
3. in the long term 从长远来看
4. be presented with 被授予
5. stick at sth. 坚持不懈地做某事
6. ups and downs 起伏；兴衰

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：will be doing
I'll be attending the welcoming ceremony. What will you be doing at 9:30?
我将参加欢迎仪式。9点半时你将在做什么呢？
2. 句型公式：have been doing/now that
You asked if I have been thinking a lot about the future now that I'm 17.
你问我，既然我17岁了，是否对未来有很多想法。
3. 句型公式：It's likely that...
As students, it's likely that those moments are mainly about school life, such as sitting a major exam, giving a presentation, or becoming a boarder for the first time.
作为学生，那些时刻很可能主要与学校生活有关，比如参加一场重要的考试，发表一次演讲，或第一次成为寄宿生。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

related *adj*. 相关的；有亲属关系的；属于同一种类(或组别)的

[教材原文]After graduation, I will look for a job **related** to law.
毕业后，我将找一份与法律相关的工作。

[归纳拓展]

(1)be (closely/strongly/directly) related to 与……有(密切/直接)关系/关联

(2)relate *v*. 有联系；有关联；证明……有联系；把……联系起来；叙述

relate to 涉及；与……相关

relate... to... 把……与……联系起来

(3)relation *n*. 关系；联系；亲戚

in relation to 关于；与……相比

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①I have a lot to say in relation to this affair.

②We shall discuss the problem as it relates to our specific case.

③It was not clear whether the house collapse (倒塌) was related (relate) to the heavy rain.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之传统文化)**与当地文化相关的**传统被一代一代地传承下来。

The traditions related to local cultures are passed down from generation to generation.

语法研习课

将来进行时

◦语法感知

①I **will be signing** an organ donation agreement this time tomorrow.

②... I **won't be voting** in the next general election.

③Tom **will cut** the grass tomorrow.

④We **will catch** the 3:30 train.

以上句子中,句子①和②的时态是将来进行时;句子③和④的时态是一般将来时。

◦语法精讲

一、将来进行时的构成

1. 将来进行时由"shall/will＋be＋现在分词"构成,具体形式见下表:

人称	单数	复数
第一人称	I shall/will be leaving.	We shall/will be leaving.
第二人称	You will be leaving.	You will be leaving.
第三人称	He/She/It will be leaving.	They will be leaving.

I'**ll be doing** some housework tomorrow.

明天我将要干些家务活。

I'**ll be staying** late at the office this evening.

今天晚上我将在办公室里待到很晚。

I'**ll be taking** my holidays soon.

我不久就要去度假了。

2. 将来进行时的否定句

句型:主语＋shall/will＋not＋be＋现在分词

The train **won't be leaving** until one.

火车1点钟才开。

We **will not be having** class at this time tomorrow.

明天这个时候我们不上课。

二、将来进行时的主要用法

1. 将来进行时表示将来某一时间正在进行的动作,常与this time tomorrow, at... o'clock tomorrow afternoon等类型的时间状语连用。

Hurry up! The train **will be leaving** in a second!

快点!火车马上就要开了!

A space vehicle **will be circling** Jupiter in five years' time.

这个航天器5年后将绕木星飞行。

Don't phone me between 5 and 6. We'**ll be having** dinner then.

5点至6点之间不要给我打电话。那时我们正在吃晚饭。

When I get home, my wife **will** probably **be watching** television.

当我到家时,我的太太可能会在看电视。

2. 将来进行时表示一种已经决定或肯定会发生的动作及情况,或表示某动作将正在按计划发生而未完成。

I **will be seeing** you next week.

我下个星期来看你。

We **shall be going** to London next week.

下周我们要去伦敦。

We'**ll be spending** the winter in Australia.

我们将在澳大利亚过冬。

Professor Craig **will be giving** a lecture on global warming tomorrow evening.

克雷格教授明晚将做关于全球变暖的演讲。

三、将来进行时与一般将来时的区别

1. 两者基本用法不一样:将来进行时表示将来某时正在进行的动作,一般将来时表示将来某时将要发生的动作或将来某一段时间内经常发生的动作或状态。

What **will** you **be doing** this time tomorrow?

明天这个时候你会在做什么呢?

What **will** you **do** tomorrow?

你明天做什么?

2. 两者均可表示将来,但将来进行时语气更委婉。

When **will** you **finish** these letters?

你什么时候完成这些信件?(直接询问,如上司对下属)

When **will** you **be seeing** Mr White?

你什么时候见怀特先生?(委婉地询问,如下属对上司)

When **will** you **pay** back the money?

你什么时候还钱?(直接讨债)

When **will** you **be paying** back the money?

这钱你什么时候还呢?(委婉地商量)

3. 有时一般将来时中的will含有"愿意"的意思,而用将来进行时则只是单纯地谈未来的情况。

Mary **won't pay** this bill.

玛丽不肯付这笔钱。(表示意愿)

Mary **won't be paying** this bill.

不会由玛丽来付钱。(单纯谈未来的情况)

◦语法冲关

Ⅰ. 用所给动词的适当形式填空

1. He will be lying (lie) on one of the sunny beaches in Hawaii all day when he spends his holiday there.
2. Don't call me between 2:00 and 4:00 this afternoon. I shall/will be having (have) a test then.
3. I feel so excited! At this time tomorrow morning, I will be flying (fly) to Shanghai.
4. Just think! This time next week we will be sitting (sit) in the sun in the south of France.
5. If you plant watermelon seeds in spring, you will be eating (eat) fresh watermelons in summer.
6. Don't go to see your uncle at nine tomorrow morning. He will be making (make) a speech to the workers.
7. You can't miss him. He will be wearing (wear) a dark green suit and a yellow tie waiting for you.
8. I'm afraid I won't be available. I will be seeing (see) a friend off at three o'clock this afternoon.
9. Will you be using (use) your computer this time tomorrow?
10. The train will be going (go) at the present speed until it reaches Chicago at eleven o'clock tonight.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. After you take the medicine, you will be feeling much better.
   服药之后，你会感觉好得多。
2. I feel so excited! I will be seeing my sister and her family in two days.
   我非常兴奋！两天后我就要见到我的姐姐和她的家人了。
3. Stop the child or he will be falling over.
   制止那个孩子，要不然他会摔倒。
4. My duties will be ending in July, and I'll be returning to New York.
   我的工作将在7月结束，然后我会回纽约。
5. If you don't do so, you will be facing great difficulties.
   你如果不这样做，就会面临很大的困难。
6. Shall I be interrupting you if I stay here for a while?
   要是我在这儿待一会儿，会打扰你们吗？

课后素养评价(三)

Ⅰ. 词语填空

be based on; stick to; routine; vary; be related to

1. The key is to develop a balanced and varied routine that's fun as well as progressive.
2. This is where you'll schedule your daily workout routine(s).
3. Much to the family's surprise, Dennis stuck to his promise.
4. The figures were based on a survey of nearly 9,000 children across China.
5. Much of the crime in this area is related to drug abuse.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. We are more than pleased to hear from the editor.
2. It is essential that your diet is varied (vary) and balanced.
3. The tourists will be tasting (taste) the local food at 8 am tomorrow.
4. It is for these reasons that we firmly believe that this rule will promote the learning atmosphere and our teamwork spirit.
5. Learning is not always easy, but it is always beneficial in the long term.
6. The figures need to be checked again before we draw a conclusion (conclude).
7. Once you get to Hangzhou, you will fall in love with it immediately.
8. Now that we have grown up, we should wash clothes by ourselves.
9. It is assumed that mental health is related to physical health.
10. The famous professor will be giving (give) a lecture on English literature this time tomorrow evening.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

Alexia suffered from a severe disease in her brain at an early age. Despite that, she refused to be easily defeated. Instead, she chose to spread light to everyone around her.

Alexia started a series of small gatherings for the kids in the neighbourhood. It was her way of enhancing connections among her neighbours. For those who couldn't attend, she made funny videos and shared her artworks on the social media. She loved to use her creativity to make ordinary things beautiful.

Her mother recalled, "Somebody said Alexia

was an actress and the world was her stage. She was a representative of joy." When it was time for her to receive another operation—she had fifteen in all—Alexia could go about it with failure. No complaining and no crying, she just got through it and got back to living. Her teachers remembered her as an inspiring girl everyone wanted to be around. With an infectious (有感染力的) smile and an incredible passion for life, she approached each day as a new opportunity to conquer her illness and make a difference.

Sometimes, it happens that a very special person comes into our life to welcome each day with gratitude, to cherish the moments of joy, to brave life's challenges, and to lighten up the lives of people around. Alexia's artworks made people happy. Her videos made people suffering hard things focus on good things and stay optimistic. Her positive mindset brought a sense of hope to those facing similar challenges.

Without any good luck, Alexia passed away at the age of 16. "She made a choice to live her life with joy and optimism," said her father. That spirit continued with her family founding an organisation called Alexia's Flight, which committed to inspiring others to live life as she did. The organisation raised money for medical research and also celebrated life by sharing the message: Spread your wings and shine your light.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。从小身患重病的Alexia在勇敢地与疾病作斗争的同时,也以积极乐观的人生态度,组织各种形式的活动来影响身边的人。

1. How did Alexia live her life when facing her serious disease?

A. She lost faith in life for her disease.

B. She was actively involved in her life.

C. She made videos and created artworks to make profits.

D. She hardly interacted with the kids in the neighbourhood.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Despite that, she refused to be easily defeated. Instead, she chose to spread light to everyone around her."和第二段的内容可知,Alexia虽然身患重病,但仍为周边街区的孩子多次组织小型聚会,以此来加强邻里之间的联系,用自己的创造力把平凡的东西变得美丽,由此推断,Alexia积极地投入到她的生活中。

2. What can we infer from Paragraph 3 about Alexia?

A. She knew very little about her disease.

B. She showed a talent for acting and art.

C. She had fifteen successful operations.

D. She was highly thought of by others.

D 推理判断题。根据第三段中的"Somebody said Alexia was an actress and the world was her stage. She was a representative of joy."和"Her teachers remembered her as an inspiring girl everyone wanted to be around."可知,Alexia身边的人对她的评价很高。

3. Why did Alexia's family found Alexia's Flight?

A. To attract more people to befriend her.

B. To raise more money for her treatment.

C. To tell people to face life in a right way.

D. To remind people to achieve their dreams.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"'She made a choice to live her life with joy and optimism,' said her father. That spirit continued with her family founding an organisation called Alexia's Flight, which committed to inspiring others to live life as she did."可推知,Alexia的家人创立Alexia's Flight的目的是激励他人像Alexia一样快乐积极地生活。故选C。

4. Which of the following can best describe Alexia?

A. Bright and creative.

B. Strong and humorous.

C. Talented and honest.

D. Organised and sensitive.

A 推理判断题。根据第一段中的"Instead, she chose to spread light to everyone around her."可知,从小身患重病的Alexia是积极的。根据第二段中的"Alexia started a series of small gatherings for the kids in the neighbourhood."以及第四段中的"Her videos made people suffering hard things focus on good things and stay optimistic."可推知,她是一个有创造力的女孩。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Understand the author and the writing background of *The Little Prince* by reading the author's biography.
2. Through the questioning strategy based on solo theory, sort out the general idea of the text and clarify the differences between children and adults in seeing the world.
3. Analyse the reasons for the differences by comparing children's and adults' views of the world.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Some books are to be tasted, others to be **swallowed**, and some few to be chewed and digested. 吞下,咽下
2. In some cultures friendship means a strong lifelong **bond** between two people. 纽带,关系
3. **Golf** is a game played on a large open course with 9 or 18 holes. 高尔夫球运动
4. It's said that the **airline** operates flights to 25 countries. 航空公司
5. As is known to all, *Robinson Crusoe* is a **masterpiece** of Daniel Defoe. 杰作

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
digestion *n*. 消化(过程)	digest *v*. 消化(食物)
disheartened *adj*. 沮丧的,灰心的	dishearten *v*. 使沮丧,使灰心,使气馁
	disheartening *adj*. 令人沮丧的
tiresome *adj*. 烦人的,令人厌烦的	tiresomely *adv*. 累人地;令人厌倦地
consequence *n*. 后果	consequent *adj*. 随之发生的;作为结果的
	consequently *adv*. 结果,必然地,因此

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
politics *n*. 政治	political *adj*. 政治的,政权的,政党的
	politician *n*. 政客,政治家,政治人物
evidence *n*. 证据	evident *adj*. 显然的;清楚的
memorable *adj*. 难忘的	memory *n*. 记忆;回忆
	memorise *v*. 记住,记下
conclusion *n*. 结论	conclude *v*. 结束;推断出

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. at a glance 一瞥,看一眼
2. distinguish... from ... 区别,辨别
3. fall in love with 爱上
4. be concerned with 关心;与……有关
5. devote oneself to 致力于,献身于
6. close at hand 就在眼前
7. be obsessed with 痴迷于……
8. lay aside 把……搁置一边

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:have sth. done
   They always need to have things explained.
   他们总是需要请别人解释事情。
2. 句型公式:That is why...
   That is why, at the age of six, I gave up what might have been a magnificent career as a painter.
   这就是为什么六岁的时候,我放弃了画家这个可能会很了不起的职业。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text

The Little Prince

- Paras.1-2: When I was six years old, I saw a picture of a boa constrictor in the act of 1. swallowing an animal.
- Paras.3-7: I showed my first drawing to the grown-ups, and asked them whether the drawing 2. frightened them. They thought my drawing was a picture of a 3. hat.
  I showed my second drawing to the grown-ups, and they advised me to 4. lay aside my drawings, and devote myself instead to geography, 5. history, arithmetic and grammar.
- Para.8: I chose another profession, and learned to 6. pilot airplanes.
- Paras.9-12: In the course of this life, I showed my Drawing Number One to one of them who I think seemed to be 7. clear-sighted. If the person thought that was a hat, I would bring myself 8. down to his level.

○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. How did the adults respond after seeing the writer's first two paintings?
   A. They admired his gift for good paintings.
   B. They felt frightened by his paintings.
   C. They considered his paintings valuable.
   D. They advised him to give up painting.
2. What does the writer think of the grown-ups at first?
   A. They can't understand children at all.
   B. They are often fed up with children.
   C. They are more knowledgeable than children.
   D. They have more imagination than children.
3. Why does the writer always keep his Drawing Number One?
   A. To show off his good drawing.
   B. To know who truly understands life.
   C. To make other people pleased.
   D. To bring himself down to a low level.
4. What does the writer think a child's most valuable trait is?
   A. Imagination. B. Honesty.
   C. Generosity. D. Knowledge.

答案：1. D 2. A 3. B 4. A

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. But since the grown-ups were not able to understand it, I made another drawing: I drew the inside of the boa constrictor, so that the grown-ups could see it clearly.
   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 since 引导原因状语从句，since 意为"由于，因为"；so that 引导目的状语从句。
   [尝试翻译]但由于大人们不能理解它，我画了另一幅画：我画出了蟒蛇身体的内部，这样大人们就能看清楚了。
2. Whenever I met one of them who seemed to me at all clear-sighted, I tried the experiment of showing him my Drawing Number One, which I have always kept.
   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 Whenever 引导时间状语从句；who 引导定语从句，修饰代词 them；which 引导非限制性定语从句，修饰名词 Drawing Number One。
   [尝试翻译]每次我遇到他们中一个看上去头脑完全清楚的人，我就试着给他看我一直带着的"一号画作"。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. Suppose the author asked for your opinion of his Drawing Number One and Drawing Number Two, what would you say to him?
   略
2. During the course of your growth, what have you lost just because your parents or adults around you didn't understand or support you?
   略

Part 2 语言梳理

1. devote oneself to 致力于，献身于

[教材原文]The grown-ups' response, this time, was to advise me to lay aside my drawings of boa constrictors, whether from the inside or the outside, and **devote myself** instead **to** geography, history, arithmetic and grammar.

这次，大人的回答是建议我把不管是蟒蛇内部还是外部的画都放到一边，然后转而专心学习地理、历史、算术和语法。

[归纳拓展]

(1)devote... to (doing) sth. 把……献给(做)某事

devote oneself to=be devoted to 致力于，献身于

(2)devoted *adj*. 忠实的；深爱的

(3)devotion *n*. 奉献；关爱

名师点拨

devote... to... 中的 to 为介词，后跟名词或动名词等。类似的短语：

look forward to doing sth. 盼望做某事

object to doing sth. 反对做某事

get down to doing sth. 开始做某事

pay attention to doing sth. 注意做某事

be/get used/accustomed to doing sth. 习惯于做某事

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①If I am chosen, I will devote myself to being (be) a qualified volunteer.

②We appreciated his devotion (devote) of time and money to the project.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之传统文化)他们**致力于保护传统文化**，因此积极参与各种文化活动。

Devoting themselves to/Devoted to preserving the traditional culture, they actively participate in various cultural activities.

2. at a glance 一瞥，看一眼

[教材原文]**At a glance** I can distinguish China from Arizona.

我一眼就能分辨出中国和亚利桑那州。

[归纳拓展]

(1)glance through/over 浏览

glance at 瞥一眼(强调动作)

(2)at first glance/sight 初看起来；乍一看

take/have a glance (at) (对……)匆匆看一下

at a (single) glance (只)看一眼就；立刻

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①I glanced (glance) at my watch and decided to leave.

②At first glance the contract seemed to be fine.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之环境描写)我们**凝视着美丽的日落**，享受着这宁静的时刻。

We stared at the beautiful sunset, enjoying the moment of peace.

3. evidence *n*. 证据

[教材原文]Choose the author's attitude towards grown-ups and find **evidence** to support your choice.

选择作者对大人的态度，并找到证据支持你的选择。

[归纳拓展]

(1)provide/give evidence for 提供……的证据

There is some/no evidence that... 有/没有证据表明……

(2)evident *adj*. 明显的；清楚的

It's evident that... 很明显……

名师点拨

在"There is some/no evidence that..."句型中，that 引导的是同位语从句，说明 evidence 的具体内容，且 There 不可以改为 It。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①There's some evidence that outdoor activities are good for us.

②It is evident that smoking is harmful to health.

③At present we have no evidence (evident) of life on other planets.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之劝说信)科学家们**发现了新的证据**来支持进化论。

Scientists have found new evidence that supports the theory of evolution.

4. conclusion *n*. 结论

[教材原文]**Conclusion** and recommendation

结论和建议

[归纳拓展]

(1)draw/reach/come to/arrive at a conclusion 得出结论

in conclusion 最后；总之；总而言之

(2)conclude *v*. 结束;推断出
conclude... from... 从……中推断出……
conclude (from sth.) that... (从某事中)推断出……;(从某事中)断定……
conclude sth. with.../by doing... 以(做)……结束某事

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①(2025·全国二卷)Restaurants like Silo in the UK have experimented with zero-waste systems, but wastED took the concept to its logical conclusion (conclude).
②In conclusion, I would like to say the film is worth seeing.
③(2023·新课标Ⅰ卷)Part one concludes by introducing my suggested method for adopting this philosophy.
④What can we conclude from the conversation?
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之环境保护)**总之**,我们应该立即采取行动保护环境。
In conclusion, we should take immediate action to protect the environment.

5. have sth. done 让某事被做;请别人做某事;遭遇某种(不幸的)事情

[教材原文]They always need to **have things explained.**
他们总是需要请别人解释事情。
[句式分析]本句中 have things explained 是 have sth. done 结构的应用,此结构中的宾语与宾语补足语之间是动宾关系。
[归纳拓展]
(1)have sb. do sth.=get sb. to do sth. 让某人做某事
have sb./sth. doing sth. 使某人/某物持续地做某事(常用于肯定句中);允许某人/某物做某事(常用于否定句中)
(2)have sth. to do 有某事要做(have 是实义动词"有",to do 作后置定语)

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①I can't have you speaking (speak) to your mother in a rude manner.
②Once he makes up his mind, nothing can have him change (change) it.
③I have a lot of homework to finish (finish), so I can't go hiking with you.
(2)写作微练
(读后续写之外貌描写)她**把头发剪短**以获得一个新形象。
She had her hair cut short for a new look.

多义词汇 专练

1. swallow:A. *v*. 吞下,咽下 B. *v*. 用尽,耗尽,花光 C. *v*. 使不流露,抑制
①He had to **swallow** his anger and remain calm during the meeting. C
②He **swallowed** the pill with a glass of water to ease his headache. A
③Most of my salary is **swallowed** up by the rent and bills. B

2. digest:A. *v*. 消化(食物) B. *v*. 理解,领悟,领会 C. *n*. 文摘;汇编
①A **digest** is a collection of pieces of writing. C
②This chapter is so difficult to **digest** that I shall have to read it again later. B
③You should allow a little time after a meal for the food to **digest**. A

课后素养评价(四)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The boy chewed (咀嚼) the meat well before he swallowed it.
2. The man has been playing an active part in local politics (政治).
3. Many believe that one consequence (结果) of global warming is extinction of more species.
4. Many airlines (航空公司) now allow passengers to print their boarding passes online.
5. He drew the conclusion (结论) by building on his own investigation.
6. What food you eat and how well it is digested (消化) will obviously affect your sleep, too.
7. From the way she held their hands and touched their faces, you could tell they had such a special bond (纽带).
8. I really don't know why you are so obsessed (着迷) with my secrets.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. There is no convincing evidence (evident) that lung cancer is linked to insomnia.
2. He has a delicate digestion (digest) and cannot eat oily food.
3. Davis concludes from an analysis of traffic accidents that the speed limit should be lowered.
4. All these opinions make sense, and consequently

(consequence), it is hard to choose the best of them.

5. Devoted (devote) to the project, the young scientist has little time for entertainment.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

be concerned with; after all; lay aside; a great deal; at a glance; distinguish... from...; devote oneself to

1. More and more people find it hard to lay aside their mobile phones and concentrate on their work.
2. Yuan Longping devoted himself to improving the output of rice.
3. The painter could see at a glance that it wasn't his own work.
4. It is the superior intelligence and the use of language that distinguish man from the other animals.
5. It's reported that the way people spend their holidays has changed a great deal in the past ten years.
6. They are concerned with the training curriculum (课程), but not the details of each course.
7. It is reasonable to forgive him. After all, he is only a child.

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. In consequence of a great fire, the house was completely destroyed.
   由于一场大火,房子全毁了。
2. While they are rare at 88°N, there is evidence that they range all the way across the Arctic, and as far south as James Bay in Canada.
   虽然它们在北纬 88 度是罕见的,但有证据表明它们的活动范围遍及北极地区,而且南至加拿大的詹姆斯湾。
3. His smile suggested that he was pleased to take/accept the job.
   他的微笑说明了他乐意接受这份工作。
4. We will have a further discussion before we draw a final conclusion.
   在得出最终结论前,我们将作进一步讨论。
5. He is so delighted to make friends with Johnson. That's because they have much in common.
   他是如此高兴与约翰逊交朋友。那是因为他们有很多共同之处。
6. Whenever you have good ideas, you can email me.
   无论你何时有好的想法,都可以给我发邮件。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

Children are naturally curious beings, but getting them **1.** to learn (learn) something that they aren't interested in can be a difficult task. Teachers and parents often find themselves **2.** turning (turn) to rewards in the form of stars, promises of high grades and wonderful **3.** careers (career), or threats of punishment. But what if rewards and threats aren't the answer?

Natural curiosity is **4.** normally (normal) referred to as "intrinsic (内在的) motivation" sometimes. Lately, studies **5.** have found (find) that children who see learning **6.** as fun and important are better at it. And it's easy to understand why **7.** it is difficult to study something we aren't engaged with, and if we're enthusiastic about the information we're learning, it feels more meaningful.

Extrinsic (外在的) motivation is really **8.** beneficial (benefit). Praise and stimulation based on either achieving good grades **9.** or fear of punishment have been acknowledged to motivate older students. However, it seems that at an early age, it doesn't have as much effect.

The key is to allow some degree of autonomy and **10.** freedom (free). If you want to teach a child to read, let them choose which book they use. Whether it's a graphic novel, TV guide or classic literature, the aim of stimulating their appetite for reading is met.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假定你是李华,正在你校学习汉语的美国交换生 Albert 对中国古诗词很感兴趣。请用英语给他写一封邮件,邀请他一同观看一期《经典咏流传》节目。内容包括:

1. 时间、地点和观看人员;
2. 内容:欣赏以歌曲形式咏唱的经典古诗词;
3. 提醒:观看前可以了解一些中国经典古诗词,观看后一起谈谈感受。

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;
2. 开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数;
3. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

参考词汇:《经典咏流传》*Everlasting Classics*

Hi Albert,

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Best wishes!

Yours,
Li Hua

【参考范文】

Hi Albert,

How is it going? I know you show great interest in classical Chinese poetry. I warmly invite you to appreciate one episode of a TV programme named *Everlasting Classics* this week.

It helps people enjoy some beautiful classic Chinese poems performed in the form of popular songs. All exchange students are welcome to watch it at the lecture hall at 5 pm on Friday. It's a good idea to learn some classic Chinese poems in advance, which can help you understand them better then. After watching the programme, we can share what impresses us most with others.

I sincerely expect you to come.

Best wishes!

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节　读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I've loved hip-hop dancing since I was a kid. In high school, I signed up for classes that focused on jazz and hip-hop. Dance was my favourite subject, the highlight of my day, and the place where I met some of my closest friends. In my senior year, I expected it to be the best dance class yet.

On the first day, as I was walking excitedly to the studio, a fellow dancer from last year stopped me. "Sarah, have you heard? The new teacher, Ms Barton, only teaches ballet." Ballet? My heart sank. I had zero experience. Nervous but curious, I thought, how hard could it be?

The classroom was a sea of black leotards and ballet slippers. At the barre, Ms Barton led us through pliés (屈膝) and tendus (伸腿). She was every bit the strict ballet teacher I'd imagined, assuming we all had some foundation.

"Grand plié," she instructed, and then her eyes landed on me. "Sarah, show for the class." A flash of pride warmed me. She must think I'm great! I focused and performed the move. Silence. Then her voice cut through it, "Class, this is a perfect example of what not to do."

Heat rushed to my face, tears welled up in my eyes and shame washed over me. For the rest of the class, I moved robotically, my love for dance swallowed by shame. That night, however, when I was lying in bed, a stubborn fire lighted. "I'll show her," I said to myself.

Day after day, I continued. The movements slowly became less foreign. Ms Barton's serious expression occasionally softened. Sometimes, I guessed I had caught a sign of smile from her emotionless face. "At the end of the semester, I always like to award one student a bunch of flowers," Ms Barton explained her policy to us.

When the school put up a notice announcing the upcoming New Year's Eve party at the end of the semester, which included a dance performance section, a strong desire rose in my chest. Finally, I made up my mind to sign up for it. I thought Ms Barton must be shocked that I chose to perform ballet instead of hip-hop or jazz, but something inside me wanted to prove to her that I was good enough.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

The big day came at last. _____

_____

That was when I saw Ms Barton, waving gently at me, flowers in hand. _____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

The big day came at last. The school hall was filled with a sea of expectant faces. Backstage, I adjusted my costume repeatedly, my heart racing and my palms sweating. As my turn approached, I took a deep breath. "Come on, just prove yourself, Sarah," I said to myself. As I performed, the months of disciplined practice guided me. My movements, once rigid and uncertain, now flowed with a newfound confidence. Each step, each turn, was no longer just a technique to be mastered, but an expression of my own journey. The final pose held with applause of "Bravo!" rising above the clapping.

That was when I saw Ms Barton, waving gently at me, flowers in hand. She stood off stage, her usual reserved expression replaced by one of unmistakable pride. As I walked towards her, still catching my breath, she presented me with the beautiful flower. "Well done, Sarah," she said, her voice softer than I'd ever heard it. "I am very proud of you. You have shown remarkable spirit." Her words washed over me, touching me deeply. In that exchange, I understood her strictness not as criticism, but as a belief that I could be more. The flowers were sweet, yet the real fragrance was released by the unseen hard work and persistence.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——书评

○写作指导

书评是指对一本书的描述、批判性分析和评价。书评应该关注这本书的目的、内容和意义。写书评时，应该注意以下问题：

1. 先展示书名，以及有关作者的简要信息，如作者过去的代表作品、曾获得的荣誉等。
2. 小说类的书评可对书中的主要人物进行介绍，并简要点出部分情节。非小说类的书评则应提供书的重要信息，包括关键日期、人物、地点和观点。
3. 书评可以是对一本书全面的评论，也可以从某个切口展开评论。为什么作者写这个主题而不是别的主题？这部作品是从什么角度写的？作者的风格是什么？适当地引用原文可使读者产生真实的感受。要寻找那些动人或有力的话语，并对它们产生的背景进行描述。
4. 用总结性的表达使读者对该书有整体把握。这本书对你有什么影响？你会把这本书推荐给别人吗？为什么？

○典题示例

假如你是李华，最近英语课上阅读了 Dodie Smith 写的 *I Capture the Castle* 这部小说，你的英语老师要求你们用英语写一篇 80 词左右的书评。

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	议论文
时态	以一般现在时为主
人称	第三人称
要点	1. 介绍作者和作品的名称 2. 概括小说的主要内容 3. 推荐的理由

Step 2：要点补全

① Dodie Smith's novel *I Capture the Castle* is a spiritual journey of（一次心灵旅程）a young writer.
②She attempts to record（试图记录）her daily life.
③Cassandra undergoes a definite transformation（经历一个明确的转变）from a child to a mature young adult.
④It's only the course of several months（几个月的过程）.
⑤I would recommend it to older teenagers（把它推荐给年龄稍大的青少年），mainly because they can see into her way of thinking（了解她的思维方式）.
⑥ Read exactly what she is feeling when she thinks about problems（她思考问题时的感受）.

Step 3：句式升级

①用 as 引导的时间状语从句合并 Step 2 中的①②句
Dodie Smith's novel *I Capture the Castle* is a spiritual journey of a young writer as she attempts to record her daily life.
②用 even though 引导的让步状语从句连接 Step 2 中的③④句
Cassandra undergoes a definite transformation from a child to a mature young adult, even though it's only the course of several months.
③用 and 连接 Step 2 中的⑤⑥句
I would recommend it to older teenagers, mainly because they can see into her way of thinking and read exactly what she is feeling when she thinks about problems.

Step 4：连句成篇

Dodie Smith's novel *I Capture the Castle* is a spiritual journey of a young writer as she attempts to record her daily life.

Cassandra lives in a fourteenth-century English castle with her family. Cassandra undergoes a

definite transformation from a child to a mature young adult, even though it's only the course of several months.

I would recommend it to older teenagers, mainly because they can see into her way of thinking and read exactly what she is feeling when she thinks about problems.

○学以致用

假如你是李华，你的英语老师 Mike 上周要求你们阅读《平凡的世界》(*Ordinary World*)，并且用英语写一篇 80 词左右的书评。

【参考范文】

Ordinary World, written by Lu Yao, won the third Mao Dun Literature Award, one of the highest honours in Chinese literature.

It tells a story of the ordinary peasants with extraordinary personalities struggling for fate and a better life between the 1970s and the 1980s. Their experiences greatly encourage those who are down to get out of their depression.

The novel has been regarded as an inspiring one that is worth reading for many times. Each time I read it, I'll have a new discovery.

Part 2 读后续写

阅读下面的文章，完成任务。

I'm so excited because today I'm graduating from high school, finally! I have many mixed feelings. I'm nervous, happy, but most importantly scared for the future. I still haven't gotten my college letters to see if I got in or not.

Several days passed and slowly my letters started to arrive. All of my options close to home turned me down, which made me scared because I got very homesick. Then I remembered that a month before in the college adviser's office I applied to a study abroad programme in China. I looked at it as a very last choice but now it was my only hope for going to college next year.

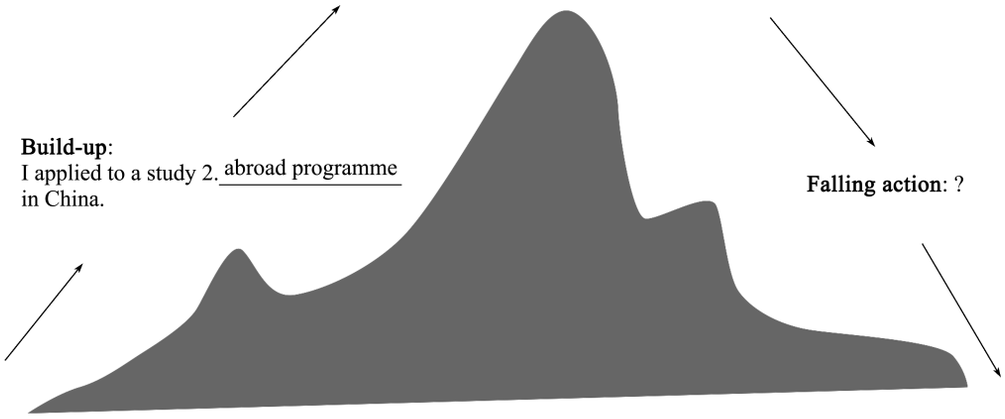
The letter arrived and I was accepted! I was happy to go to college but I couldn't believe it was in China. We all started crying. My parents were very overprotective. They never let me do anything and always made my decisions for me. I was still unsure whether to go or not.

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

My parents claimed that I wasn't ready. _____

At last, I arrived at my college and began my new life. _____

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头的提示语，构思故事发展情节。

Paragraph 1： My parents claimed that I wasn't ready.	**1.** How did I react? I didn't give in. I wanted to make my own decision. **2.** What did my parents try to do? They tried to stop me. **3.** What decision did I make? Why? I was determined to go to China. Because I wanted to be independent and would start fresh, meet new people, and learn about a new place and culture. **4.** What did I finally do? I said goodbye to my parents, leaving for China.
Paragraph 2： At last, I arrived at my college and began my new life.	**1.** How did I get along with my classmates and roommates? We got on well with each other. **2.** What was my feeling in a new environment? Everyone in my class was friendly and I was so happy. **3.** How about my study? The classes were very interesting and I learned much. I also really loved the culture and everything from China! **4.** How did my parents react? My parents always told me they would come to visit me but I wanted to have some time on my own and they did understand that.

任务三：细化情节，遣词造句。

1. I didn't give in（没有屈服）.

2. For the first time I made my own decision（我自己做决定）.

3. They tried to stop me（他们试图阻止我）but I was determined.

4. All of my life I never tried anything new（我从未尝试过任何新事物）and now was the perfect time to be outgoing（是变得外向的最佳时机）.

5. I would start fresh，meet new people（结识新的人），and learn about a new place and culture（了解新的地方和文化）.

6. I packed and my parents drove me to the airport（父母开车送我去机场），crying all the way（一路上都在哭）.

7. Finally，I said goodbye and left（我道别后离开了）.

8. Time passed so fast and once I opened my eyes I was in China（我睁开眼已在中国）.

9. Everyone in my class was friendly（班里的每一个同学都很友好）.

10. They asked me about my country（他们问我关于我的国家的情况）and I was so happy!

11. My roommates and I decorated our dorm together（我和室友们一起装饰我们的宿舍）.

12. It came out really cool and colourful（结果特别酷，色彩也很丰富）.

13. The classes were very interesting（课程非常有趣）and I learned much.

14. I also really loved the culture and everything from China（我也深爱中国的文化与方方面面）!

15. My parents always told me they would come to visit me（他们会来看望我）but I wanted to have some time on my own（我想有属于自己的时间）and they did understand that.

16. I loved them but I needed this time to be myself（我需要这段时间做我自己）.

17. Over time I made many good friends（我交到了很多好朋友）.

18. It was a great experience（这是一次很棒的经历）that I learned a lot from and it really helped me grow as a person（它也真的帮助我成长）.

任务四：连句成篇，完整呈现。

【参考范文】

My parents claimed that I wasn't ready. I didn't give in. For the first time I made my own decision. They tried to stop me but I was determined. All of my life I never tried anything new and now was the perfect time to be outgoing. I would start fresh，meet new people，and learn about a new place and culture. I packed and my parents drove me to the airport，crying all the way. Finally，I said goodbye and left. Time passed so fast and once I opened my eyes I was in China.

At last，I arrived at my college and began my new life. Everyone in my class was friendly. They asked me about my country and I was so happy! My roommates and I decorated our dorm together. It came out really cool and colourful. The classes were very interesting and I learned much. I also really loved the culture and everything from China! My parents always told me they would come to visit me but I wanted to have some time on my own and they did understand that. I loved them but I needed this time to be myself. Over time I made many good friends. It was a great experience that I learned a lot from and it really helped me grow as a person.

单元质量评估(一)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Science Books for Kids

To help you choose the perfect books for your children, we've listed four of the best science books for kids. These books are a lot of fun and will satisfy your children's curiosity.

About Time

Long ago, people used the sun, the moon and the water to tell time. Soon after, we began using our knowledge about the natural world to build clocks and to create calendars. Centuries later, we have clocks and calendars. This book tells the amazing story of how it all happened!

Actual Size

Do you know the size of an elephant? What about a tiger or the world's largest parrot? Can you imagine an eye that is bigger than your head? Sometimes, facts and figures don't tell the whole story. In this book, the author shows animals both large and small at actual size.

Everything: Rocks and Minerals

Let your child become a geology (地质学) expert as she or he sees eye-catching photos about these colourful rocks. Children will learn some information about rocks through these interesting pictures. They can learn how rocks are formed. It is perfect for kids who love to explore.

If the World Were a Village

This eye-opening book has become an excellent piece of work to know about the world by imagining the world's population as a village of just 100 people. By exploring the lives of the 100 villagers, children will discover that life in other nations is often very different from their own.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了四本适合孩子们的科学类书籍。

1. What is the book *About Time* mainly about?

A. The value of time.

B. The movement of the sun.

C. The methods of making watches.

D. The history of clocks and calendars.

D 细节理解题。根据***About Time***部分中的内容可知,这本书主要讲述了时钟和历法的发展史。故选D。

2. What can we know from the book *Actual Size*?

A. How smart a parrot is.

B. How big an elephant is.

C. How dangerous a tiger is.

D. How far human eyes can see.

B 细节理解题。根据***Actual Size***部分中的"Do you know the size of an elephant?"可知,在这本书中我们能知道大象有多大。故选B。

3. Which of the following tells about the way people live in the world?

A. *About Time*.

B. *Actual Size*.

C. *Everything: Rocks and Minerals*.

D. *If the World Were a Village*.

D 细节理解题。根据***If the World Were a Village***部分中的"By exploring the lives of the 100 villagers, children will discover that life in other nations is often very different from their own."可知,*If the World Were a Village*这本书介绍了人们在这个世界上的生活方式。故选D。

B

John Griffith Chaney, better known as Jack London, was one of the most popular American authors of his time. Born on January 12th, 1876, in San Francisco, California, London grew up in the working class. He had delivered newspapers, shoveled coal, worked on a ship, and found employment in a cannery. In his free time, he preferred to stay at libraries, reading novels and travel books.

At the age of 17, London experienced a painful voyage, one in which a typhoon had nearly taken out London and his crew. The adventurer made it home and told his mother what had happened to him. When his mother saw an announcement in one of the local papers for a writing contest, she pushed her son to write down and submit his story. Though

armed with just an eighth-grade education, London won first prize and got $25.

For London, the contest was an eye-opening experience and he decided to devote his life to writing short stories. But he had trouble finding willing publishers. After trying to make a living on the East Coast, he returned to California and briefly enrolled at the University of California at Berkeley, before heading north to Canada to seek at least a small fortune in the gold rush happening in the Yukon. By 22, however, London still hadn't put together much of a living. But this time, he believed that he could make a living as a writer because he felt that he had so many stories to tell. Then in 1899, he began publishing stories in the *Overland Monthly*.

At the age of 27, London finally found fame. With his novel *The Call of the Wild* making a great success, he carried on his hard-driving writing style. Later on, he published over 50 books over the last 16 years of his life. Unfortunately, for much of the last decade of his life, London faced many health issues. These included kidney disease, which took his life on November 22nd, 1916.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了美国著名作家Jack London的生平事迹,包括他的童年生活、写作生涯的起步、成名过程以及晚年面临的健康问题。

4. What can we learn about Jack London from the first paragraph?

A. He learned to do business.

B. He behaved well academically.

C. He had a difficult childhood.

D. He was a hardworking author.

C　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Born on January 12th, 1876, in San Francisco, California, London grew up in the working class. He had delivered newspapers, shoveled coal, worked on a ship, and found employment in a cannery."可知,Jack London在工人阶级家庭中长大,送过报纸、铲过煤,在船上、在罐头厂都工作过,由此可知,他有一个艰难的童年。故选C。

5. What made Jack London decide to become a writer?

A. His mother's encouragement.

B. His career in California.

C. His experiences at university.

D. His success in a competition.

D　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Though armed with just an eighth-grade education, London won first prize and got $25."和第三段中的"For London, the contest was an eye-opening experience and he decided to devote his life to writing short stories."可知,是比赛的成功让Jack London决定成为一名作家。故选D。

6. Why did Jack London go to the Yukon?

A. To promote his books.

B. To find willing publishers.

C. To seek to make a small fortune.

D. To draw inspiration for short stories.

C　细节理解题。根据第三段中的"After trying to make a living on the East Coast, he returned to California and briefly enrolled at the University of California at Berkeley, before heading north to Canada to seek at least a small fortune in the gold rush happening in the Yukon."可知,他去育空地区的目的是在淘金热中碰碰运气,赚点钱。故选C。

7. What can be concluded from Jack London's story?

A. Support from family is the key to good life.

B. Poverty always keeps one from succeeding.

C. Education is the passport to the future.

D. Success might begin with a difficult life.

D　推理判断题。通读全文,尤其是结合第一段中的"Born on January 12th, 1876, in San Francisco, California, London grew up in the working class. He had delivered newspapers, shoveled coal, worked on a ship, and found employment in a cannery."和最后一段中的"At the age of 27, London finally found fame."可推知,文章讲述了Jack London出身贫寒、童年艰苦(第一段),青年时期在母亲鼓励下偶然参加写作比赛并获奖,这成为他写作生涯的起点(第二段)。随后,他为了谋生四处奔波,经历挫折,但始终相信自己有故事可讲并坚持写作(第三段),最终在27岁时凭借《野性的呼唤》一举成名(第四段)。他的人生故事表明,成功也许始于艰难的生活。故选D。

C

Scientists and artists have a lot to learn from each other. That's why The Flow Project was started at the University of Wisconsin-Madison in 2021 as part of Water@UW-Madison.

The Flow Project is still going today. It pairs undergraduate artists with water scientists to create art pieces inspired by water, ranging from paintings and drawings, clothes and sculptures, to dance and music. Their work highlights the value of art not only as a tool to communicate science, but also as a way to inspire new science.

Aakriti Bagchi, an undergraduate student studying fashion design, was paired with Yuan Liu, a third-year PhD student in environmental engineering who studies storms and flooding in the Mississippi River Basin (流域).

Liu generates computer models of storms caused by atmospheric rivers, which are large amounts of water vapor (水蒸气) that move onto land from tropical seas. His models aim to estimate the flood risks associated with these storms in the Mississippi River Basin.

Patterns and designs from Liu's research inspired visual elements that Bagchi transformed into a wearable jacket.

She designed the jacket with blue and brown yarns (纱线) through white fabric to present the multiple layers of water vapor involved in the storms Liu studies. The front of the jacket showcases patches (块) of fabric to form a map of the river basin. Bagchi chose each patch to represent the basin's various regions.

"There's so much you can do with fashion," Bagchi said. "You can do all your research and you can find crazy solutions. And finding ways to show your thoughts in a creative sense or just in a very clear way is very important."

But Bagchi's art wasn't the only thing inspired by the cooperation. Liu said talking with Bagchi throughout the process and seeing how she approaches problems encouraged him to take a step back and consider new approaches to his own work.

"I think it does shift a little bit of the focus when I'm doing research from just thinking about all those details, the mathematics, to the big picture," said Liu. "That's pretty important actually, for you to become a better scientist."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了威斯康星大学麦迪逊分校的一个项目。该项目通过艺术家与科学家的合作,将水科学研究转化为艺术作品,强调了跨学科合作对科学创新和艺术表达具有促进作用。

8. What is the second paragraph mainly about?

A. How the project operates.

B. What inspires art pieces.

C. What pairs artists with scientists.

D. How new science is communicated.

A 段落大意题。根据第二段"The Flow Project is still going today. It pairs undergraduate artists with water scientists to create art pieces inspired by water, ranging from paintings and drawings, clothes and sculptures, to dance and music. Their work highlights the value of art not only as a tool to communicate science, but also as a way to inspire new science."可知,本段的核心是介绍项目的运作方式。故选A。

9. What is the purpose of Liu's computer models?

A. To assist in fashion designs.

B. To predict flood risks.

C. To understand the causes of storms.

D. To smooth cooperation with artists.

B 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"His models aim to estimate the flood risks associated with these storms in the Mississippi River Basin."可知,他的计算机模型旨在预测风暴引发的洪水风险。故选B。

10. What can the jacket designed by Bagchi be considered as?

A. The result of a scientific study.

B. An innovation in fashion design.

C. A combination of art and science.

D. A call for environmental protection.

C 推理判断题。根据第六段的内容可知,Bagchi夹克的设计灵感来自刘的科学研究,并通过艺术形式呈现,因此,该夹克可被视为艺术与科学的结合。故选C。

11. What do Liu's words in the last paragraph focus on?

A. His plan for becoming a better scientist.

B. The true meaning behind Bagchi's artwork.

C. The benefit he gained from the cooperation.

D. The new methods he learned for his research.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"I think it does shift a little bit of the focus when I'm doing research from just thinking about all the details, the mathematics, to the big picture"和

"That's pretty important actually, for you to become a better scientist."可知,Liu 表示与 Bagchi 的合作让他学会从全局视角思考问题,有助于让他成为更好的科学家。由此推断,他的话强调的是他从合作中获得的益处。故选 C。

D

Today, artificial intelligence (AI) tools show both great power and clear weakness. On the one hand, modern systems such as large language models can answer difficult questions about science or history in fluent and confident language. They often sound like experts and can provide quick help in daily study and work.

However, these systems are not always reliable. Sometimes, they give wrong information or even create facts that do not exist. This problem is often called "hallucination". For example, when asked for book references, AI may produce titles or authors that are completely made up. Such mistakes can mislead users who trust the answers too easily.

Another problem is that AI can be guided to give harmful or inappropriate responses. In some cases, users can design special questions to trick the system into saying something offensive or dangerous. This happens partly because AI is designed to be helpful. It tries to give an answer to every question, even when it should refuse. As a result, it may provide advice that is not safe.

To address the risks posed by AI, developers have carried out a series of regulatory mechanisms termed "guardrails". These mechanisms represent formal restrictions and procedural guidelines designed to block and prohibit the formulation of malicious (恶意的) questions as well as the generation of harmful outputs. Despite these protective measures, they are not completely effective. Experienced users can still discover methods to get around these limitations by using indirect expressions or fictional situations.

One important method to improve AI is to train it with human feedback. In this process, people judge whether AI's answers are correct and appropriate. Their opinions help guide the system to produce better responses. Another method is to study how AI behaves within the system and try to guide it towards positive behaviour.

Although progress is being made, AI is still not fully reliable. It is a complex tool that must be used carefully. In the future, more research is needed to make AI both useful and safe for everyone.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了人工智能工具展现出的优势与存在的问题,分析了其产生有害回答的原因、相关管控措施及改进方法,并指出仍需谨慎使用人工智能。

12. How does the author introduce the topic?

A. By discussing the risks of AI use.

B. By giving an example of AI mistakes.

C. By presenting a contrast about AI abilities.

D. By explaining how AI systems are trained.

C 推理判断题。根据第一段的内容可知,作者通过对比人工智能的能力表现引出话题。故选 C。

13. Why can AI give harmful answers?

A. Because it lacks enough data.

B. Because it works without rules.

C. Because it ignores user instructions.

D. Because it tries to respond to every question.

D 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"This happens partly because AI is designed to be helpful. It tries to give an answer to every question, even when it should refuse. As a result, it may provide advice that is not safe."可知,人工智能给出有害答案的原因是它试图回应每一个问题。故选 D。

14. What does the underlined word "guardrails" in Paragraph 4 probably refer to?

A. Tools increasing AI speed.

B. People monitoring AI systems.

C. Physical devices controlling AI.

D. Rules limiting harmful AI behaviour.

D 词义猜测题。根据第四段中的"To address the risks posed by AI, developers have carried out a series of regulatory mechanisms termed 'guardrails'. These mechanisms represent formal restrictions and procedural guidelines designed to block and prohibit the formulation of malicious (恶意的) questions as well as the generation of harmful outputs."可知,"guardrails"指限制人工智能有害行为的规则。故选 D。

15. What is the best title for the text?

A. The Strengths and Risks of AI

B. The Causes and Results of AI

C. The History and Future of AI

D. The Methods and Steps of AI

A 标题归纳题。通读全文，尤其是根据第一段中的“Today, artificial intelligence (AI) tools show both great power and clear weakness.”及最后一段的内容可知，文章围绕人工智能的优势与风险展开介绍，A项“人工智能的优势与风险”最能概括文章大意。故选A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Some people seem to have a naturally higher baseline for happiness—one large-scale study of more than 2,000 twins suggested that around 50% of overall life satisfaction was due to genetics (遗传学), 10% to external events, and 40% to individual activities. So while you might not be able to control what your “base level” of happiness is, there are things that you can do to make your life happier and more fulfilling. **16**

Get Regular Exercise.

Exercise is good for both your body and mind. Physical activity is linked to a range of physical and psychological benefits including improved mood. In one analysis of past research on the connection between physical activity and happiness, researchers found a consistent positive link. **17** People who were physically active for as little as 10 minutes a day or who worked out only once a week had higher levels of happiness than people who never exercised. **18**

Research has found that good social relationships are the strongest indicator of happiness. Having positive and supportive connections with people you care about can provide a buffer (缓冲) against stress, improve your health, and help you become a happier person.

Show Gratitude (感激).

In one study, participants (参与者) were asked to engage in a writing exercise for 10 to 20 minutes each night before bed. Some were instructed to write about daily worries, some about common events, and some about things they were grateful for. **19**

Find a Sense of Purpose.

Research has found that people who feel like they have a purpose have better well-being and feel more fulfilled. A sense of purpose involves seeing your life as having goals, direction, and meaning. **20** Some things you can do to help find a sense of purpose include: exploring your interests and passions, working to address injustices, looking for new things you might want to learn more about.

A. Form Positive Relationships.

B. Surround Yourself with Honest People.

C. Even a little bit of exercise produces a happiness boost.

D. Focus on practising gratitude for the things that you have.

E. Finding your purpose can give your life more direction and meaning.

F. Here are key strategies suggested by researchers to help find happiness in life.

G. The results found people who had written about gratitude had increased positive emotions.

答案：16～20 FCAGE

Ⅲ. 完形填空

When I was 14 years old, I was angry and rebellious (叛逆的), with 21 regard for anything my parents had to say, 22 if it had nothing to do with me. Like so many 23, I struggled to escape from anything that didn't 24 my picture of the world. As a brilliant kid without need of guidance, I refused to accept any obvious 25 of love. In fact, I got 26 at the proposal of the word “love”.

One 27, after an extremely difficult day, I 28 into my room, shut the door loudly and fell down onto my bed heavily. As I lay down in the privacy of my 29, my hands placed under my pillow. There was an envelope and I pulled what was inside out, which read, “To 30 when you're alone.”

31 I was alone, no one would know whether I read it or not. So I opened it. It said, “Mike, I know life is 32 right now, I know you are upset and I know we don't do everything right. I also know that I love you 33 and nothing you do or say will ever change that I am here for you if you ever need to talk. If you don't, that's also 34. Just know that no matter where you go or whatever

you do in your life, I will always love you and be 35 that you are my son. I'm here for you and love you forever. Love you, Mum."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了14岁的作者某天心情沮丧地回到家,发现枕头底下有妈妈给他写的信,信中妈妈对他成长过程中的苦恼表示理解,并表达了她对作者无私的爱,令作者非常感动。

21. A. all　　B. little
C. full　　D. high
B　根据上文的"I was angry and rebellious (叛逆的)"可知,年少的"我"易怒、叛逆,由此可知,"我"对父母的嘱托置之不理。故选B。

22. A. seldom　　B. sometimes
C. particularly　　D. currently
C　此处是指"我"对父母的嘱托置之不理,尤其是那些与"我"无关的事情,更是不予考虑。故选C。

23. A. families　　B. adults
C. people　　D. teenagers
D　和很多青少年一样,"我"努力摆脱那些和"我"的世界观不一致的事情。故选D。

24. A. hang up　　B. agree with
C. lift up　　D. deal with
B　此处是指"我"努力摆脱那些世界观和"我"不一致的事情。故选B。

25. A. offer　　B. attempt
C. request　　D. advice
A　作为一个不需要指导的聪明孩子,"我"拒绝别人主动给"我"的爱。故选A。

26. A. delighted　　B. annoyed
C. fearful　　D. cheerful
B　实际上,"我"对于提到爱这个字都感到生气。本句充分说明"我"非常叛逆。故选B。

27. A. night　　B. day
C. morning　　D. afternoon
A　根据下文的"after an extremely difficult day"可知,是在度过很艰难的一天之后,那么应该是在"我"回到家后的较晚时间,即晚上。故选A。

28. A. slipped　　B. stormed
C. sank　　D. slid
B　本句说明经过艰难的一天之后,"我"的心情很糟糕,所以到家以后"我"冲进自己的房间。故选B。

29. A. chair　　B. floor
C. closet　　D. bed
D　根据上文的"fell down onto my bed heavily"可知,"我"躺在床上,那么"我"的床就属于"我"的私人空间。故选D。

30. A. answer　　B. seal
C. read　　D. tear
C　根据上文内容可知,这是一个信封,应该是读信。故选C。

31. A. Since　　B. When
C. Though　　D. If
A　既然只有"我"一个人,没人会知道"我"看没看过这封信。于是,"我"就打开了信。此处表明作者想看又不愿承认看了信的心理。故选A。

32. A. serious　　B. awful
C. amazing　　D. exciting
B　根据下文的"I know you are upset and I know we don't do everything right"可知,妈妈理解作者的处境不好、心烦意乱,知道作者现在很疲惫,所以此处是指生活很糟糕。故选B。

33. A. heavily　　B. gently
C. entirely　　D. personally
C　副词entirely"完全地",表达父母对孩子无私的爱。故选C。

34. A. impossible　　B. terrible
C. right　　D. okay
D　上文的"also"一词点出了妈妈措辞的委婉——如果孩子不想谈话那也没关系。故选D。

35. A. nervous　　B. change
C. proud　　D. sure
C　根据上文的"I will always love you"以及全文的语气可知,妈妈对儿子的爱是不求回报的,并且时时以儿子为骄傲。故选C。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Although I **36.** grew (grow) up not in the South, but in northern Wisconsin, there are memories that are **37.** the same. We can all think about the past if those memories give **38.** us (we) the strength to live today. Though today is a present and a gift, the **39.** memories (memory) of our families give us the strength to appreciate this "present". Those memories of my childhood home, across the street from Grandpa and Grandma's home, bring memories of **40.** eating (eat) ice cream cones and swinging on the front porch swing and singing country songs **41.** happily (happy). There are

memories of my dad reading newspapers and my mum wearing her apron and making doughnuts in the kitchen. Pictures of the family all around are just like I have today in my home. My dad was a quiet man, **42.** who never bought or borrowed anything unless he could afford it. My aunt lived in the bedroom upstairs and sang Polish and country songs with me. My brother is remembered **43.** as my childhood friend who played with me in the backyard. These memories are **44.** rooted (root) in my heart and run deep. These memories give me **45.** strength (strong) to carry on the family values. These memories give me a "common" and "solid" ground in my life.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假设你是李华,你的美国笔友 Steve 来信说他计划收藏关于中国传统文化的一些有代表性的书籍,请你推荐两本经典中文启蒙读本(children's primer)。请根据下表提供的信息,用英语写一封 80 词左右的回信。

读本	《千字文》*Thousand Character Classic*	《三字经》*Three Character Classic*
价格	12 元	18 元
特点	《千字文》全文为四字句,易诵易记,在中国有很大影响力。	《三字经》全文为三字句,内容涵盖广。熟读《三字经》,可知千古事。

Dear Steve,

I'm so pleased to learn that you are collecting some traditional Chinese books. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Please let me know if you want me to buy the books for you.

Yours sincerely,

Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Steve,

I'm so pleased to learn that you are collecting some traditional Chinese books. I'd like to recommend the following two popular children's primers.

The first is called *Thousand Character Classic*, which has a great influence in China and is really a good one for beginners. As each sentence is made up of 4 characters, it's easy to memorise and recite. The other is *Three Character Classic*. The content of this book covers a wide range of topics. By reading it, you can have a good knowledge of what has happened in the history of China. Of the two, the *Three Character Classic* is a little more expensive, costing 18 *yuan*, while the *Thousand Character Classic* costs 12 *yuan*.

Please let me know if you want me to buy the books for you.

Yours sincerely,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Molly didn't understand what there was to celebrate. She looked around as her graduating high school class cheered while standing and tossing (扔,抛) their caps high into the air. Molly took her cap off and gripped (紧握) it tight.

She craned (伸长) her neck to look at the rain of black and white graduation caps cascading (倾泻) down. Some caps had signatures on them in permanent marker. Some were decorated with glitter and gems. Some had stickers and she noticed one was beautifully hand-painted.

She looked down at her own white cap. White. Blank. Bare. She drew it close to her chest and held on tight. Today was her last chance to see her best friends, after all. Wren had decided to head to the college where her father lived outside of the country. Iris was headed to the college on the other side of the country.

Molly sat down in her chair again. She was stuck in

the middle of her graduating class. She couldn't see Iris or Wren at the front of the class. Molly's only friend at the moment was herself.

The ceremony was long over. Molly stood, trying to find some way out of the mess of chairs and people that blocked her in when she noticed Iris and Wren standing at the end of the row she was in. Molly cracked a smile and waved. She parted the chairs in front of her and walked along the seats in that row to get to her friends.

"Can you believe this day has finally arrived?" Iris exclaimed, clapping her hands together and bouncing on her feet. Molly cracked another smile. She still didn't see what there was to celebrate.

Sure, she was excited to go off to college herself. She decided to go to the local community college because she wanted to stay close to home and also because she didn't know what she wanted to do for a career. Both her friends had seemed to already figure that out and Molly felt even more backward.

She wasn't doing anything special—no studying abroad, no living in a new country, no decorations on her graduation cap.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

Wren took Molly by the hand. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Iris grabbed a purple marker, uncapped it and got to work. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

Wren took Molly by the hand. "Come here, I want to show you something in my car." She motioned for Molly to join them, which she did. Iris grabbed a bag from the corner and dumped out its contents which were stickers, gems, and permanent markers. Wren took Molly's cap off her head. "I was going to decorate Iris's cap, Iris was going to decorate yours, and we were going to have you decorate mine. But you weren't feeling well last night so Iris and I decorated each other's. Now, we are both going to decorate yours."

Iris grabbed a purple marker, uncapped it and got to work. After just a few minutes, the cap was hard to see the white. They had filled it up so much with so many words. "Iris, Molly, and Wren; Friendship, Love, Laughter... What does all of this mean?" Molly asked. "We wrote all these words down because they describe our friendship perfectly," Wren replied. "And these are all reasons to celebrate," Iris added. There was a moment of silence as Molly thought. Then she started to laugh and the other two chimed in. Today was a good day for a celebration.

Unit 2 Improving yourself

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Self", whose topic is to continuously improve self-awareness and improve self-management ability. This unit uses videos on time management and questionnaires on self-control as an introduction to trigger students to think about the problems of time, social media, etiquette, money, emotional management, etc. faced by high school students, and presents and discusses some effective solutions in a lively and creative form to help students reflect on their daily behaviours, strengthen students' awareness of self-management and continuous self-improvement in the process of growth, and ultimately guide students to establish a positive and optimistic personality and constantly pursue a better self.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"提升自我"主题相关的单词和词组。
		语法	恰当使用过去完成时的被动语态描述在过去某个时间或某一动作之前已发生或已完成的动作。
		语篇	读懂语篇,理解作者意图、课文结构及内在逻辑关系。
		语用	学习借鉴有效的自我管理方式,深化对主题意义的理解和挖掘。
	语言技能	听	听懂采访的核心思想和细节信息,并对其进行提炼和相关讨论。
		说	在理解课文内容的基础上,用英语阐释自己的观点。
		读	通过阅读,理解语篇结构并通过思维导图梳理文中的重要信息。
		写	1. 了解并使用描述自我行为管理等方面的词汇,讨论自己和朋友的行为和品质; 2. 根据故事内容写一篇读后感。

续表

核心素养	具体要求
学习能力	能通过恰当运用各种学习策略，在自主学习、合作学习与探究学习的过程中，结合单元所提供的反思性和评价性问题，不断监控、评价、反思和调整自己的学习内容和进程，激发英语学习兴趣，提高分析和解决问题的能力。
文化意识	能了解中外文化中关于自我管理的观点和态度，丰富对自我管理的认知，形成正确的人生观、价值观和跨文化意识，并在生活中努力成就更好的自我。
思维品质	能理解本单元所学知识，探讨对自我行为的理解和感悟，制订为期三十天的自我提升计划并实施，树立健康积极的人生观，实现知识与思维能力的迁移。

必备知识

必背单词	security, switch, motivate, occupy, profile, constantly, towel, access, rely, deadline, appropriate, promote, clarify, district, item, invest, vision, objectively, nail
重点表达	be persuaded to do, on reflection, be distracted by, without access to, step away from, vary from... to, switch on, throw in the towel, rely on, max out, in contrast to, in control of, put aside
重点知识	1. it 作形式主语 2. 过去分词(短语)置于句首引起的完全倒装 3. 强调句型
单元语法	过去完成时的被动语态
单元写作	读后感

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Be able to identify the aspects in which you can improve yourself and activate your topic relevant expressions and background knowledge.
2. Understand the video and the six suggestions on time management, cultivate the ability to quickly extract key information, and stimulate interest in the topic.
3. Understand and complete the questionnaire, think and analyse the current situation of one's self-control, and trigger preliminary thinking about "self-management".
4. Read the text, experience the experiences and feelings of five peers who have been out of social media for a week, and obtain relevant support information.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. security *n*. 安全
2. motivate *v*. 激发,激励
3. occupy *v*. 占用,占去(时间)
4. constantly *adv*. 持续不断地;经常地
5. access *n*. 接触的机会
6. rely *v*. (为生活或生存而)依赖
7. switch on (用开关)开,打开
8. be occupied with 忙于做,专心于
9. rely on 依靠,依赖;相信,指望
10. on average 平均
11. miss out 错过;遗漏
12. check out 了解;检查;检验
13. on reflection 经再三考虑;经仔细考虑
14. without access to 享受不到;不能获得
15. be persuaded to do 被劝说做

(二)阅读词汇

1. fundraising *n*. 募捐,筹款
2. moderator *n*. 主持人
3. profile *n*. 概况
4. detox *n*. 脱瘾
5. be distracted by 被……分心
6. awareness of 意识到
7. be embarrassed to do sth. 不好意思做某事
8. catch up on 得到……消息;赶上;弥补
9. throw in the towel 认输
10. step away from 躲避;离……远点
11. give in 屈服;让步
12. tire out 使……疲惫不堪
13. other than 除了

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text

Social Media Detox

- Anna: Her detox lasted two days. It was more 1. difficult to tolerate than she had expected. She is now trying to spend more time picking up her 2. hobbies.
- Devon: His detox lasted 3. four days. It made him realise the 4. value of real contact.
- Cindy: Her detox lasted the whole 5. week. Without phones, she and her friend had a proper 6. conversation for over two hours.
- George: He didn't find the detox too difficult, but he did give his phone to his 7. dad to avoid giving in. An hour's sport each day left him tired out and wanting to go to bed early. The detox made him 8. healthier.
- Max: He gave up on the 9. first day. He used his phone to check where a party was. He spent so much time catching up on 10. news and he almost missed the party.

○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. What's the purpose of the Social Media Detox?
   A. To raise some money.
   B. To do an experiment.
   C. To follow the trend.
   D. To protect students' eyes.
2. What has Anna realised now?
   A. The detox is more important than anything else.
   B. She has wasted too much time checking the phone.
   C. She has realised the value of real contact.
   D. She almost knows nothing about what she has done.
3. Who felt the detox made him/her healthier?
   A. Cindy. B. George.
   C. Anna. D. Max.
4. What conclusion can you draw from the facts?
   A. The detox is meaningless.
   B. The detox encouraged students to try new activities.
   C. The detox didn't raise any money.
   D. Some students quit using social media for one month.

答案：1. A 2. B 3. B 4. B

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Doing the detox meant we had to talk and explain what we were doing and thinking!
   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中动词-ing形式短语 Doing the detox 作主语；we had to talk and explain what we were doing and thinking 为宾语从句，从句中省略了连接词 that；what 引导宾语从句。
   [尝试翻译]参与这次脱瘾活动，意味着我们不得不互相交流并向对方解释自己的所做所想。
2. I knew there was a party happening that evening, but without access to social media I couldn't remember where it was!
   [句子分析]本句是一个由 but 连接的并列复合句。在前面的分句中，there was a party happening that evening 是一个宾语从句，从句中省略了连接词 that；在后面的分句中，where 引导宾语从句。
   [尝试翻译]我知道那天晚上有个聚会，但如果不通过社交媒体的话，我想不起来地点在哪里了！

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. What do you think of the campaign "Social Media Detox"?
   略
2. If you were involved in the event, what would you do?
   略

课后素养评价(五)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

From a young age, I had difficulty with maths. Words and stories were easy for me, but numbers seemed like a different language. My father patiently used pencils to show me problems. However, my mind always focused on the stories behind the numbers. Although he tried to help, he sometimes became frustrated. His critical words about my maths skills slowly made me anxious and less confident.

In school, my problems increased. A geometry (几何) teacher's sharp words and my low grades seemed to prove my fears were true. My mother found a tutor, a college student. Even his clear explanations left my mind soon after he was gone. What stayed was a strong fear of maths, a feeling many people now call "maths anxiety".

Yet life continued. I got married, raised three sons, and had a teaching career. When I chose to work for a doctoral degree in education, I knew I would need statistics. This time, however, I dealt with it differently. I was not that unsure young girl anymore. I asked for help, joined weekend study groups, and did not let my old fears control me. When the professor asked if I had questions, I smiled and said yes—without feeling shy.

Looking back, I understand the strongest limits were never really mine; they were the echoes (回响) of other people's doubts that I had let grow inside me. I did not become a medical doctor, but I earned a doctorate in a field I love. I managed to be a mother, a teacher, and a graduate student at the same time. This was not because I was naturally excellent at everything, but because I learned to believe in my own ability to learn and improve.

Now that I am older, I see that every challenge helped form who I am. If I could talk to my younger self, I would kindly tell her to trust her own voice earlier. Yet, I regret nothing—every step, even the hard ones, led me to a life full of deep satisfaction and happiness.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者从小在数学学习上遇到的困难与焦虑,以及之后通过转变心态、主动寻求帮助、克服困难,最终获得成长的经历。

1. What caused the author to find learning maths challenging?

A. Lack of parental support.

B. Poor teaching methods at school.

C. Inability to know any concepts.

D. Anxiety and loss of confidence.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"His critical words about my maths skills slowly made me anxious and less confident."以及第二段中的"What stayed was a strong fear of maths, a feeling many people now call 'maths anxiety'."可知,焦虑和信心的丧失是作者觉得数学学习有挑战性的原因。故选D。

2. What does the author intend to express in Paragraph 3?

A. Her successful marriage and family life.

B. Her transformation of attitude and methods.

C. The importance of a supportive professor.

D. The necessity for weekend study periods.

B 推理判断题。根据第三段中的"This time, however, I dealt with it differently. I was not that unsure young girl anymore. I asked for help, joined weekend study groups, and did not let my old fears control me."可知,作者在第三段想表达的是她在态度和应对方法上的转变。故选B。

3. What helped the author succeed in multiple roles?

A. Natural talent.

B. An easier career path.

C. Self-belief in learning.

D. Complete independence.

C 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"This was not because I was naturally excellent at everything, but because I learned to believe in my own ability to learn and improve."可知,是对自身学习能力的信念帮助作者在多重角色中取得了成功。故选C。

4. What is the author's attitude towards her past struggles now?

A. Grateful. B. Regretful.

C. Worried. D. Excited.

A 观点态度题。根据最后一段中的"Now that I

am older, I see that every challenge helped form who I am."以及"Yet, I regret nothing—every step, even the hard ones, led me to a life full of deep satisfaction and happiness."可知,作者对过去的困难经历是心怀感激的。故选A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

How to Boost Focus for Effective Studying

In an era filled with distractions—from phone notifications or social media to noisy classrooms—staying focused while studying has become a major challenge for many students. **1** Here are some tips to help you stay concentrated and make your study time more productive.

Initially, create a dedicated study space. Having a specific area for studying, like a desk in your room or a quiet corner in the library, helps train your brain to associate that space with "work mode". Ensure this area is well-lit, free of mess, and has all your necessary materials at hand. **2**

Next, use proven techniques to manage your time effectively. A popular time-management method, called Pomodoro Technique, involves working in short, focused bursts followed by short breaks. To put it into practice, start by setting a timer for 25 minutes, called a "Pomodoro". **3** After that, take a 5-minute break to relax, and once you have completed four such Pomodoros, take a longer 15- to 30-minute break to rest your brain.

4 Many students think they can "save time" by doing multiple things at once, but the fact is far from this. Multitasking actually makes you less efficient and leads to lower-quality work. Our brains aren't designed to handle multiple tasks simultaneously. Instead, focus on one task at a time, and finish it before moving on to the next.

Finally, never underestimate the connection between physical health and mental focus. **5** Getting enough sleep, eating a balanced diet and getting regular exercise are not just good for your body—they are fundamental to maintaining sharp mental clarity. If you're tired or hungry, it will be much harder to stay concentrated.

A. Then, work on the task till the time is up.

B. Furthermore, avoid doing several things at a time.

C. Focus is closely linked to your overall physical well-being.

D. Afterwards, set clear and achievable goals for each study session.

E. The good news is that it is a skill you can develop with practice.

F. Therefore, it is crucial to keep your study area tidy and well-organised.

G. The instant you sit down there, your brain will automatically start to shift into a focused state.

答案:1～5 EGABC

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Get the main idea of the text and find the benefits of the social media detox.
2. Master the key words and key sentences.
3. Reflect on your own behaviour and current situation based on the context of the text, and form healthy habits.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. He **switched** the conversation from one subject to another. 改变,转换
2. A personal **profile** is required before you have a job interview. 概况
3. A **towel** is a piece of thick soft cloth that you use to dry yourself. 毛巾
4. The teenager is in need of a social media **detox**. 脱瘾
5. **Fundraising** is to collect or produce money for a charity to help others. 募捐
6. She also acted as a **moderator** at a UNICEF event last December. 主持人

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
security *n*. 安全	secure *adj*. 安全的 *v*. 使安全
motivate *v*. 激发,激励	motivation *n*. 动机;动力
occupy *v*. 占用,占去(时间)	occupation *n*. 占领;职业
	occupied *adj*. 被占领的;忙于
distract *v*. 分散(注意力),使分心	distraction *n*. 分心;使人分心的事物
	(反)attract *v*. 吸引;引来
constantly *adv*. 持续不断地;经常地	constant *adj*. 不断的;恒定的
access *n*. 接触的机会	accessible *adj*. 可接近的;可进入的;可使用的
rely *v*. (为生活或生存而)依赖	reliable *adj*. 可靠的;可信赖的
	reliability *n*. 可靠性

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. give in 屈服;让步
2. on reflection 经再三考虑;经仔细考虑
3. be occupied with 从事,忙于
4. tire out 使……疲惫不堪
5. other than 除了
6. switch on (用开关)开,打开
7. throw in the towel 认输
8. rely on 依靠,依赖;相信,指望
9. on average 平均
10. miss out 错过;遗漏
11. check out 了解;检查;检验
12. without access to 享受不到;不能获得
13. be persuaded to do 被劝说做
14. catch up on 得到……消息;赶上;弥补
15. step away from 躲避;离……远点

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:more... than...
   The detox was more difficult to tolerate than I had expected.
   社交媒体脱瘾比我预想的更加难以忍受。
2. 句型公式:what 引导宾语从句
   On Monday, my classmate and I spoke about what we did at the weekend—it felt really strange not to already know what he had done.
   周一,我和我的同学谈论了周末各自的活动——我并不知道他做了些什么,这感觉很奇怪。
3. 句型公式:that 引导定语从句
   It made me realise the value of real contact that I had forgotten.
   这让我意识到我已经遗忘了的真实交流的价值。
4. 句型公式:without being done
   Without our phones, we had a proper conversation for over two hours, without being distracted by messages from other people.
   没有手机,我们正常交谈了两个多小时,没有被其他人的消息干扰。
5. 句型公式:it seems that...
   After reading the posts on this forum, it seems that something other than money has also been raised through the detox.
   阅读了这个论坛上的帖子后,(我发现)这次活动似乎还筹集到了金钱以外的东西。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. motivate *v*. 激发,激励;成为……的动机

[教材原文]I bet you're as eager as I am to find out just how many have been **motivated** enough to last the full seven days!
我相信你和我一样,迫切地想弄清究竟多少人有足够的动力坚持了整整七天!

[归纳拓展]

(1)motivate sb. to do sth. 激励某人做某事
be motivated by... 受……激励/激发;出于……的动机

(2)motivation *n*. 动机;动力
motivation for (doing) sth. (做)某事的动机

(3)motivated *adj*. 积极的,有动力的

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① Only after talking to two students did I discover

that having strong motivation (motivate) is one of the biggest factors in reaching goals.

②Escape can be a strong motivation for travel.

③The key to a successful modern economy is a well-educated and motivated (motivate) workforce.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之申请信)在新的一年里我将**激励自己去实现更高的目标**。

I will motivate myself to achieve higher goals in the new year.

2. occupy *v*. 占用,占去(时间)

[**教材原文**]But on reflection, I can see how much of my time had been **occupied** with checking my phone.

但经仔细考虑,我发现自己花在查看手机上的时间太多了。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)occupy oneself with sth./in doing sth.使自己忙于做某事

(2)occupation *n*. 占领;职业

(3)occupied *adj*. 忙于……的;被占用的;被占领的

be occupied with sth./in doing sth.

从事于/忙于做某事

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①It is good manners not to disturb others when they are occupied (occupy) with their work.

②May I have your address, telephone number, age and occupation (occupy), please?

③He would have attended your birthday party but he occupied himself with a very important experiment.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之人物介绍)她夜以继日地**忙于**科学研究,决心取得突破。

Occupying herself with/Occupied with the scientific research day and night, she was determined to make a breakthrough.

3. access *n*. 接触的机会;(接近的)方法;通路;可接近性;进入(使用)的权利或机会 *v*. 使用;接近;进入;访问,存取(计算机文件)

[**教材原文**]I knew there was a party happening that evening, but without **access** to social media I couldn't remember where it was!

我知道那天晚上有个聚会,但如果不通过社交媒体的话,我想不起来地点在哪里了!

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)access to... ……的通路;利用……的权利

have/get/obtain access to 使用/接近……的权利或机会

(2)accessible *adj*. 可接近的;可进入的;可使用的

be accessible to 易接近的;能进入的

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·全国二卷)It is said that 95% of teenagers either own or have access to a smartphone.

②(2025·全国一卷改编)The Canadian journalist and other campaigners were trying to make expressways accessible (access).

(2)写作微练

①(应用文写作之发言稿)在农村地区,许多孩子仍然无法**获得**优质的教育资源。(access)

In the rural area, many children still don't have access to quality educational resources.

②(应用文写作之发言稿)随着科学技术的进步,越来越多的人**可以使用**互联网。(accessible)

With the progress of science and technology, the Internet is accessible to more and more people.

4. rely on 依靠,依赖;相信,指望

[**教材原文**]Awareness of just how much we **rely on** social media can help us step away from it and communicate with each other better.

意识到我们对社交媒体的依赖程度可以帮助我们远离它,更好地互相沟通。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)rely on/upon sb./sth. 指望某人/某事(物)

rely on sb. to do sth.=rely on one's doing sth. 指望/相信/依赖某人做某事

rely on it that... 相信……;指望……(it 为形式宾语,真正的宾语为 that 引导的从句)

(2)reliable *adj*. 可靠的,可信赖的

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①Many people now would rely on the Internet rather than newspapers for news.

②My friend is a reliable (rely) person, and you can turn to him for help.

(2)写作微练

①(应用文写作之推荐信)社区**依靠志愿者的帮助**

来改善生活环境。

The community relies on the volunteers' helping/relies on the volunteers to help to improve the living environment.

②(应用文写作之演讲稿)我们可以**相信**新技术会给我们的生活带来更多便利。

We can rely on it that the new technology will bring more convenience to our lives.

5. it 作形式主语

[**教材原文**]After reading the posts on this forum, **it seems that** something other than money has also been raised through the detox.

阅读了这个论坛上的帖子后,(我发现)这次活动似乎还筹集到了金钱以外的东西。

[**归纳拓展**]

it 作形式主语的常用句型:

(1)It+特殊动词(词组)(seems/appears/turns out/occurs to sb./...)+that 从句

(2)It+be+*adj.*/*n.*(+for/of sb.)+to do sth.

(3)It be no good/no use/useless/of no use doing sth.

(4)It+takes+(sb.) some time/some money to do sth.

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① Many Westerners who come to China cook much less than in their own countries once they realise how cheap it can be to eat out.

②It is difficult to get (get) there before dark.

③ It was his duty to attend (attend) to this matter.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)**似乎**如今的人们更关心环境问题。

It seems that people nowadays are more concerned about environmental issues.

多义词汇 专练

1. switch:A. *v.* (用开关)改变,转换 B. *v.* 调班 C. *n.* (电路的)开关,闸

① I can't work next weekend—will you **switch** with me? B

② Make sure you turn off the **switch** before plugging in the new appliance. C

③I need to **switch** my phone to silent mode during the meeting. A

2. It's perfectly possible to get your **message** across without being so angry. B

A. *n.* (书面或口头的)信息,消息

B. *n.* (书籍、演讲等)的要旨,要点

C. *n.* 电邮(或手机)信息

课后素养评价(六)

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. With more money raised (raise), the project will be scheduled and completed two weeks earlier.

2. Parents find it difficult for some children to resist (resist) temptations such as playing computer games.

3. She runs on average about 15 miles a day, whatever the weather.

4. There are a total of 138 children and their parents taking part in the study about how to control oneself.

5. It's reported that many hotels fail to meet (meet) minimum standards of cleanliness.

6. I didn't do it very well, but, if anything, he did it worse than I did.

7. He couldn't resist showing (show) off his new car which cost ten thousand dollars.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

rely on; throw in the towel; be occupied with; be up to; on reflection; check out; other than; catch up with

1. On reflection, I found I made a mistake and misunderstood my friend.

2. —I have been considering cancelling the project because it seems hard to go further.

—But it's too early to throw in the towel. There is still much time left.

3. My mother was up to cooking supper when I came back home.

4. When the teacher came in, the students were occupied with their homework.

5. Eventually, your child will leave home to lead her own life, but in the meantime, she relies on your support.

6. By studying hard I caught up with the others of

the class and made rapid progress.

7. Check out an article written about him in the *San Francisco Examiner* by clicking on the link below.

8. I don't know any French people there other than you.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. It seems that his father will lose his temper.
看起来他的爸爸就要发脾气了。

2. With his attention distracted constantly by the big noises, he couldn't concentrate on his work.
随着巨大的噪音不断地分散他的注意力,他无法专注于工作。

3. The stubborn man is difficult to communicate with.
这个固执的人很难交流。

4. In the end, his sister did persuade him to make full use of the chance to study English.
最后,他的姐姐确实说服他充分利用这个机会来学习英语。

5. You have to bargain with the locals to get better prices to buy what you need.
你不得不与当地人讨价还价来以最优的价格买到你所需要的东西。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

Wednesday comes, and along with it is my first drum lesson. Mike, the drum teacher, __1__ me to a room where there are two drum sets, and he tells me to __2__ at the one closer to the door.

People make me __3__. That's the way I have always been. But Mike has a very calm manner, which __4__ me lightly. Not only does he not tell me that I, a fifty-year-old mum of three, am the __5__ person to play the drums, but he __6__ me for how well I follow along with him. After my first lesson, I __7__ as much as I can and notice a rapid __8__ in my skill.

I am a quiet person, so it seems __9__ for me to learn drumming. But I become so __10__ on drums that it is __11__ my expression of who I am comes out with every beat and rhythm (节奏). I am not nervous, shy and quiet. I am a __12__.

As the weeks turn into months of __13__, Mike convinces me to play with others at a jam. When walking up on the stage, I breathe __14__. The guitarist starts playing and soon I join in. What a rush I feel when we finish, and everyone is clapping and __15__ for us. I did it!

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者虽然是三个孩子的母亲,已经50岁了,但她还是去学习打鼓,并且十分专注和勤奋。

1. A. leads　　B. forces
C. urges　　D. exposes
A　根据下文的"me to a room",并结合作者学习打鼓的事实可知,此处指老师把作者带(leads)到一个房间。

2. A. laugh　　B. jump
C. sit　　D. stare
C　根据上文的"where there are two drum sets, and he tells me to"以及常识可知,打鼓需要坐下来(sit)。

3. A. friendly　　B. proud
C. envious　　D. nervous
D　下文提到Mike冷静的态度让作者放松,再结合表示转折的"But"可知,人们让作者紧张(nervous)。

4. A. reminds　　B. relaxes
C. confuses　　D. scares
B　根据上文的"But Mike has a very calm manner..."可知,Mike冷静的态度让作者放松(relaxes)。

5. A. similar　　B. valuable
C. modern　　D. wrong
D　根据上文的"I, a fifty-year-old mum of three"可知,作者认为自己年纪大了,但是老师没有告诉作者她不适合(wrong)打鼓。

6. A. praises　　B. visits
C. contacts　　D. forgives
A　根据下文的"me for how well I follow along with him"可知,老师夸奖(praises)作者跟得很好。

7. A. change　　B. practise
C. spend　　D. consider
B　根据下文的"as much as I can and notice a rapid"可知,作者的技能提升了,这说明作者尽可能多地练习(practise)了。

8. A. response　　B. recovery
C. assessment　　D. improvement
D　根据上文的"as much as I can and notice a rapid"可知,作者练习得很勤奋,所以技能迅速提升(improvement)。

9. A. natural　　B. unusual
C. informal　　D. conventional

B 根据上文的“I am a quiet person...”可知，作者是个安静的人，所以她去学打鼓是不寻常的(unusual)。

10. A. educated B. popular
C. focused D. dependent
C 根据下文的“with every beat and rhythm (节奏)”可知，作者专注于(focused)每一个节拍和节奏。

11. A. as if B. even though
C. unless D. because
A 根据下文的“I am not nervous, shy and quiet.”可知，鼓点的节奏好像(as if)表达了真实的作者，她并不是一个紧张、害羞、安静的人。

12. A. teacher B. judge
C. drummer D. singer
C 根据上文的“for me to learn drumming”可知，作者学习打鼓，如今是鼓手(drummer)。

13. A. waiting B. playing
C. guessing D. hiding
B 根据下文的“The guitarist starts playing and soon I join in.”可知，此处指打(playing)鼓，应用动词 play。

14. A. unwillingly B. indirectly
C. occasionally D. deeply
D 根据上文的“When walking up on the stage, I breathe...”可知，作者要演奏了，所以深(deeply)呼吸来缓解紧张情绪。

15. A. preparing B. struggling
C. cheering D. arguing
C 根据上文的“everyone is clapping and”可知，演出成功，每个人都在为他们鼓掌和欢呼(cheering)。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Be familiar with and use the past perfect passive.
2. Master and use the signs that express civilised behaviour.
3. Understand and pay attention to the significance of promoting values education in schools.
4. Develop effective solutions in promoting values education.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The **deadline** for applications is this Friday. 截止时间
2. On the wall of the grand hall was a striking sign, saying “No **spitting**!” 吐口水，吐唾沫
3. He hates delay and **procrastination** in all its forms. 拖延
4. When you put on these **headphones**, you will feel very quiet around. (头戴式)耳机
5. A UK company invented a “smart **bin**” to help with waste sorting. 垃圾箱

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
considerate *adj.* 替他人着想的	consider *v.* 仔细考虑；顾及；认为
	consideration *n.* 仔细考虑；顾及

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
promote *v.* 促进，增进；提升，晋升	promotion *n.* 提升；晋级；促进
clarify *v.* 澄清，讲清楚，阐明	clarification *n.* 澄清，说明；净化

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. be appropriate for 对……适合
2. be considerate of sb. 体谅某人
3. get involved in 参与……；卷入……中
4. put off 推迟，延期
5. be careless about 对……不在意
6. in turn 反过来；转而
7. work out 解决(问题)；找到解决办法；制定出
8. turn over 翻转；翻身；仔细考虑；移交
9. come up with 提出；想出
10. hand in 交上；递交

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:so that 引导目的状语从句

Indeed, I would deliberately "lose" my homework in my incredibly messy room, so that I could put off doing it!

事实上,我会故意把我的家庭作业"丢"在我非常杂乱的房间里,这样我就可以推迟做家庭作业了!

2. 句型公式:had been done

... one day I came home to find that my room had been cleaned, and my homework had been put right in the centre of a spotlessly clean desk!

……一天,我回到家发现我的房间已经被打扫过了,而且我的家庭作业恰好被放在一个一尘不染的、干干净净的书桌中间!

3. 句型公式:It's+*adj*.+to do sth.

Students generally expressed that it's good to feel trusted and they quite enjoyed the relaxed atmosphere in the examination.

学生们普遍表示感到被信任是好的,而且他们十分享受考试中的这种轻松的氛围。

4. 句型公式:what 引导表语从句

This is what his room looked like yesterday morning.

这就是昨天早上他的房间的样子。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. considerate *adj*. 替他人着想的

[教材原文]I'd politely remind them it's not permitted, and that they should be **considerate** of others.

我会礼貌地提醒他们那是不被允许的,而且他们应该为别人着想。

[归纳拓展]

(1)be considerate of/to/towards sb. 对某人体贴

It is considerate of sb. to do sth. 某人做某事考虑周到。

(2)consider *v*. 仔细考虑;顾及;认为

consider doing sth. 考虑做某事

consider sb./sth. as/to be... 认为某人/某物(是)……

(3)considerable *adj*. 相当多的;相当大的

(4)consideration *n*. 仔细考虑;顾及

take... into consideration 考虑到;顾及……

(5)considering *prep*. 考虑到;鉴于

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①It wasn't very considerate (consider) of you to drink all the milk.

②(2025·浙江1月卷)If the information you're communicating isn't urgent, consider sending (send) an email.

③(2025·浙江1月卷)While matrix gardens appear wild, they are carefully planned, with cultural needs the first consideration (consider).

④I hear he is more than 70, but he is still very strong, considering (consider) his age.

⑤Her works have a considerable (consider) influence on many writers.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)在这个寒冷的早晨,他给我带了一杯热咖啡,**真是太体贴了**。

It is really considerate of him to bring me a cup of hot coffee on this cold morning.

2. promote *v*. 促进,增进;提升;晋升

[教材原文]How to **promote** values education.

如何促进价值观教育。

[归纳拓展]

(1)promote sb. (from sth.) to sth. 把某人(从某职位)提升到某职位/升为……

(2)promotion *n*. 提升;晋级;促进

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①"Once I get a promotion (promote), I'll be happy," he thinks.

②(2025·全国二卷)I put in effort for five years to gain more experience, but there seems no hope of being promoted (promote).

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之环境保护)使用可再生能源的意识**必须被提高**以保护环境。

The awareness of using renewable energy must be promoted to protect the environment.

3. 过去分词(短语)置于句首引起的完全倒装

[教材原文]**Printed on each umbrella was** a short statement about honesty and other values.

每把伞上都印有关于诚实或别的价值观的简短声明。

［归纳拓展］

完全倒装的条件：

(1)表示地点、方位或时间的副词，如 here，there，in，out，up，down，away，now，then 等以及介词短语，如 in front of，at the foot of 等位于句首时，句子使用完全倒装。此时谓语动词一般为 be 动词或 lie，come，go，stand 等动词，且句子的主语为名词。

(2)当表语是分词、副词、形容词，主语比较长且主语是名词时，为了保持平衡或强调表语，常把表语放在句首，句子使用完全倒装。句型结构：分词/副词/形容词＋be＋主语。

(3)如果句子的主语为代词，主谓不倒装。

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①In the middle of the woods lies (lie) a deep lake, where you can find various fishes.

② Look! There comes (come) the taxi. Hurry up!

③On one wall of the classroom were written (write) two words "Forget Yourself".

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之环境描写)公园里**矗立着高大的树木**，为游客提供阴凉和遮蔽。

In the park stand tall trees, providing shade and shelter for the visitors.

语法研习课

过去完成时的被动语态

◦语法感知

①At the start of the detox, over 100 students **had been persuaded** to stop using social media, in ANY form, for seven days.

②They **had been promised** money by family and friends for each day spent without using social media.

③The detox was more difficult to tolerate than I **had expected**.

④But on reflection, I can see how much of my time **had been occupied** with checking my phone.

⑤After reading the posts on this forum, it seems that something other than money **has** also **been raised** through the detox.

以上句子中，句子①②④都是过去完成时的被动语态；其结构为"had been＋过去分词"；句子③的时态是过去完成时；句子⑤用的是现在完成时的被动语态。

◦语法精讲

一、理解概念

过去完成时的被动语态表示在过去某一时刻或某一动作之前已经发生或完成的动作，且主语与谓语动词之间是被动关系，句中常用 by，before，until，when 等词引导时间状语。

二、基本结构

1. 肯定句结构：主语＋had been done＋其他成分.

Five new buildings **had been built** by the end of last year.

截至去年年底，已经有五座新楼建成了。

2. 否定句结构：主语＋had not been done＋其他成分.

The classroom **had not been cleaned** before the teacher came.

在老师来之前，教室还没有被打扫干净。

3. 疑问句结构：Had＋主语＋been done＋其他成分?

Had many buildings **been destroyed** before the hurricane ended?

在飓风结束之前，许多建筑物被摧毁了吗?

三、基本用法

1. 表示过去某一时间以前已经完成的动作，常与 by，before 等引导的时间状语连用。

By the time he got to school, the first period **had been finished.**

当他到达学校的时候，第一节课已经结束了。

Had the new plan **been discussed** before the meeting?

这个新计划在会议之前被讨论过吗?

2. 在 told，said，knew，heard，thought，reminded，reported 等动词之后的宾语从句中，若表示过去的某一被动动作时，时态用过去完成时。

They said the production costs **had been reduced.**

他们说生产成本已经被降低了。

The boy was reminded that his homework **had not been handed in.**

这个男孩被提醒他的家庭作业还没交。

3. 根据语意可以判断出动作先后的被动语态，时态用过去完成时。

He did what he **had been told** to.

他按照之前被告知的那样去做。

名师点拨

当从句由 after，before，when 或 as soon as 引导时，主句和从句都可以用一般过去时。

When he **arrived**，he **called** her.

They **locked** the door before they **left.**

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. She told us that the meeting had been cancelled (cancel).
2. By the end of last year，10,000 trees had been planted (plant) in that village.
3. —How was the journey?

—Tiring! I caught the train at the last second but all the seats had been occupied (occupy). I stood all the way.

4. John had to have his car repaired in a garage because it had been damaged (damage) seriously.
5. He found that his wallet had been stolen (steal) on the bus.
6. That was the first time I had been caught (catch) alone at home，bored to death.
7. Even though she had been rushed (rush) to the hospital without delay，she wasn't saved.
8. He had been told (tell) many times，but he still couldn't understand it.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. The police found that the house had been broken into and a lot of things had been stolen.

警察发现房子被人闯入，很多东西被偷了。

2. Had the bus already left by the time you got there?

你到达那儿的时候公共汽车已经开走了吗？

课后素养评价(七)

Ⅰ. 词语填空

appropriate；deadline；considerate；promote；clarify；hand in；put off；to begin with；in turn；work out

1. It was considerate of Michael to inform us of his delay in case we got worried.
2. He chose the movie because it seemed appropriate.
3. Life will be easier when I get promoted.
4. Question-and-answer periods are a great way to clarify the message and strengthen key points.
5. Setting a deadline for each task can definitely help improve your efficiency.
6. To begin with，you must work hard at your lessons and be fully prepared before the exam.
7. I couldn't work out where the music was coming from.
8. She handed in a brief report of the incident and then left quickly.
9. Increased production will，in turn，lead to increased profits.
10. We put off the picnic in the park until next week，when the weather may be better.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. We should learn to express our opinions appropriately (appropriate).
2. By the time I arrived at the party，the cake had been eaten (eat).
3. It's likely that the conference will be put (put) off because of the weather.
4. And that's really what makes the whole journey so much fun.
5. You should go a long way with your friend to work out a solution rather than quarrel with each other.
6. When the group discussion is nearing its end，be sure to conclude (conclude) it with important points.
7. To our joy，the day came when we could go back to study with the teachers and classmates.
8. Much to the satisfaction of the teacher，all the reports had been handed (hand) in ahead of the deadline he made.
9. All the cakes had been sold (sell) out when I arrived at the store.
10. Gone (go) are the days when I play with my friends in the wild field.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

In recent years，a new type of relationship has become increasingly common among teenagers：parasocial（拟社会的）relationships. But what exactly are they? A parasocial relationship is a one-sided emotional connection where a person feels close to someone they have never met in real life，such as a social media influencer，a celebrity，or even an AI chatbot. Unlike real friendships，these

relationships are not mutual—the other person has no idea the relationship exists.

A study published in the *Journal of Youth and Adolescence* surveyed 2,000 teenagers aged 15 to 18. It found that 65% of them reported having at least one parasocial relationship. Among these, 30% said they spent over three hours daily following their "idol" online, and 20% admitted feeling emotionally dependent on these figures. For example, some teens said they would feel sad if their favourite influencer didn't post updates, or would seek comfort from AI chatbots when feeling lonely.

There are both positive and negative sides to these relationships. On the one hand, parasocial relationships can provide emotional support. For teenagers who struggle with social anxiety or feel isolated, following someone they admire can help them feel less alone. Some influencers also act as role models, encouraging teens to pursue their dreams or adopt healthy habits. On the other hand, excessive engagement in parasocial relationships may harm real-life social skills. Teens who spend too much time online may have less practice interacting with people face to face, leading to difficulties in building and maintaining real friendships. Additionally, some teens may develop unrealistic expectations of relationships, as parasocial bonds often lack the complexity and conflicts of real human connections.

Experts suggest that parents and teachers should guide teenagers to balance online and offline interactions. It's important for teens to recognise that parasocial relationships are a form of entertainment or emotional escape, not a replacement for real friendships. By encouraging open communication and supporting teens in building real-life social networks, adults can help them develop healthy relationships.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了青少年中流行的"拟社会关系",指出其具有单方面性及情感依赖的特征。文章分析了其利弊,并建议家长引导青少年平衡网络社交与现实社交。

1. Which is a parasocial relationship according to the passage?

A. A close bond between two teenagers who met online.

B. A real-life friendship with a celebrity.

C. A mutual relationship with a social media influencer.

D. An emotional connection with an AI chatbot who is unaware of it.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"A parasocial relationship is a one-sided emotional connection where a person feels close to someone they have never met in real life, such as a social media influencer, a celebrity, or even an AI chatbot. Unlike real friendships, these relationships are not mutual—the other person has no idea the relationship exists."可知,与一个没有意识到自身存在这种关系的人工智能聊天机器人之间的情感联系是拟社会关系。故选D。

2. What does the study in the *Journal of Youth and Adolescence* show?

A. Most teenagers have no parasocial relationships.

B. Many teens rely on media figures for emotional support.

C. 20% of teens spend over three hours online daily.

D. Parasocial relationships are harmful to all teenagers.

B 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"It found that 65% of them reported having at least one parasocial relationship. Among these, 30% said they spent over three hours daily following their 'idol' online, and 20% admitted feeling emotionally dependent on these figures."可知,这项研究表明,许多青少年会从媒体人物那里寻求情感支持。故选B。

3. What do experts advise parents and teachers to do?

A. Ban teenagers from using social media.

B. Encourage teens to replace real friends with online idols.

C. Discourage teens from having any parasocial relationships.

D. Help teens coordinate their digital and in-person social lives.

D 细节理解题。根据最后一段的内容可知,专家建议家长和教师帮助青少年协调好他们的网络社交和现实社交。故选D。

4. Which of the following is the best title for the passage?

A. What Is a Parasocial Relationship?

B. Why Balancing Online and Offline Life Matters?

C. Virtual Bonds, Real-World Impact

D. How Can Parents Guide Teens' Social Interactions?

C 标题归纳题。通读全文可知,本文依次探讨了:拟社会关系的定义、其在青少年中的普遍性、正反两方面影响(情感支持与社交技能损害),以及专家对此的建议。选项C简洁而深刻地捕捉了这一核心——青少年与网络人物或AI建立的虚拟情感纽带(Virtual Bonds),及其如何对他们的现实生活产生积极和消极的双重影响(Real-World Impact),因此最适合作为文章标题。故选C。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Get the main idea of the text and understand the title clearly.
2. Acquire the detailed information of the method of 4 jars.
3. Illustrate the opinion logically and give supporting examples.
4. Write a text about the reflection after reading the story.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Convenient transportation is available to people from nearly every **district**. 地区，区域
2. The store is having a sale on furniture and household **items**. 商品，物品
3. He had a clear **vision** of how he hoped the company would develop. 设想
4. I knocked a **nail** into the wall to hang the picture. 钉子
5. Did you see the **headlines** in the paper this morning? 媒体报道的热门话题

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
equip *v*. 使有知识和技能，使能够胜任	equipment *n*. 设备；装备；器材；才能
necessity *n*. 必需品	necessary *adj*. 必需的
	necessarily *adv*. 必然地
invest *v*. 投资	investment *n*. 投资
	investor *n*. 投资者
objectively *adv*. 客观地	object *n*. 物体；目标
	objective *adj*. 客观的

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. in contrast to 与……形成对比
2. be faced with 面临，面对
3. vary from... to ... 从……到……变化
4. with the help of 在……的帮助下
5. in control of 控制
6. have access to 有机会使用；接近……
7. be responsible for 对……负责
8. put aside 把……放在一边；储存……备用
9. pass by 经过；走过
10. the here and now 此时此地
11. max out (钱)花光；(信用卡)刷爆
12. pull out 拔出；渡过难关
13. in anger 生气地，愤怒地

Ⅳ. 补全句子

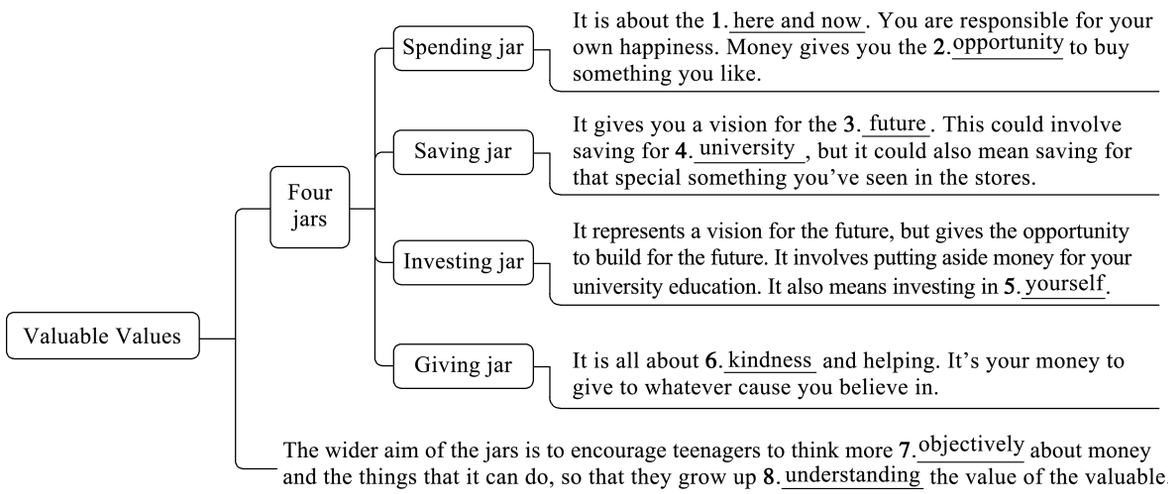
1. 句型公式：whether 引导让步状语从句
   Whether you want to help out a friend, give money to an animal charity or to children in another country, it's your money to give to whatever cause you believe in.
   无论你是想要接济朋友，为动物慈善机构捐款，还是捐助另一个国家的孩子，这都是你的钱，你可以把它捐给任何你相信的事业。
2. 句型公式：强调句型
   It was from then on that his grandchildren started to be in control of what to do with the money they receive: spend, save, invest or give?
   正是从那时起，他的孙子孙女们就开始自己掌控如何处理所得的钱：用于消费、储蓄、投资还是给予他人？
3. 句型公式：not only... but (also)...
   The Investing jar not only represents a vision for the future, but gives the opportunity to build for the future.
   投资罐子不仅代表着对未来的愿景，还为未来的发展提供了机会。
4. 句型公式：every time 引导时间状语从句
   His father gave him a bag of nails and told him that every time he lost his temper, he must hammer a nail into the back of the fence.
   他的父亲给了他一包钉子，并告诉他，每次他发脾气的时候，他必须在篱笆的后面钉一颗钉子。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why did Jerry give four jars to his grandchildren as their birthday presents?
   A. To express his love.
   B. To help them learn lifelong values.
   C. To warn them not to waste money.
   D. To tell them money is the most important.
2. What were "Kare Bags" made for?
   A. The homeless people.
   B. The people out of work.
   C. The people suffering disasters.
   D. The old people who have no children.
3. Which jars are related to the future?
   A. The Spending jar and the Saving jar.
   B. The Spending jar and the Giving jar.
   C. The Saving jar and the Investing jar.
   D. The Saving jar and the Giving jar.

答案：1. B 2. A 3. C

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. For those who have no access to courses, help might be at hand thanks to Jerry Witkovsky and his method of using four jars to teach teenagers how to spend their money wisely.
   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 who 引导定语从句，修饰代词 those；不定式短语 to teach teenagers 作目的状语；how to spend their money wisely 作动词 teach 的宾语。
   [尝试翻译]对于那些无法接触理财课程的人来说，多亏杰里·维特科夫斯基和他的理财方法——他用四个罐子教青少年如何智慧理财。
2. Whether you want to help out a friend, give money to an animal charity or to children in another country, it's your money to give to whatever cause you believe in.
   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。Whether... or... 引导让步状语从句；whatever 引导宾语从句。
   [尝试翻译]无论你是想要接济朋友，为动物慈善机构捐款，还是捐助另一个国家的孩子，这都是你的钱，你可以把它捐给任何你相信的事业。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. After reading the text, do you think the Saving jar is the most important? Why or why not?
   略
2. In the future, how will you improve your spending habits?
   略

Part 2 语言梳理

1. be faced with 面临，面对

[教材原文]Each, however, **is faced with** the same question: what to do with their money?

然而，每个人都面临着同样的问题：如何处理他们的钱？

[归纳拓展]

(1)face up to 勇敢面对

(2)make a face 做鬼脸

face to face 面对面

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① Faced (face) with so much trouble, he didn't know what to do.

②When I am faced with a difficulty in my study, I usually choose to refer to relevant learning materials or web pages.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之情节描写)他们**面对面**坐着，就他们未来的计划进行了一次坦诚的交谈。

They sat face to face, having a heart-to-heart conversation about their future plans.

2. contrast *v*. 形成对比 *n*. 对比；对照

[教材原文]In **contrast** to these big spenders, there are also teens that prove age is no barrier to making good use of money.

与这些花钱大手大脚的人相比，也有一些青少年证明了年龄并非善于利用金钱的障碍。

[归纳拓展]

(1)in contrast to＝in contrast with 与……对比；与……相反

by/in contrast 相比之下；与此相反

(2)contrast... with... 把……与……作对比

contrast with 与……形成对比/对照

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①(2023·新课标Ⅱ卷)And in contrast to our increasingly networked lives where the information we consume is monitored and tracked, a printed book still offers the chance of a wholly private, "off-line" activity.

②The poet's hard life contrasts with his sensitive poetry.

(2)写作微练

①(应用文写作之建议信)**相比之下**，新车型更加节能和环保。

By/In contrast, the new model is more energy-efficient and environmentally friendly.

②(读后续写之外貌描写)在这样的背景下，他的白发与他黝黑的皮肤**形成了**鲜明的**对比**。

In such a background, his white hair was particularly in contrast to/with his dark skin.

3. objectively *adv*. 客观地

[教材原文]The wider aim of the jars is to encourage teenagers to think more **objectively** about money and the things that it can do...

介绍这四个罐子，更深远的目的在于鼓励青少年更客观地考虑钱及用钱能做的事情……

[归纳拓展]

(1)object *n*. 物体；目标

everyday objects 日常用品

(2)objective *adj*. 客观的

objective reality 客观事实

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① A scientist must keep objective (object) thinking all the time.

② That round object (object) is a new type of camera.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)面对分歧，我们应当**客观分析双方的想法**。

When facing disagreements, we should analyze both sides' thoughts objectively.

4. 强调句型

[教材原文]**It was from then on that** his grandchildren started to be in control of what to do with the money they receive: spend, save, invest or give?

正是从那时起，他的孙子孙女们就开始自己掌控如何处理所得的钱：用于消费、储蓄、投资还是给予他人？

[句式分析]句中 It was from then on that... 为强调句型。

[归纳拓展]

(1)强调句型的基本结构：It is/was＋被强调的部分＋that/who＋其他成分.

(2)强调句型的一般疑问句结构：Is/Was＋it＋被强调的部分＋that/who＋其他成分？

(3)强调句型的特殊疑问句结构：特殊疑问词＋is/was＋it＋that＋其他成分？

(4) not... until 的强调句型结构：It is/was not until... +that+其他成分.

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①It was in the lake that the villagers found some strange creatures that they hadn't seen before.

②It was in Beihai Park where they made a date for the first time that the old couple told us their love story.

③(2025·全国一卷) I realized it was me who was at fault.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)**直到她获得了这个奖项，她才真正相信自己的能力。**

It was not until she received the award that she truly believed in her own abilities.

多义词汇 专练

1. The course is designed to **equip** students for a career in nursing. B

A. *v*. 配备，装备　　B. *v*. 使有能力

2. **nail**：A. *n*. 钉子　　B. *n*. 指甲

C. *v*. 钉牢，固定　　D. *v*. 获得，赢得

①She **nailed** the top score on the exam after months of dedicated studying. D

②He nervously bit his **nails** while waiting for the exam results. B

③He used a hammer to drive the **nail** into the wooden board. A

④The sign was **nailed** to the tree to mark the trail. C

课后素养评价(八)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. It is interesting to contrast (对比) our legal system with theirs.
2. We equip (使有知识和技能) students with the skills they will need once they leave college.
3. I intend to go to the supermarket to buy some necessities (必需品) this weekend.
4. The man refused to answer questions about his personal finances (财务状况).
5. A good headline (标题) on the paper can give a rough idea about the news.
6. I drove around the business district (区域), enjoying the rapidly changing shop windows.
7. As he couldn't go shopping with her, he wrote a list of items (物品) needed to buy for her.
8. I have a vision (构想) of a society that is free of exploitation (剥削) and injustice.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. In contrast to drinking milk directly, eating more milk products such as yogurt and cheese might lead to lower death rates.
2. It is really an expensive investment (invest), but it will benefit the company in the long run.
3. Your role as editor is important, for you can look at a piece of writing objectively (objective).
4. To compete more effectively with others, more and more people equip themselves with a higher education.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

max out; put aside; have no access to; help out; in control of; be responsible for; vary from... to; with the help of

1. The students in the remote mountain villages have no access to advanced labs.
2. The children should be taught to be in control of what to do with their pocket money.
3. Information gathering has been made easier with the help of the Internet.
4. I wonder how you maxed out all the money in such a short time.
5. Teaching methods vary greatly from school to school.
6. It means we need to put aside our differences to do what's right for the country.
7. Faced with the financial crisis, our company needs some investors to help out.
8. Who should be responsible for the traffic accident, the driver or the cyclist?

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. Thanks to the sports meeting, not only did I win friendships, but I also won the honour.
多亏了运动会,我不仅赢得了友谊,还赢得了荣誉。
2. His public statements have always been in contrast to those of his son.
他在公共场合的发言总是和他儿子的话截然不同。
3. It's what you do rather than what you say that matters.
重要的是你做了什么,而不是你说了什么。
4. Whether she wins or loses, this is her last chance.
不管她赢还是输,这都是她的最后一次机会。
5. While/Though/Although I am willing to help, I do not have much time available.
尽管我愿意帮忙,但我没有多少空闲时间。
6. He finds himself faced with a whole new situation.
他发现自己面对着一个全新的局面。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

After learning the operating model of shared bikes in China, as an Egyptian youth, I **1.** expressed (express) my thoughts on how Egypt could follow this on my online account, informing Egyptian authority. Two days later, I saw the official account post my thoughts, **2.** commenting (comment), "Great idea, looking forward to **3.** its (it) operation."

A year later, Egypt's capital began carrying out the "Cairo Bike" sharing project as a measure for settling a series of traffic **4.** issues (issue). "We learn a lot of things from China. The power of humanity lies in unity," I told the media. "I think China can **5.** exceptionally (exceptional) set a very good example to **6.** the whole world in this respect." During my education in China, **7.** what I could feel was the friendship of the Chinese people towards Egypt and their enthusiasm for learning about foreign cultures. Many Chinese people began to learn about Egypt and Egyptian clothing. This gave me the opportunity **8.** to tell (tell) Egyptian stories to Chinese audiences, and I updated my Chinese social media account about Egyptian clothing.

Right now, I am continuously working to build a bridge, **9.** which allows my Egyptian friends to better understand China. If I could be this bridge, it would be a great honour—truly, a very **10.** significant (significance) one.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

在成长的过程中,我们总是对未来从事的职业充满憧憬。你班将以"My Dream Career"为题举办一场演讲比赛,请你根据以下要求写一篇英语演讲稿,要点如下:

1. 你的理想职业;
2. 选择的理由;
3. 实现的途径。

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;
2. 开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数;
3. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

My Dream Career

Good morning, everyone! _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

That's all. Thank you for listening.

【参考范文】

My Dream Career

Good morning, everyone! I feel greatly honoured to give you the speech on a career I will take up in the future. My dream career is to be a doctor. As a child, I hoped that I could grow up as soon as possible so that I could devote myself to saving lives. Not only can doctors save people's lives, but also they are doing a respectable job. Doctors can also help people to live a better life with their professional knowledge. In addition, it's a well-paid job.

As far as I'm concerned, it is not easy to be a good doctor. Only by working hard can I acquire the qualifications and serve the people heart and soul.

That's all. Thank you for listening.

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

During the early 1980s, I was a sales manager for a large training company. One of my responsibilities was to train people in how to sell.

My mother went on to demonstrate that by not making excuses. She lived near me for nearly 30 years, who has just had a third-grade education. The population in our area grew sufficiently and the committee members thought about building a new church in our neighbourhood. They decided to raise the initial capital by selling lottery (彩票) tickets. My mother jumped at the chance to participate. She had no formal training in the art of selling, but that never entered her mind. Her plan was simple: talk to as many people as possible about buying tickets and make them feel it necessary to do that.

That's where I came into the picture. She said I was a big shot and that I must know a lot of people. She gave me 10 booklets of 10 tickets, each one worth one dollar, adding up to a grand total of 100 dollars. A week later, I showed up with only half of the tickets sold.

"If only I had more time, I would have been able to sell all these tickets you gave me," I said to my mother. "I simply didn't have the time."

"What a load of nonsense! You either do something that you want or you have all the excuses why you can't," my mother shot back. "You made time to go out to dinner, watch TV, jog and go to the movies. What did you do to make good use of time? Nothing!" After that blast of the truth, she started to cry. I was defeated. I quickly agreed to buy the rest of my tickets myself. She stopped crying instantly and said, "When you want something, then you do whatever it takes to get the job done, even cry." With a smile she said, "I knew that crying would work with you, and for being so weak with your excuses, here are 10 more books. Now, go and sell them all."

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

She was able to produce outstanding results. _____

_____

_____

_____

I learned a new level of distinction between time and results. _____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

She was able to produce outstanding results. She managed to sell more than every other volunteer, 14 to 1. She sold 7,000 tickets in total. Her closest challenge came from a neighbour who sold 500. As a result, she was elected to monitor the construction work of the building. As a sales manager, I was pale by comparison.

I learned a new level of distinction between time and results. I had always wanted to have my own business, but I had kept saying that it wasn't the right time and I didn't have the money. I kept hearing my mother's voice in my mind: "You either do something that you want or you have all the excuses why you can't." Six months later, I quit my job and started my own business, training people in time management.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——读后感

○写作指导

读后感是一种以议论为主的文体，在中学写作中较为常见。读后感的写作可按照下面的步骤进行。

第一步：简述原文有关内容。写这部分内容是为了交代感想从何而来，并为后文的议论做好铺垫。这部分要突出一个“简”字，不要大段大段地叙述书中的具体内容，而是要简述与感想有直接关系的内容。

第二步：明确基本观点。选择感受最深的一点，用一个简洁的句子明确表述出来。这样的句子被称为“观点句”。观点句在文中的位置是灵活的，可以在篇首，也可以在篇末或篇中。

第三步：围绕观点句摆事实、讲道理。这部分相当于议论文的论证部分，即通过具体的例子和合理的分析，证明观点句的正确性，使其更加鲜明、更有说服力。

○典题示例

A peacock（孔雀）was very unhappy with her terrible voice, so she spent most of her days complaining about it.

“It is true that you cannot sing,” said the fox, “but look how beautiful you are!”

“Oh, but what good is all this beauty,” cried the bird, “with such an unpleasant voice!”

“Listen,” said the fox, “each one owns something good: you have such beauty; the nightingale（夜莺）has her songs; and the owl（猫头鹰）has his eyes. Even if you had a sweet voice, you would still complain about another thing. Why can't you just be happy about what you have already got?”

请从这则寓言中提炼出一个恰当的主题，写一篇80词左右的读后感。内容包括：

1. 简要介绍这则寓言；
2. 谈谈你的理解或感受；
3. 以你或你身边的人或事加以论证。

注意：不得直接引用原文中的句子。

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	议论文
时态	一般现在时
人称	以第一、三人称为主
要点	1. 寓言简介 2. 得到的启示 3. 举例论证并总结观点

Step 2：要点补全

①The fable is about a peacock and she complains about her terrible voice（抱怨她难听的声音）, ignoring her true beauty.

②But a fox advises her to be content with what she owns（满足于她所拥有的东西）.

③After reading it, I understand that we teenagers should find and make good use of our advantages（好好利用我们的优势）, stopping complaining about the shortcomings all the time（一直）.

④He does very well in all subjects（所有科目都学得十分好）and ranks among the top 10 in most of the exams（在大多数考试中）.

⑤He will never know how much we admire him（我们是多么羡慕他）!

⑥So we should stay positive and value what we have instead of complaining too much（而不是抱怨太多）.

Step 3：句式升级

①用定语从句改写 Step 2 中的①句

The fable is about a peacock who complains about her terrible voice, ignoring her true beauty.

②用分词作状语改写 Step 2 中的④句

He does very well in all subjects, ranking among the top 10 in most of the exams.

③将 never 置于句首升级 Step 2 中的⑤句

Never will he know how much we admire him!

Step 4：连句成篇

The fable is about a peacock who complains about her terrible voice, ignoring her true beauty. But a fox advises her to be content with what she owns.

After reading it, I understand that we teenagers should find and make good use of our advantages, stopping complaining about the shortcomings all the time.

Many people around me make the same mistake, only focusing on what they cannot get. Take my friend Mike as an example. He does very well in all subjects, ranking among the top 10 in most of the exams. But he usually complains that he can't play basketball well because he is not tall enough. Never will he know how much we admire him! In fact, nobody can develop very well in all aspects even if he/she is a talent. So we should stay positive and value what we have instead of complaining too much.

○学以致用

最近你读了《伊索寓言》(*Aesop's Fables*)中《狐狸和葡萄》的故事。故事中狐狸因为摘不到葡萄而故意说葡萄是酸的。这个故事告诉我们：在现实生活中，我们有时也会和狐狸一样，在面对错误或问题时，不是勇敢地去解决，而是不断为自己找借口。现在请你根据故事内容并结合自身情况或某些社会现象写一篇作文。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

Recently I have read a short story from *Aesop's Fables*, whose name is *The Fox and The Grapes*. It has left a deep impression on me.

On a hot summer day, an extremely hungry fox saw a lot of grapes in a garden. He wanted very much to pick them down to eat, but after several tries, he still failed. The frustrated fox had no choice but to go away! And as he was walking away, he still comforted himself, saying that these grapes must be acid! It is very clear that he was looking for an excuse for his failure.

After reading the fable, I realise that when we are wrong, we should not look for an excuse to cover up our own problems. Instead we should bravely admit the mistakes and try to correct them.

Part 2 读后续写

阅读下面的文章，完成任务。

Poor Jack lost his sight at the age of six after a car accident. He was cornered in his dark world. An already terrible life now looked completely hopeless. His mother tried to encourage him, but nothing she said could help him at all.

Later Jack did nothing but lie in bed, sighing all day. His mother felt miserable, telling him to live with his disability, work hard and change his life on his own. She said, "Son, since you have lost your sight and nothing can change that, you have to accept it. There are things you can't do. But there are lots of things you can do. You have a creative mind. Find something you enjoy and stick with it, no matter what."

The future didn't seem too bright for a blind child from the countryside. But as this young boy thought about his mother's words, about what he really wanted to do with his life, he dreamed of becoming a star. So as a child, he would practise playing the piano and singing each day from then on.

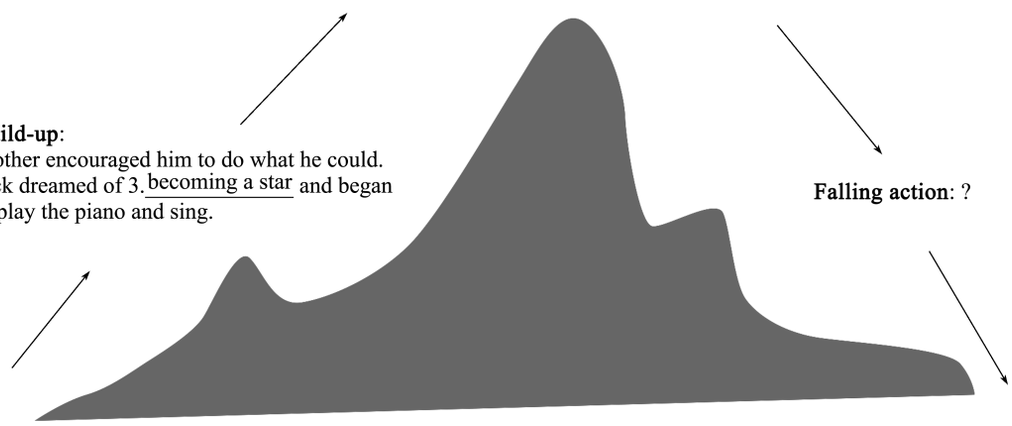
Once one of his classmates heard him practising at school and told him, "You can't play the piano, and you can't sing either. These things are meaningless for you. You are doomed to be a loser."

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

That classmate's comment was like a sharp knife, cutting Jack's heart into pieces. _____

In his life, he received countless awards for his music. _____

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头的提示语，构思故事发展情节。

Paragraph 1： That classmate's comment was like a sharp knife, cutting Jack's heart into pieces. _____	**1.** How was Jack's spirit? He was in low spirits. **2.** What did he think? Nothing can get in the way of his dream. **3.** What did he do? He remained focused on his goal and he was willing to accept the challenge and make more efforts.
Paragraph 2： In his life, he received countless awards for his music. _____	**1.** What achievement did he make? His excellent musical style has had a lasting effect on all forms of popular music in the past ten years. **2.** What were people's views on him? The people who had looked down upon him before felt extremely surprised. **3.** In his opinion, what was the cause of his success? His mother's words and encouragement. **4.** What really caused him to achieve his goal? Determination, perseverance and optimism.

任务三:细化情节,遣词造句。

1. For several days, he was in low spirits (他情绪低落).
2. "Should I give up my dream or stick to it (放弃梦想还是坚持梦想)?" he thought.
3. All these days, his mother's words lingered in his mind (他母亲的话萦绕在他的脑海).
4. "Nothing can get in the way of my dream (没有什么能阻挡我的梦想)," said the determined boy.
5. From then on, he was determined to become a star (他下定决心要成为明星) and remained focused on his goal.
6. Hard as it was, he was willing to accept the challenge and make more efforts (接受挑战,付出更多努力).
7. Finally his hard work paid off (他的努力得到了回报).
8. His excellent musical style has had a lasting effect on all forms of popular music (他出色的音乐风格对各种流行音乐都产生了持久的影响) in the past ten years.
9. The people who had looked down upon him before felt extremely surprised (那些曾经看不起他的人都感到无比惊讶).
10. When asked how he made it (当被问及他是如何做到的), he owed it to his mother.
11. It was his mother's words that encouraged him (正是他母亲的话鼓励着他) in those confusing days.
12. He wouldn't listen to the negative words in his life (不去理会生活中的负面言论) and refused to stop.
13. Determination and optimism were what it took to overcome his weakness and accomplish his goal (克服自身弱点,并实现目标).

任务四:连句成篇,完整呈现。

【参考范文】

That classmate's comment was like a sharp knife, cutting Jack's heart into pieces. For several days, he was in low spirits. "Should I give up my dream or stick to it?" he thought. All these days, his mother's words lingered in his mind. "Nothing can get in the way of my dream," said the determined boy. From then on, he was determined to become a star and remained focused on his goal. Hard as it was, he was willing to accept the challenge and make more efforts. Finally his hard work paid off.

In his life, he received countless awards for his music. His excellent musical style has had a lasting effect on all forms of popular music in the past ten years. The people who had looked down upon him before felt extremely surprised. When asked how he made it, he owed it to his mother. It was his mother's words that encouraged him in those confusing days. He wouldn't listen to the negative words in his life and refused to stop. Determination and optimism were what it took to overcome his weakness and accomplish his goal.

单元质量评估(二)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

The Language Exchange Programme enables students to team up in pairs and practise two distinct languages every week—one they can teach and one they aim to learn. After each meeting, participants are required to write short journals, noting the language skills they have practised and the topics they have discussed. Over the course of a term, each pair will meet with a supervising teacher three times; the teacher will assess whether the language exchange is running effectively. Students who finish the programme successfully will be awarded one academic credit.

Requirements for Completion

• Attend one mandatory welcoming session on the second Friday of the term

• Take part in 18 weekly one-hour pair meetings

• Submit a weekly progress report for each pair meeting

• Attend a minimum of three meetings with the supervising teacher as a pair

• Create a five-minute final video presentation about the exchange experience

Sign-up& Registration Process

• Students sign up online and specify the languages they can teach and the languages they want to learn.

• The programme organisers identify potential matches based on the information provided by each student.

• Students' language proficiency levels are verified through either their previous coursework or a placement test.

• Once a suitable pair is confirmed, each student will be contacted personally and given a unique permission code to complete the registration.

Important Reminders

Signing up does not guarantee registration or participation. Pairing is strictly based on shared language interests and matching proficiency levels. Due to various factors involved in the matching process, not every student who signs up will be paired with a partner and thus eligible for registration.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章主要介绍了一项语言交流项目的基本情况以及它的要求、报名和注册流程以及注意事项。

1. What do students need to do after each pair meeting in the programme?

A. Assess the effectiveness of the exchange.

B. Write a short record of their practice and topics.

C. Meet with the supervising teacher immediately.

D. Prepare a progress report for the whole term.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"After each meeting, participants are required to write short journals, noting the language skills they have practised and the topics they have discussed."可知,每次会面后学生需要记录练习的技能和讨论的话题。故选B。

2. Which of the following is a requirement for completing the programme?

A. Taking a language placement test.

B. Attending 18 weekly one-hour pair meetings.

C. Creating a ten-minute final video presentation.

D. Organising a welcoming session for new students.

B 细节理解题。根据**Requirements for Completion**部分中的"Take part in 18 weekly one-hour pair meetings"可知,参加18次每周一小时的结对会面是完成项目的要求之一。故选B。

3. What is a necessary step for students during the sign-up process?

A. Submitting previous coursework certificates.

B. Choosing a suitable partner by themselves.

C. Stating the languages they can teach and learn.

D. Obtaining a unique permission code from teachers.

C 细节理解题。根据**Sign-up & Registration Process**部分中的"Students sign up online and

specify the languages they can teach and the languages they want to learn."可知，报名时学生需要说明自己能教授和想要学习的语言。故选C。

B

In the mornings, as I walked from the train station to the office, I planned my day by making a to-do list in my head: the scientific articles I would read, the data sets I would analyse, and most urgent of all—the insights into human nature that it was my job to discover.

Each evening, I went back to the station, again going through my mental checklist but this time sizing up my performance against the expectations I'd set for myself that morning. Time and again, when comparing my to-do list with my got-done list, I felt frustrated because I had fallen short.

But one day, something very strange happened. During my trip home, without any conscious intention, my thoughts began to change. Instead of feeling bad about my weaknesses, I said aloud very softly: I'm a nice person. I'm a nice person. I'm a nice person. By the time I boarded my train, I was done with my little chant—until the next day when I walked home. And again, after counting my failures, I found myself saying quietly: I'm a nice person. It turns out that there's a technical term for this practice: values affirmation (肯定). And what it emphasises is recognising and strengthening the personal values you hold most dear.

When you affirm a core personal value, you raise your sense of self-worth. You broaden your outlook: Instead of focusing on your shortfalls, you switch to a wide-angle view that includes your resources and opportunities. And the people who do this are happier, healthier, and more hopeful. Over time, I made progress in my research and learned a lot about what makes most successful people special, including this: Nobody has passion and determination unless what they do lines up with their values. Try values affirmation for yourself and teach the practice to your students.

Take a moment and think of a value you hold dear, whether it's kindness, creativity, or gratitude. Whatever it is, name it. And then say to yourself: Come what may, I know who I am. Your values are your foundation and your compass, too. Trust them, and they will lead you home.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。作者通过自身经历领悟到人要进行自我肯定，强调了要认识和加强你最珍视的个人价值观。

4. How did the author feel when comparing his to-do list with his got-done list at the beginning?

A. Satisfied.

B. Pleased.

C. Disappointed.

D. Unconcerned.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Time and again, when comparing my to-do list with my got-done list, I felt frustrated because I had fallen short."可知，当作者将他的待办事项清单与他的已完成事项清单进行比较时，他感到失望。故选C。

5. What does the underlined phrase "sizing up" in Paragraph 2 mean?

A. Changing. B. Forming.

C. Denying. D. Judging.

D 词义猜测题。画线词前的"I went back to the station, again going through my mental checklist but this time"中but表示转折，再结合下文的"performance against the expectations I'd set for myself that morning"可知，作者回到车站，再次在脑海中检查自己的清单，但这次是根据早上为自己设定的期望来判断自己的表现。由此可知，画线短语的意思是"判断"。故选D。

6. What does values affirmation mean to people?

A. It changes people's focus to their shortcomings.

B. It improves their sense of self-worth.

C. It limits their resources and opportunities.

D. It makes them more critical of themselves.

B 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"When you affirm a core personal value, you raise your sense of self-worth."可知，价值观肯定对人们来说意味着提高他们的自我价值感。故选B。

7. What's the author's suggestion to readers?

A. To constantly compare oneself to others.

B. To improve one's kindness, creativity and gratitude.

C. To highlight values affirmation and spread the practice.

D. To become successful with passion.

C　细节理解题。根据第四段中的“Try values affirmation for yourself and teach the practice to your students.”以及最后一段的内容可知，作者对读者的建议是突出价值观肯定，并推广这一做法。故选C。

C

After years of observing human nature, I have decided that two qualities make a difference between men of great achievement and men of average performance—curiosity and discontent. I have never known an outstanding man who lacked either. And I have never known an average man who had both.

Together, these deep human urges (驱策力) count for much more than ambition. Galileo was not merely ambitious when he dropped objects of varying weights from the Leaning Tower at Pisa and timed their fall to the ground. Like Galileo, all the great names in history were curious and asked in discontent, “Why? Why? Why?”

Fortunately, curiosity and discontent don't have to be learned. We are born with them and need only to recapture them. “The great man,” said Mencius, “is he who does not lose his child's heart.” Yet, most of us do lose it. We stop asking questions. We stop challenging custom. We just follow the crowd. And the crowd desires only the calm and restful average.

Most of us meet new people, and new ideas, with hesitation. But once having met and liked them, we think how terrible it would have been, had we missed the chance. We will probably have to force ourselves to waken our curiosity and discontent and keep them awake.

How should you start? Modestly, so as not to become discouraged. I think of one friend who couldn't arrange flowers to satisfy herself. She was curious about how the experts did it.

The way to begin is to answer your own excuses. You haven't any special ability? Most people don't; there are only a few geniuses. You haven't any time? That's good, because it's always the people with no time who get things done. Harriet Stowe, mother of six, wrote parts of *Uncle Tom's Cabin* while cooking. You're too old? Remember that Thomas Costain was 57 when he published his first novel, and that Grandma Moses showed her first pictures when she was 78.

However you start, remember there is no better time to start than right now, for you'll never be more alive than you are at this moment.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇议论文。文章探讨了好奇心和不满足感对于成功的重要性，建议我们激发好奇心和不满足感，并勇于接触新事物和挑战传统，不断提高自己。最后，文章强调现在是开始行动的最佳时机。

8. What's the author's purpose in writing Paragraph 1?

A. To present an argument.

B. To make a comparison.

C. To reach a conclusion.

D. To propose a definition.

A　写作意图题。根据第一段中的“After years of observing human nature, I have decided that two qualities make a difference between men of great achievement and men of average performance—curiosity and discontent.”可知，作者在第一段提出了文章的论点，告诉我们成就卓越的人和表现一般的人的区别在哪里，即两种品质决定了成就卓越的人和表现一般的人的区别：好奇和不满足。由此可知，作者写第一段内容的目的是提出一个论点。故选A。

9. What does the example of Galileo tell us?

A. Scientists tend to have varied ambitions.

B. Trial and error leads to the finding of truth.

C. Creativity results from challenging authority.

D. Greatness comes from a lasting desire to explore.

D　细节理解题。根据第二段的内容可知，作者通过伽利略的例子告诉我们人类的强烈欲望比雄心壮志更重要，历史上所有伟大人物的成功都是因为他们对事物的好奇和不断探索。由此可知，伽利略的例子告诉我们伟大来自持久的探索欲望。故选D。

10. What can you do to recapture curiosity and discontent?

A. Observe the unknown around you.

B. Develop a questioning mind.

C. Lead a life of adventure.

D. Follow the fashion.

B 推理判断题。根据第三段中的“‘The great man,’ said Mencius, ‘is he who does not lose his child’s heart.’ Yet, most of us do lose it. We stop asking questions. We stop challenging custom. We just follow the crowd. And the crowd desires only the calm and restful average.”以及第四段中的“But once having met and liked them, we think how terrible it would have been, had we missed the chance. We will probably have to force ourselves to waken our curiosity and discontent and keep them awake.”可知,要唤起我们的好奇心和不满足,我们需要做与段落中相反的事,即我们要不满足于现状,勇于探索,勇于提出问题。由此可知,你能通过培养质疑的思维来重新找回好奇心和不满足。故选B。

11. What can we learn from the last two paragraphs?

A. Gaining success helps you become an expert.

B. The genius tends to get things done creatively.

C. Lack of talent and time is no reason for taking no action.

D. You should remain modest when approaching perfection.

C 推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中的“The way to begin is to answer your own excuses. You haven’t any special ability? Most people don’t; there are only a few geniuses. You haven’t any time? That’s good, because it’s always the people with no time who get things done.”以及最后一段的内容可知,文章最后两段强调的是不要以自己没有时间和才能为理由而不去采取行动,建议读者记住没有比现在更好的开始时间,因为你永远不会比此刻更有活力。故选C。

D

How did life begin? A team of Harvard scientists has brought us closer to an answer by creating artificial cell-like systems that display key features of life, including metabolism, reproduction, and evolution. These systems represent a major breakthrough in understanding how life might have emerged from simple chemistry.

The research was led by Juan Pérez-Mercader at Harvard University. To explore how life might have begun, his team designed an experiment that copied conditions on early Earth. They placed four simple carbon-based molecules (分子) in glass containers filled with water, surrounded by green LED lights. When the lights flashed on, the mixture reacted and formed special molecules with both water-repelling (防水的) and water-attracting parts. These molecules then came together on their own into ball-like structures. Inside these structures, the trapped fluid developed a different chemical makeup, and the balls slowly turned into cell-like structures filled with fluid, very similar to living cells.

What happened next was even more amazing. The structures began to release smaller structures. Some burst open, and their parts formed new generations of cell-like structures. Importantly, the new generations were not exactly the same as their “parents”. Some proved more likely to survive and reproduce, showing what researchers call “a mechanism of loose heritable variation,” which is the very basis of evolution. According to Pérez-Mercader, this is the first time anyone has created a structure that has the features of life from something completely simple at the chemical level.

Other experts praised the work. A chemistry professor at Oxford noted that previous experiments achieved similar results only with much more complex methods. This suggests that the path from simple chemistry to living things may be shorter than we once thought.

Pérez-Mercader believes the experiment shows how life might have begun around 4 billion years ago. “What we’re seeing is that you can easily start with molecules that are nothing special,” he said, “That simple system is the best way to start this business of life.” The discovery brings science one step closer to answering the oldest question: Where did we come from?

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了哈佛大学的科学家模拟早期地球环境开展实验,利用简单化学分子制造出具备生命关键特征的类细胞人造系统。该系统展现出了代谢、繁殖、进化等类生命行为,为探索生命起源问题提供了新的研究突破与重要参考。

12. What have the Harvard scientists achieved in their new study?

A. They have created fully living organisms in the laboratory.

B. They have proved that life began exactly 4 billion years ago.

C. They have found the oldest fossil evidence of early life on Earth.

D. They have developed artificial systems that display key features of life.

D　细节理解题。根据第一段中的“A team of Harvard scientists has brought us closer to an answer by creating artificial cell-like systems that display key features of life, including metabolism, reproduction, and evolution.”可知,哈佛大学的科学家研发出了具备生命关键特征的人造系统。故选D。

13. According to the passage, what happened after the cell-like structures formed?

A. They turned back into simple molecules again.

B. They quickly died under the LED light conditions.

C. They produced new generations with slight differences.

D. They remained completely unchanged for billions of years.

C　细节理解题。根据第三段中的“Some burst open, and their parts formed new generations of cell-like structures.”及“the new generations were not exactly the same as their ‘parents’”可知,类细胞结构形成后,会繁衍出存在细微差异的后代。故选C。

14. What can be inferred about previous attempts to create living things?

A. They required more complex methods to succeed.

B. They focused only on evolution, not reproduction.

C. They were all conducted by the same research team.

D. They achieved perfect copies of living cells.

A　推理判断题。根据第四段中的“previous experiments achieved similar results only with much more complex methods”可知,以往创造生命相关物质的研究需要借助更复杂的方法才能成功。故选A。

15. What is the main idea of the passage?

A. LED lights are key to creating artificial life.

B. Scientists have created living organisms in labs.

C. The origin of life remains unknown despite research.

D. Simple chemicals can be made to show lifelike behaviours.

D　主旨大意题。通读全文,尤其是根据最后一段中的“‘What we're seeing is that you can easily start with molecules that are nothing special,’he said, ‘That simple system is the best way to start this business of life.’”可知,文章围绕核心实验展开,讲述简单的基础化学物质在特定条件下,能够形成类细胞结构并表现出繁衍、变异等类生命行为。因此,本文主旨为“简单化学物质可以展现类生命活动”。故选D。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Growing up, I found the word “Saturday” almost equaled cleaning in my family. As soon as any child was able to use a dust cloth, he or she was assigned a chore. **16** Of course, the requirement is sometimes changeable, but the older we grew, the more my parents expected us to balance these responsibilities.

Chores were part of my family's daily life. We complained and tried to avoid them, but we never questioned why we did them. As a family, we all had roles in keeping the home running smoothly, and the responsibility grew with age. **17**

When I was a kid, I knew when doing chores I was helping my family. It wasn't until I grew into adulthood that I realised that chores are more than a list of tasks. **18** After all, being assigned chores shows that each family member is needed and that their choices affect every person living under the same roof.

Handling daily household chores is never easy, but doing them out of love for my family makes it manageable. **19** I enjoy jumping in to help whenever my parents need a hand. While working

together, we have the chance to have meaningful conversations, share experiences, and build memories.

__20__ Household chores mean learning how to manage responsibility and understand kids' roles, not to mention practising discipline, time management, and selflessness. All these results would seem to tip the scales in favour of chores.

A. It made sense to us, as much as we disliked it.

B. They also create a sense of belonging within a family.

C. Household chores were a source of great stress for us.

D. Actually, doing chores with my family can make it a joy.

E. We were required to complete our assigned chores before school tasks.

F. Allowing children to share burdens helps them recognise their strengths.

G. It also comes as no surprise that chores are important for personal growth.

答案:16～20 EABDG

Ⅲ. 完形填空

As we all know, helping others is a great service, and it's easy to see how to help some people, but what about those people whose needs are not so obvious? This story may have happened a while back—It was a lesson which has __21__ me and helped me ever since.

It was a day when I was volunteering with my parents at a __22__ for the needy. We stood behind the counter __23__ out hot food to whoever came in. Most of our diners looked like they had been having __24__ times: their clothes were old and dirty. __25__ short, they looked needy!

Then, a man came in, who looked anything __26__ needy. He was well dressed; he wore a(n) __27__ suit. I wondered what he was doing there and my jaw dropped in amazement when he __28__ the line for food. The closer he came to my service station, the more I __29__. What was this man doing? I wanted to know. Surely, he was not going to take food meant for those who were really in __30__!

Then my __31__ quietly took me to one side. She said, "You __32__ that the needs of the people who come here must be purely __33__: hunger, inadequate shelter, clothing, etc. And this gentleman doesn't seem to have any of those problems. __34__, what if he needs emotional help? What if he needs __35__, or just to be among other human beings?" Her words hit me like a ton of bricks! I felt like I should apologise to the man—but I didn't.

About a week later, the shelter received a large donation from an anonymous (匿名的) person. I can't help but wonder if it came from that man.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇夹叙夹议文。作者和父母做志愿者时曾经遇到了一位"衣着得体、需要情感帮助的"男士,并从中受到了影响深远的教诲:需求并不总是可见的,但善良总能带来改变。

21. A. met with　　B. left out
C. dealt with　　D. stayed with
D　这个教训一直伴随着"我",并从那时起帮助了"我"。此处用来解释这次教训的持久性。stay with 为固定短语,意为"与……相随"。故选 D。

22. A. peace　　B. relief
C. restaurant　　D. shelter
D　根据下文的"the needy"可知,作者和父母在收容所里当志愿者。故选 D。

23. A. selling　　B. handing
C. buying　　D. bringing
B　"我们"站在柜台后面,把热的食物分发给进来的人。hand out sth. to sb. 为固定短语,意为"把某物分发给某人"。故选 B。

24. A. hard　　B. happy
C. painful　　D. unforgettable
A　根据下文的"their clothes were old and dirty"可知,这些人的日子并不好过。have hard times 表示"过得困难"。故选 A。

25. A. At　　B. Of
C. In　　D. For
C　"简而言之,他们看起来很可怜!" in short 为固定短语,意为"总之;简言之",用在这里是对之前的描述进行总结。故选 C。

26. A. but　　B. and
C. besides　　D. or
A　这时,一个男人走了进来,他看上去一点也不贫穷。此句用来描述进来的这位男士看起来不贫穷。anything but 表示"根本不;绝不"。故选 A。

27. A. cheap　　B. old
C. expensive　　D. poor
C　根据上文的“He was well dressed”可知，他的外套是昂贵的。故选C。

28. A. attended　　B. jumped
C. crossed　　D. joined
D　“我”想知道他在那里做什么，当他排队要吃东西时，“我”惊讶得张口结舌。join the line表示“排队，加入……的行列”。故选D。

29. A. doubted　　B. believed
C. thought　　D. remembered
A　作者对这位穿着讲究的男士排队领取食物的行为表示怀疑。故选A。

30. A. line　　B. need
C. danger　　D. fact
B　此处是“我”猜测他(应该)不会去拿那些为真正需要的人准备的食物。in need表示“在困难中，需要帮助”。故选B。

31. A. mother　　B. friend
C. colleague　　D. father
A　然后，“我”的妈妈悄悄地把“我”拉到一边。根据上文内容可知，作者和父母一起当志愿者，且之后有“She”作为提示。故选A。

32. A. consumed　　B. consulted
C. assumed　　D. decided
C　根据下文的“that the needs of the people who come here must be purely 33 : hunger, inadequate shelter, clothing, etc.”可知，所选动词应表示“认为”。故选C。

33. A. emotional　　B. physical
C. mental　　D. natural
B　下文提到的“hunger, inadequate shelter, clothing, etc.”均为物质上的需求。故选B。

34. A. Therefore　　B. Yet
C. So　　D. Or
B　此句是在猜测这位男士是否在情感上需要帮助，与空前的“看起来似乎没有什么需要帮助的”形成转折关系。故选B。

35. A. release　　B. complaint
C. comfort　　D. apology
C　根据上文的“emotional help”可知，他可能需要情感上的安慰。故选C。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Our school has a tradition of organising annual Labor Day, a day that **36.** is devoted (devote) to teaching us the value of physical work. This year, we went to a farm. To be honest, a day off would have been my **37.** preference (prefer), as opposed to doing farm chores under the hot sun. Tasks given, my classmates **38.** immediately (immediate) got down to work while I backed off and **39.** sought (seek) excuses to avoid any assignments. For a moment, I sat watching my classmates with an **40.** amused (amuse) look, as they struggled awkwardly with the tools.

But it didn't take long **41.** before I felt ashamed **42.** of doing nothing. Slowly, I picked up a shovel and joined them. My initial reluctance melted away with each swing of the shovel. Soon afterwards, a sense of satisfaction struck me **43.** the instant I saw a patch of wasteland entirely transformed into a neat vegetable bed.

The day concluded with an award ceremony, where the prize I looked forward to **44.** was announced (announce)—it went to our monitor, who had worked tirelessly from the beginning till the end. As for me, I made a sincere **45.** apology (apologise) for my laziness and came to the realisation that the true value of labor lies in contribution and creation.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

某英文报正举办题为“A Personal Habit I'd Like to Change”的征文比赛。请你根据征文题目写一篇英语短文，参加该征文活动，具体要求如下：

1. 简述你想改变的行为习惯；
2. 说明你改变这一习惯的理由及措施。

注意：1. 词数80左右；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

A Personal Habit I'd Like to Change

Recently, I've always considered changing my personal habit; that is watching TV too long after school. My reasons are listed as follows.

In the first place, I don't think the shows of every kind are really worth watching or suitable for us students to watch. What's worse, I find my eyesight is failing due to watching TV too much.

To change the habit, I am supposed to put more emphasis on something more meaningful such as reading and taking exercise, which are not only beneficial to my mental and physical health but also can help me get rid of my bad habit.

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

On a cold windy day, a poor boy tried to pay his way through school by selling goods door to door. Wandering on the street, he was not a successful seller. What's worse, he found that he only had one dime (一角硬币) left. His empty stomach reminded him constantly that for days he hadn't eaten anything. He had no choice but to beg for a meal at the next house. Hesitantly, he knocked at the door, thinking about what to say when it opened. However, he lost his nerve when a lovely young woman opened the door. "What can I do for you?" asked the young woman. The boy paused for a while, "Would you please give me some... a drink of water?" The boy didn't dare to look directly into her eyes. She looked at the bony boy and thought he might need something to give him energy so she brought him a glass of milk. His head rising and small hands taking the cup, he drank it up slowly, and then asked, "How much do I owe you?" "You don't owe me anything," she replied with a warm smile on her face. "My mother has taught me never to accept pay for a kindness." Deeply moved, he said sincerely, "Then I shall thank you from the bottom of my heart." As Howard Kelly left that house, he not only felt stronger physically, but also gained greater faith in the whole human race. As a matter of fact, he was about to give up and quit before that point.

Years later, the young woman became critically ill. However, the local doctors were unable to give the effective medical treatment. Finally, they sent her to a hospital in the big city, where specialists could be called in to cure her rare disease. Among those famous specialists, Dr Howard Kelly was called in for the consultation. When he heard the name of the town she came from, a strange light filled his eyes. Immediately, he rose and went down through the hospital hall into her room.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

Dressed in his doctor's gown, he went in to see her. _____

_____

_____

The bill was sent to her room. _____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

Dressed in his doctor's gown, he went in to see her. He saw her lie on the bed and recognised her at once. Her lovely face looked pale. He went back to the consultation room and determined to do his best to save her life. From that day on, he gave special attention to her case. Luckily, after a long struggle, the battle was won. Dr Kelly requested the business office to pass the final bill to him for approval. He looked at it and then wrote something on the side.

The bill was sent to her room. Hesitantly, she took it. She was afraid to open it because she was sure that it would take the rest of her life to pay it off. Finally, she opened it, on the side of which a note caught her attention. She read these words, "Paid in full with a glass of milk. (Signed) Dr Howard Kelly." Tears of joy flooded her eyes as she prayed silently.

Unit 3 Times change!

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Society", whose topic is the contrast and changes in various aspects of society and life in the old and new eras. This unit begins with a video and four sets of contrasting pictures, and tells the story of Sunshine Bookstore, which overcomes crises with innovation, discusses the impact of the use of emoticons on language development, and also covers various topics on the development changes in different fields of society in recent years. It aims to help students understand the driving role of human innovation and technological progress in social development, guide students to learn to view issues with a developmental perspective, and also encourage students to use critical thinking to view the various changes around them.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"时代变迁"主题相关的单词和词组。
		语法	恰当使用过去进行时的被动语态来描述过去某一时刻正在进行的被动动作。
		语篇	根据本单元提供的个人故事、图表数据、个人采访、热点论说、现象分析等多模态语篇，综合运用各种语言技能，读懂不同类型的语篇内容。
		语用	能运用本单元所学语言知识描述过去几十年来教学领域的改变，预测该领域未来发展的方向。
	语言技能	听	理解采访的核心思想和细节信息。
		说	学会使用所学词汇和表达描述社会各领域的发展变化，以及对未来可能发生的变化进行预测和讨论。
		读	阅读文章，体会时代变化对每个人的学习和生活带来的影响。
		写	深入思考时代与科技的发展给人们的生活带来的影响，并能由此发表自己的观点。

续表

核心素养	具体要求
学习能力	通过运用各种学习策略，在自主学习、合作学习与探究式学习的过程中，结合本单元所提供的反思性和评价性问题，不断监控、评价、反思和调整自己的学习内容和进程，提高自己的理解和表达能力，最终促进自身语言能力、文化意识、思维品质和学习能力的综合提升。
文化意识	树立创新意识，鼓励自己以积极的心态面对各种社会变化，形成正确的世界观、人生观和价值观。
思维品质	能运用本单元所学知识描述某一领域的变化，预测该领域未来发展的方向，并通过对老一辈的采访深入了解生活方式的变化，实现知识和思维能力的拓展与迁移。

◦必备知识

必背单词	decade, elderly, tablet, sympathy, bunch, dusty, shelf, furniture, mist, brick, saleswoman, leadership, organic, jazz, humble, compete, emphasise, reconstruction, journalist, era, reform, socialist, alongside, initiative, solid, economic, occupation, cafeteria, component, category, expand, emotional, intention, adaptation, accessible, soul, tendency, facilitate, educator, secondary, comic, costume, urgently, convincing
重点表达	a bunch of, pop up, wave goodbye to, take over, search for, a string of
重点知识	1. 现在分词短语作时间状语 2. 状语从句的省略
单元语法	过去进行时的被动语态
单元写作	关于变化的作文

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Understand the video and perceive the differences between past and present lifestyles, and think about their advantages and disadvantages.
2. Understand the pictures and discuss the changes in lifestyle in various aspects, and imagine what kind of life you would like to experience if time went back 40 years.
3. Understand the main information and details of the text, and improve reading comprehension.
4. Master the language points and vocabulary in the text and be able to use them flexibly.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. decade *n*. 十年;十年期
2. elderly *adj*. 年老的
3. sympathy *n*. 同情
4. dusty *adj*. 布满灰尘的
5. furniture *n*. 家具
6. shelf *n*. 搁板,架子
7. leadership *n*. 领导;领导地位
8. compete *v*. 竞争
9. a bunch of 一群
10. pop up 突然出现,冒出来
11. wave goodbye to 向……挥手道别
12. drop in/by 顺道拜访
13. turn... into... 把……变成……
14. bring... back to life 使……复活/恢复生机
15. be replaced by 被……替代
16. take over 接手,接管

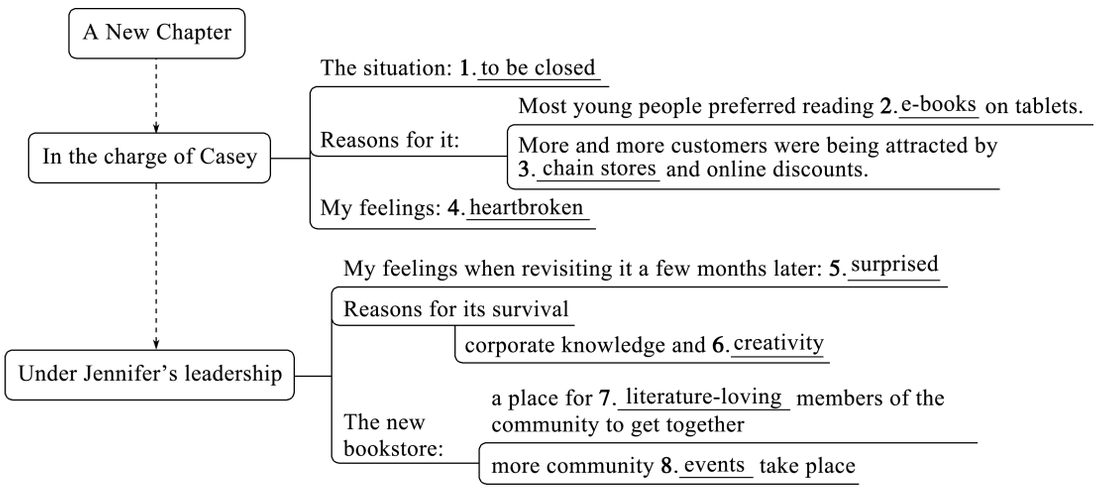
(二)阅读词汇

1. legendary *adj*. 大名鼎鼎的,传奇式的
2. fixture *n*. 固定存在物
3. tablet *n*. 平板电脑
4. mist *n*. 薄雾,雾霭
5. brick *n*. 砖,砖块
6. stationery *n*. 文具
7. organic *adj*. 有机的;绿色的
8. humble *adj*. 简陋的
9. exterior *n*. 外部,外观
10. saleswoman *n*. 女销售员
11. recital *n*. 朗诵会
12. jazz *n*. 爵士乐
13. for good 永远,永久
14. in good hands 得到很好的照看;经营有方

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why did the bookstore lose its attraction?

A. The bookstore was too old.

B. Chain stores were next to it.

C. The young preferred the e-books.

D. The books there were out of date.

2. What attracted more customers according to Paragraph 2?

A. Chain stores and online discounts.

B. Business.

C. Reading e-books and online discounts.

D. Chatting.

3. What's the meaning of the sentence "the Sunshine Bookstore was in good, creative hands"?

A. The Sunshine Bookstore was good in appearance.

B. The Sunshine Bookstore was created by hands.

C. The Sunshine Bookstore was run excellently.

D. The Sunshine Bookstore was in bad condition.

4. What were the author's feelings when she or he was back in the store a few months later?

A. Sad and surprised.

B. Surprised and excited.

C. Curious and sad.

D. Disappointed and sad.

5. What's the result of the Sunshine Bookstore?

A. It was closed.

B. It was still open.

C. It was owned by Casey.

D. Its old brick exterior had changed.

答案：**1.** C **2.** A **3.** C **4.** B **5.** B

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. The bookstore, which was a legendary fixture in the neighborhood, was a place where anyone could drop in and connect through their love of books.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 which 引导非限制性定语从句，修饰名词 bookstore；where 引导定语从句，修饰名词 place。

[尝试翻译]这家书店是这片社区鼎鼎大名、一直不变的一家店，谁都可以来这里逛逛，因为热爱书籍而互相认识。

2. Sighing deeply, he told me how it was becoming difficult to run an independent bookstore.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中现在分词短语 Sighing deeply 作状语；how 引导宾语从句。

[尝试翻译]他深深地叹了口气，告诉我经营一家独立书店正变得多么困难。

3. It made me realize that the bookstore and all that Old Casey had given to the community could soon disappear for good.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中第一个 that 引导宾语从句；第二个 that 引导定语从句，修饰代词 all。

[尝试翻译]这让我意识到，书店和老凯西给社区带来的一切可能很快永远消失。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. What's the theme of the text?

The Sunshine Bookstore begins a new chapter.

2. If you had a bookstore, what would you do to attract readers?

I would use modern technology to meet the wishes of readers.

课后素养评价(九)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

Imagine a world in 2050 where cities are full of autonomous vehicles, AI-driven assistants perfectly fit into our daily routines, and virtual landscapes coexist with reality. From technological advances to climate change impacts, the next few decades will undoubtedly reshape the structure of our existence.

In this new era, artificial intelligence and robotics will take centre stage, transforming how we interact with our environment and one another. They will have evolved from mere tools to companions (同伴) that predict our needs and desires. The once-distant dream of having AI-driven personal assistants is now a reality, as they manage our schedules, handle our communications, and offer personalised recommendations with extraordinary accuracy.

However, as we fast-forward to 2050, one cannot help but think about the huge effects of climate change on our planet. At present, most of us are lacking the imagination of what daily life will be like when we have slashed our carbon emissions (碳排放), from our homes and food to travel and the landscapes around us. What follows is an attempt to show you how a day will look in a world with net-zero greenhouse gas emissions.

Edie Vaughan, a young girl in 2050, lives in Toronto, Canada, a place that is among the most popular destinations for its healthy climate and clean water resources. There are forests, and giant machines taking carbon dioxide (二氧化碳) out of the atmosphere. At that time, there are no office or industrial jobs anymore: artificial intelligence and robots have taken care of that. The few jobs left are in service, culture or health care. Luckily, Edie has her job. Every morning, she checks the balance in her Personal Carbon Allowance (PCA) account to see if she has enough to buy another battery for her e-bike. If she doesn't have enough, then she will have to buy carbon credits, and they are expensive.

This story of 2050 is one of hope and possibility—a reminder that while enjoying the convenience brought by technological progress, we should also be responsible for the environment.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要畅想了2050年科技与气候变化对人类生活的影响,描绘了人工智能和机器人如何融入日常生活,以及在实现零温室气体排放的世界中,人们如何适应新的生活方式。

1. What does the author mainly discuss in Paragraph 2?

A. The advancement of autonomous vehicles.

B. The use of AI-driven personal assistants.

C. The interaction between man and nature.

D. The role of AI and robotics in daily life.

D　段落大意题。根据第二段的内容可知,第二段主要讨论了人工智能和机器人在日常生活中的角色。故选D。

2. What does the underlined word "slashed" in Paragraph 3 probably mean?

A. Increased.　　B. Clarified.

C. Reduced.　　D. Adjusted.

C　词义猜测题。画线词后的"What follows is an attempt to show you how a day will look in a world with net-zero greenhouse gas emissions."提出"一个温室气体净零排放的世界",这是"when we have slashed our carbon emissions (碳排放), from our homes and food to travel and the landscapes around us"的结果。所以画线词slashed意为"减少"

时,和 reduced 意思相近。故选 C。

3. What is one factor for Canada being a popular destination?

A. Plentiful water.

B. Health care.

C. Advanced technology.

D. Pleasant weather.

D 细节理解题。根据第四段中的“Edie Vaughan, a young girl in 2050, lives in Toronto, Canada, a place that is among the most popular destinations for its healthy climate and clean water resources.”可知,加拿大成为受欢迎的目的地的一个因素是气候宜人。故选 D。

4. What does the author intend to tell us?

A. A look into Edie Vaughan's life.

B. What our life will be like in 2050.

C. Technology helps control the environment.

D. How we can handle the climate change.

B 推理判断题。通读全文,尤其是结合第一段中的“Imagine a world in 2050 where cities are full of autonomous vehicles, AI-driven assistants perfectly fit into our daily routines, and virtual landscapes coexist with reality. From technological advances...”和最后一段的内容可知,文章主要畅想了 2050 年科技与气候变化对人类生活的影响,作者意在告诉我们 2050 年我们的生活会是什么样子。故选 B。

Ⅱ. 七选五

The Future of Daily Life: Tech That Will Change Us

Technology is rapidly reshaping how we live, work and play in every corner of modern life. In the near future, our daily routines will look very different thanks to several exciting innovations.

One of the biggest changes will be in our living spaces. __1__ Imagine your house recognising your voice to adjust the temperature, turn on lights, and even order groceries when supplies run low. These systems will learn your habits over time, making life more convenient and energy-efficient.

Health monitoring will also take a big leap forward. New tools will let us monitor our health more closely without visiting doctors. For example, wearable devices may soon track not just your steps and heart rate, but also detect early signs of illnesses like diabetes (糖尿病) or heart disease. __2__

Transportation is another area set for transformation. Self-driving cars are no longer a distant dream. Many companies are testing them on public roads. __3__ They could also reduce traffic accidents caused by human error. Additionally, electric vehicles will become more affordable and widely available, helping to fight climate change.

However, with all these changes come challenges. __4__ Protecting personal data will be more important than ever. There is also the risk that some jobs may be replaced by technology, leaving people unemployed.

__5__ By preparing for these challenges and enjoying the benefits, we can make sure that future technology improves our lives rather than causes harm. The key is to use innovation wisely and fairly for everyone in society.

A. Smart homes are already common today.

B. Privacy and job security are top concerns.

C. They'll make daily travel safer and easier.

D. The future of tech depends on how we adapt.

E. Smart homes will become even more intelligent.

F. People will spend less time on housework and more on hobbies.

G. This could help get earlier treatment, saving lives and cutting costs.

答案:1～5 EGCBD

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Compare and tell the differences between life in the past and at present.
2. Get the main idea of the text.
3. Get the specific information about the old and new Sunshine Bookstore.
4. Put what you have learnt into practice.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. He has struggled against the disease for the past five **decades**. 十年
2. Thick cobwebs (蜘蛛网) hung in the **dusty** corners. 布满灰尘的
3. We were a pretty inexperienced **bunch** of people. 一群
4. His mother bought him a new **tablet** from the shop. 平板电脑
5. The librarian asked me to replace the book on the **shelf** after reading. 搁板,架子
6. A person could put the **bricks** together to build something. 砖,砖块
7. **Jazz** is a type of music that has a strong beat and parts for performers to play alone. 爵士乐

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
sympathy *n*. 同情	sympathetic *adj*. 同情的
dusty *adj*. 布满灰尘的	dust *n*. 尘土;灰尘
	dustbin *n*. 垃圾箱
furniture *n*. 家具	furnish *v*. 布置;提供
	furnished *adj*. 配有家具的;带家具的
saleswoman *n*. 女销售员	salesman *n*. 销售员
	sale *n*. 出售;促销

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
leadership *n*. 领导;领导地位	leader *n*. 领袖;领导者;领先的人
	lead *v*. 引导;领导;带领;过……(的生活)
organic *adj*. 有机的;绿色的	organism *n*. 有机体;生物体;有机组织
compete *v*. 竞争	competition *n*. 竞争
	competitor *n*. 竞争者
	competitive *adj*. 有竞争力的
mist *n*. 薄雾,雾霭	misty *adj*. 多雾的

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. for good 永远,永久
2. in good hands 得到很好的照看;经营有方
3. take over 接手,接管
4. pop up 突然出现,冒出来
5. as if 好像
6. a bunch of 一群
7. drop in/by 顺道拜访
8. wave goodbye to 向……挥手道别

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:现在分词短语作状语

Sighing deeply, he told me how it was becoming difficult to run an independent bookstore.

他深深地叹了一口气，告诉我经营一家独立书店正变得多么困难。

2. 句型公式：as if 引导方式状语从句

Childhood memories came back to me so clearly, as if the events had happened only yesterday.

童年的记忆如此清晰地浮现在我的脑海里，仿佛这些事情就发生在昨天。

3. 句型公式：where 引导非限制性定语从句

The large board in the corner had been replaced by a big screen, where customers' comments on the month's best-seller were being displayed.

书店角落里的大板子已被换成了一块大屏幕，顾客对本月畅销书的评论展示在上面。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. sympathy *n*. 同情；赞同，支持

[教材原文]I tried to think of some words of **sympathy**, but I had to admit that the Sunshine Bookstore couldn't stay in business much longer.

我努力想出一些同情的话，但我不得不承认阳光书店无法再维持营业了。

[归纳拓展]

(1)express/feel/have sympathy for sb. 对某人表示同情

express/feel/have sympathy on sth. 对某事表示同情

out of sympathy for 出于对……的同情

in sympathy with... 支持……

(2)sympathetic *adj*. 同情的，有同情心的，表示同情的；赞同的，支持的

be sympathetic to/towards... 同情/赞同……

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①He devoted himself to charity out of sympathy for the poor.

②Most local residents are in sympathy with the new environmental laws.

③My daughter expressed a lot of sympathy for the people who were begging from the passing shoppers.

④The manager is sympathetic (sympathy) to our request for a holiday.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之人物描写)她**对那个孩子表现出极大的同情**，给他食物和保暖的衣服。

She showed great sympathy for the child, giving him food and warm clothes.

2. furniture *n*. 家具

[教材原文]We spent hours reading, seated on the store's old but comfortable **furniture**.

我们坐在店里陈旧而舒适的家具上，读上几个钟头的书。

[归纳拓展]

(1)furnish *v*. 为(房屋或房间)配备家具；提供，供应……

furnish... with... 用……装备……；向……提供/供应……

(2)furnished *adj*. (房屋、房间等)配备家具的

be furnished with... 装备有……，安装有……

名师点拨

furniture 属于表示总称的物质名词，没有复数形式，也不能与不定冠词连用，只能用作不可数名词。即使其前有 all, some 等修饰，也不能用复数。

若要表示“一件家具”，可用 a(n) piece (article, item) of furniture；若要表示“一套家具”，可用 a suite of furniture。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①—Have you moved into your new house?

—Not yet. I've no time to get it furnished (furnish).

②All the furniture (furnish) in the room is made of wood.

③Our new classrooms are furnished with modern facilities.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之环境描写)这个小村舍**配备了**简单但舒适的木制家具。

The small cottage was furnished with simple but comfortable wooden furniture.

3. compete *v*. 竞争

[教材原文]Traditional bookstores can't **compete** with large bookstore chains.

传统书店无法与大型连锁书店竞争。

[归纳拓展]

(1)compete with/against 与……竞争

compete for 为……而竞争

compete to do sth. 竞争做某事

(2)competition *n*. 竞争；竞赛

(3)competitor *n*. 竞争者，对手

(4)competitive *adj*. 竞争的;比赛的;求胜心切的;有竞争力的

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① Do you think those small independent bookstores can't compete with/against the big national chains?

②Several companies are competing to gain (gain) the contract.

③ Competition (compete) among youths to enter the best colleges is intense.

④ Nobody can entirely keep away from this competitive (compete) world.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之报道)来自世界各地的运动员在奥运会上**争夺金牌**。

Athletes from all over the world compete for the gold medal in the Olympics.

多义词汇 专练

1. **tablet**:A. *n*. 平板电脑 B. *n*. 药片 C. *n*. (刻有文字的)匾,牌,碑

①The historical **tablet** detailed the events leading up to the founding of the city. C

②He bought a new **tablet** with a larger screen for better gaming experience. A

③She took a **tablet** to relieve her headache. B

2. **humble**:A. *adj*. 普通的 B. *adj*. 谦逊的,虚心的 C. *v*. 轻松打败(尤指强大的对手)

①The newcomer **humbled** the established players in the tournament, showing great potential. C

② The cottage, though **humble** in appearance, provided a cosy living space for the family. A

③ Despite his fame and fortune, he remains **humble** and grounded, never losing sight of his roots. B

课后素养评价(十)

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. The people here have no sympathy for Jan; after all, it's all her own fault.
2. The young man humbly (humble) apologised for what happened at the party.
3. Young children will usually compete for their mother's attention and affection.
4. The family spent hours together, seated (seat) on the shore's old but comfortable chairs.
5. This is a café selling (sell) pollution-free food, and there are many community events such as book reading, poetry recitals and so on.
6. As you can see, corporate knowledge combined (combine) with creativity has brought my humble bookshop into the 21st century.
7. Tom, climbing on a chair, took down the dusty (dust) book from a shelf.
8. We have witnessed what we can do to bring history back to life, so we can learn things for the centuries to come.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

drop in; in good hands; a bunch of; for good; pop up; take over

1. I decided to drop in on you while I was passing.
2. Following his father's will, he was given the right to take over all businesses.
3. With the development of the society, many new words pop up in Chinese language.
4. I received a bunch of red roses on my birthday.
5. Some of the nation's manufacturing jobs may be gone for good.
6. Just going to make sure our brother is in good hands.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. Seeing my classmates work hard together, I felt a strong sense of teamwork.

看到我的同班同学们一起努力,我感受到了强烈的团队精神。

2. Reading and thinking are good habits which/that play an important role in our growth.

阅读与思考是好习惯,在我们的成长中发挥重要作用。

3. He speaks English perfectly as if he had lived in the UK for many years.

他英语讲得很好,好像他在英国生活了很多年似的。

4. This is a place where we can relax ourselves and enjoy the beauty of nature.

这是一个我们可以放松身心、欣赏自然之美的地方。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

Blake Dixon, an Ohio engineering enthusiast with a lifelong __1__ for winter, transformed a childhood fantasy into reality by building a(n) __2__ multi-room igloo (冰屋). __3__ by his middle school dream of constructing a snow castle, Blake and friends overcame early __4__—including a collapsed (倒塌的) roof—to create a functional "snow castle" __5__ a warm living room, hallway, and secondary space, __6__ accommodating seven adults and two children.

The project __7__ from a simple snow pile into a magic of __8__. After reconstructing the collapsed __9__ with creative problem-solving, Blake expanded his __10__, later adding a fireplace, chimney, blankets, and even a(n) __11__ "TV" to enhance the igloo's warmth and __12__. Shared on social media, the magical spot gained widespread praise, mixing winter fun with inviting socialising.

Blake __13__ the achievement to teamwork, urging followers to "brainstorm ideas and make them happen" to inspire the youth. Blake's story proves that passion and __14__ can turn snowflakes into magic. The igloo stands as a proof of childhood wonder, sustainable creativity, and the power of small fantasies to motivate big __15__.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了工程爱好者Blake受中学梦想启发,和朋友建造多功能冰屋,将幻想变为现实的故事。

1. A. passion　　B. fear
C. habit　　D. curiosity
A　根据下文的"Blake's story proves that passion and __14__ can turn snowflakes into magic."可知,他对冬天有着毕生的"热爱"。故选A。

2. A. ordinary　　B. bold
C. simple　　D. innovative
D　根据下文的"multi-room igloo (冰屋)""to create a functional 'snow castle' __5__ a warm living room"以及配备壁炉、烟囱等设施的内容可知,这座冰屋设计独特,是"新颖的"。故选D。

3. A. Inspired　　B. Discouraged
C. Reminded　　D. Confused
A　根据下文的"by his middle school dream of constructing a snow castle"可知,Blake是被儿时的梦想"启发"才开展这个项目的。故选A。

4. A. theories　　B. accidents
C. joys　　D. challenges
D　根据下文的"including a collapsed (倒塌的) roof"可知,屋顶坍塌属于建造过程中遇到的"挑战"。故选D。

5. A. casting　　B. featuring
C. meaning　　D. defending
B　根据下文的"a warm living room, hallway, and secondary space"可知,这些区域是这座"雪城堡"的特色,featuring符合语境。故选B。

6. A. blindly　　B. comfortably
C. impossibly　　D. vividly
B　根据上文的"to create a functional 'snow castle' __5__ a warm living room, hallway, and secondary space"可知,这座冰屋可以"舒适地"容纳很多人。故选B。

7. A. separated　　B. suffered
C. differed　　D. developed
D　根据下文的"from a simple snow pile into a magic"可知,这个项目是从简单的雪堆一步步"发展"完善的。故选D。

8. A. relief　　B. luck
C. art　　D. dream
C　根据上文的"to create a functional 'snow castle' __5__ a warm living room, hallway, and secondary space, __6__ accommodating seven adults and two children"可知,冰屋设计新颖、功能齐全;结合下文的"magical spot gained widespread praise"可知,这座冰屋已经成为一件富有"艺术感"的作品。故选C。

9. A. roof　　B. tool
C. concept　　D. schedule
A　根据上文的"including a collapsed (倒塌的) roof"可知,此处指重建坍塌的"屋顶"。故选A。

10. A. vision　　B. team
C. budget　　D. cuisine
A　根据下文的"later adding a fireplace, chimney, blankets, and even a(n) __11__ 'TV'"可知,Blake在原有设计基础上拓展了建造的"构想"。故选A。

11. A. broken　　B. decorative
C. ancient　　D. functional
B　根据上文的"After reconstructing the collapsed __9__ with creative problem-solving, Blake expanded his __10__, later adding a fireplace, chimney, blankets"可知,冰屋由冰雪建成,以及"TV"加引号的表述可知,这个"电视"并非真正可用,只是"装饰性的"。故选B。

12. A. motivation　　B. safety
C. charm　　D. mystery
C　根据上文的"later adding a fireplace,

chimney, blankets, and even a(n) __11__ 'TV'"可知,后来又添置了壁炉、烟囱、毯子等设施;结合下文的"the magical spot gained widespread praise"可知,这些装饰提升了冰屋的"吸引力"。故选C。

13. A. ignored B. credited
C. denied D. rewarded

B 根据下文的"the achievement to teamwork, urging followers to 'brainstorm ideas and make them happen' to inspire the youth"可知,Blake把成功"归功于"团队合作。credit... to...为固定搭配。故选B。

14. A. speed B. wealth
C. humour D. willpower

D 根据上文的"Blake and friends overcame early __4__ —including a collapsed(倒塌的) roof—to create a functional 'snow castle'"以及"After reconstructing the collapsed __9__ with creative problem-solving"可知,Blake和朋友们克服了屋顶坍塌等诸多挑战,凭借顽强的"毅力"才完成冰屋项目。故选D。

15. A. smiles B. profits
C. projects D. risks

C 根据上文的"Blake Dixon, an Ohio engineering enthusiast with a lifelong __1__ for winter, transformed a childhood fantasy into reality"可知,Blake将儿时的幻想变成了现实;结合"The project __7__ from a simple snow pile into a magic of __8__."可知,此处指小小的幻想能够催生像冰屋这样宏大的"项目"。故选C。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Be familiar with and use the past continuous passive.
2. Note the pragmatic functions of the past continuous passive, and learn to describe the changes in the news industry.
3. Summarise the rules of the past continuous passive in a mind map.
4. Cooperate with your partners, learn to embrace the changes brought by the development of society and feel proud of our country's development.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The **era** when foreign goods flooded the Chinese market is gone for ever. 时代
2. If you work **alongside** other people, you all work together in the same place. (与……)一起
3. An **initiative** is an important act or statement that is intended to solve a problem. 倡议
4. A substance that is **solid** is very hard or firm. 坚实的
5. With the **reform and opening-up** deepening(深化), the economy of China has developed rapidly. 改革开放

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
emphasise *v*. 强调	emphasis *n*. 强调;重点
	emphatic *adj*. 强调的
	emphatically *adv*. 强调地;断然地

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
reconstruction *n*. 重建;修复	reconstruct *v*. 重建;修复
journalist *n*. 新闻工作者;新闻记者	journal *n*. 日志,日记;期刊
	journalism *n*. 新闻业,新闻工作
socialist *adj*. 社会主义的	social *adj*. 社会的
	society *n*. 社会
economic *adj*. 经济(上)的	economics *n*. 经济学
	economical *adj*. 节俭的,经济的
	economist *n*. 经济学家
	economy *n*. 经济

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
occupation *n*. 工作，职业	occupied *adj*. 被占领的
	occupy *v*. 占用，占据

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. tear down 拆毁，拆除
2. clear away 把……清除掉
3. face to face 面对面
4. pave the way 铺平道路；创造条件
5. have a(n)... influence on ... 对……有……的影响
6. break new ground 开拓新天地
7. without doubt 毫无疑问
8. figure out 弄清楚，弄明白

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：while 引导时间状语从句
   While all this was going on, a journalist was taking photos.
   当所有这些进行的时候，一名记者正在拍照。
2. 句型公式：It's great to do sth.
   It's great to see so many of you representing the many different companies that have made the park their professional home.
   很高兴看到你们中的很多人代表很多不同的公司，他们把这个园区当成了自己的专业大本营。
3. 句型公式：现在分词短语作状语
   It has allowed China to accomplish in just four decades what took Western industrialised countries more than 200 years to achieve, breaking new ground in the history of human achievement.
   它使中国用了仅仅四十年的时间就取得了西方工业化国家200多年才取得的成就，在人类成就历史上开拓了新天地。
4. 句型公式：be being done
   I saw that an interview was being done face to face.
   我看到一个正在进行的面对面的采访。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. emphasise *v*. 强调；着重；使突出；使明显

[教材原文] Which sentence **emphasises** process and which **emphasises** result?
哪一句话强调过程，哪一句话强调结果？

[归纳拓展]

(1)emphasis *n*. 重视；重读

(2) put emphasis/stress on (doing) sth. 强调(做)……，把重点放在……

名师点拨

emphasise 的同义词有 stress，highlight，表示“强调；着重；突出”。

In the past we **stressed** aid, while now we **stress** economic cooperation.
我们过去侧重(提供)援助，而现在强调经济合作。

It should **highlight** what you can offer the company, such as a specific skill or experience.
应该重点突出你能为公司提供什么，比如一项特殊技能或(工作)经验。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①I must put emphasis on the fact that they are only children.

②They put emphasis on developing (develop) nuclear power.

③ Emphasise (emphasis) the solutions you provide, not the problems you raise.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之推荐信)这本**强调积极思考的力量**的书激励了数百万读者。

The book, which emphasises the power of positive thinking, has inspired millions of readers.

2. apply *v*. (通常以书面形式)申请，请求；使用，应用；涂，敷

[教材原文]... with more students than ever **applying** to study Computer Science at university.
……与以往相比，更多的学生申请在大学学习计算机科学。

[归纳拓展]

(1)apply (to...) for sth. (向……)申请得到某物

apply sth. (to sth.) 涂抹；敷

apply sth. to sth. 将某物应用于某物

apply to do sth. 申请做某事

apply oneself to sth. 专心于某事

(2)application *n*. 申请；应用

(3)applicant *n*. 申请人；申请者

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①He applied to study(study) composition with the well-known musician.

②I am writing to apply for the post of volunteer for our school English association.

③Have you filled in the application (apply) form for your passport yet?

④He was one of the 30 applicants (apply) for the manager's job.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)如果你**专心学习**，你肯定会取得好成绩。

If you apply yourself to your studies, you will surely get good grades.

3. 现在分词(短语)作时间状语

［教材原文］**Walking home a few days ago**, I saw that people were doing reconstruction work on the old market.

前几天走在回家的路上，我看见一些人正在旧市场上进行重建工作。

［归纳拓展］

现在分词(短语)作时间状语时，相当于一个时间状语从句，其逻辑主语为句子主语。当强调现在分词所表示的动作与句子谓语所表示的动作同时发生时，可加 when 或 while 进行强调；当现在分词所表示的动作发生在句子谓语所表示的动作之前时，使用现在分词的完成式。

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·全国二卷)Skirting (skirt) the town square, you'll find lovely shops, eateries, and the Black and White House Museum.

②Having been told (tell) many times, he still made the same mistake.

③Having received (receive) the letter, I decided to write back at once.

④Having worked (work) among the peasants for many years, he knew them very well.

⑤ When seeing the mouse, he couldn't help shouting loudly.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之情绪描写)**听到这个消息时**，她突然哭了起来。

Hearing the news, she burst into tears.

语法研习课

过去进行时的被动语态

◦语法感知

①Two of the glasses were broken when they **were being washed.**

②We had to take another way because the road **was being repaired.**

③This road **was being built** at this time last year.

④I **was being asked** to go to the party at that time.

句①至④为过去进行时的被动语态形式，表示过去正在进行或者发生的被动动作，句子的主语与谓语构成被动关系。

◦语法精讲

一、理解概念

过去进行时的被动语态表示过去某个时刻正在进行或者发生的被动动作，构成为“was/were being＋过去分词”。

They **were planting** trees at this time yesterday.(过去进行时的主动语态)

Trees **were being planted** by them at this time yesterday.(过去进行时的被动语态)

二、基本结构

1. 过去进行时的被动语态的肯定式：主语＋was/were＋being＋过去分词。

Another bridge **was being built** over the Changjiang River then.

那时长江上正在建造另一座大桥。

2. 过去进行时的被动语态的否定式：主语＋was/were＋not＋being＋过去分词。

The car **wasn't being repaired** by me then.

那时这辆车不是我修理的。

3. 过去进行时的被动语态的一般疑问句需将 was/were 提到主语的前面。

Was a new library **being put up** in their school then?

他们学校当时正在建一座新图书馆吗？

4. 过去进行时的被动语态的特殊疑问句：特殊疑问词＋was/were(＋主语)＋being＋过去分词？

What was being built then?
那时正在建造什么？

三、基本用法

1. 过去进行时的被动语态同它的主动语态一样，表示过去正在进行的被动动作。
He **was being interviewed** by our headmaster at this time yesterday.
昨天这个时候，他正在接受我们校长的采访。
This film **was being shown** at this moment yesterday.
昨天这个时候，这部电影正在被放映。
2. 过去进行时的被动语态一般不与表示一段时间的状语或表示次数的状语连用；如句中出现该类状语，这时需要用完成时的被动语态。
The watch was being repaired twice.
改成 The watch **has been repaired** twice.
The house over there was being built for two months.
改成 The house over there **has been built** for two months.

◦语法冲关

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. Another highway was being built (build) here at this time last year.
2. My washing machine is being repaired (repair) this week, so I have to wash my clothes by hand.
3. Our school was built (build) ten years ago.
4. A small village was washed (wash) away by floods last week.
5. He said that the man was being operated (operate) on at this time yesterday.
6. I was being punished (punish) by my father at this time yesterday.
7. He was being interviewed (interview) then, so he didn't answer the phone.

Ⅱ. 按要求完成句子

1. The repairmen were repairing the damaged bridge then.（变为被动语态）
→The damaged bridge was being repaired by the repairmen then.
2. At that time the villagers were destroying their forest.（变为被动语态）
→ Their forest was being destroyed by the villagers at that time.
3. Were the children taken to the zoo by Mr Wu last Sunday?（变为主动语态）
→Did Mr Wu take the children to the zoo last Sunday?
4. 他的邻居上个月被提升为高级经理。（翻译句子）
His neighbour was promoted to senior manager last month.
5. ——为什么他们没有准时开车到那儿？
——因为那条路正在维修。（翻译句子）
—Why didn't they drive there on time?
—Because the road was being repaired.

课后素养评价(十一)

Ⅰ. 词语填空

emphasise; economic; occupation; reform; in favour of; pave the way; tear down; figure out

1. However, others are in favour of the inclusion because it is hard to say whether it will threaten the Chinese language.
2. What matters in reform is not words but action.
3. Most doctors emphasise the fact that HRT cannot delay aging.
4. The new policy will hopefully pave the way for us to explore better ways of treating this condition.
5. To our delight, the pace of economic growth is picking up.
6. The city government has decided to tear down these buildings to make room for the new highway.
7. Can you figure out the price per kilo for me?
8. I was looking for an occupation which was going to be an adventure.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. They prefer to put (put) off the party till next Sunday rather than hold it without the presence of their manager.
2. I had to admit being (be) nervous about the test.
3. He told me that he decided to apply himself to his new duties with great energy.
4. Two key qualities of journalists (journalist) are an inquisitive nature and the ability to ask the right questions at interviews!
5. Many soldiers were sent to the region to aid the reconstruction (reconstruct) after the big earthquake.
6. It occurred to him that he had an important conference to attend the next morning.

7. The teaching plan was being discussed (discuss) at that time.
8. Was the TV set being fixed (fix) at this time yesterday?
9. A recent study suggests weather has an influence on your mood.
10. I felt a little nervous when I was being interviewed (interview).

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

Life will probably be very different in 2050. First of all, it seems that TV channels will have disappeared by 2050. Instead, people will choose a programme from a "menu" and a computer will send the programme directly to the television. Today, we can use the World Wide Web to read newspaper stories and see pictures on a computer. By 2050, music, films, programmes, newspapers and books will come to us in this way.

In many places, agriculture is developing quickly and people are growing fruit and vegetables for export. This uses a lot of water. Therefore, there could be serious water shortages. Some scientists predict that water could be the cause of war if we don't save it now.

In the future, cars will run on new, clean fuels and they will go very fast. Cars will have computers to control the speed of them and there won't be any accidents. Today, many cars have computers that tell drivers exactly where they are. By 2050, the computer will control the car and drive it to your destination. Also, by 2050, planes will fly people from Los Angeles to Tokyo in just two hours.

Some big companies now prefer to use robots that do not ask for pay rises or go on strike, and work 24 hours a day. By 2050, we will see robots everywhere—in factories, schools, offices, hospitals, shops and homes.

By 2050, we will be able to help blind and deaf people see again and hear again. Nowadays, scientists have discovered how to control genes and have already produced clones of animals. By 2050, scientists will be able to produce clones of people and decide how they look, how they behave and how much intelligence they have. Scientists will be able to do these things, but should they?

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了到2050年,高科技在信息来源、农业、交通、机器人及克隆方面带给人们的影响。

1. How will people mainly get information by 2050?
A. By watching TV.
B. By reading newspapers.
C. By listening to the radio.
D. By turning to a website.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Today, we can use the World Wide Web to read newspaper stories and see pictures on a computer. By 2050, music, films, programmes, newspapers and books will come to us in this way."可知,到了2050年,人们了解信息的方式将会主要依靠网络。

2. What can be inferred from Paragraph 2?
A. The need for water in the future will increase a lot.
B. Future wars will lead to an increasing need for water.
C. There can be no agriculture without enough water.
D. The population will decrease for lack of water.

A 推理判断题。根据第二段中的"In many places, agriculture is developing quickly and people are growing fruit and vegetables for export. This uses a lot of water."可知,农业发展迅速,因而会增加用水量。故选A。

3. Why do big companies prefer robots to humans?
A. Because robots will go on strike.
B. Because robots are everywhere.
C. Because robots don't require us to increase their payment.
D. Because robots are more intelligent than human beings.

C 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"Some big companies now prefer to use robots that do not ask for pay rises or go on strike, and work 24 hours a day."可知,有些大公司喜欢使用机器人代替人工作,是因为机器人不会要求涨工资或举行罢工。故选C。

4. What will play the biggest part in the quality of the future life?
A. Medicine. B. Technology.
C. Education. D. Agriculture.

B 推理判断题。第一、三、四、五段中提到了网络、交通、机器人以及克隆技术的进步带来的改变,由此可以判断,人们生活质量的提高是基于科技的发展。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Obtain the main points and information of the text, and understand the author's attitude and writing purpose.
2. Explain your view in English, using examples to illustrate the reasons for or against it, and improve your logical and critical thinking skills.
3. Introduce a thing that may disappear in the future, look at the "change" and "unchanged" in life with a rational and objective attitude, and deepen the understanding of the unit theme.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. A distinction should be made between the primary (主要的) and **secondary** tasks. 次要的
2. The **components** of something are the parts that it is made of. 组成部分
3. The judges could not decide which **category** it belonged in. 类别
4. He had walked a long way and it had not lifted his **soul**. 精神
5. The new airport will **facilitate** the development of tourism. 促进
6. She shook her head with a **gesture** of impatience. 姿势

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
expand *v*. (使)扩大;增加	expansion *n*. 扩张
intention *n*. 意图,目的	intend *v*. 计划,打算
adaptation *n*. 改编版	adapt *v*. 适应;改编
accessible *adj*. 易懂的	access *v*. 进入,获取 *n*. 入口
educator *n*. 教育工作者	education *n*. 教育
	educated *adj*. 受过教育的
	educate *v*. 教育

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
urgently *adv*. 紧急地;急迫地	urgency *n*. 紧急的事
	urgent *adj*. 紧急的
convincing *adj*. 有说服力的,使人信服的	convince *v*. 使确信
	convinced *adj*. 确信的,信服的
emotional *adj*. 情绪(上)的,情感(上)的	emotion *n*. 情绪,情感
facial *adj*. 脸上的;面部的	face *n*. 脸;面部
tendency *n*. 趋势	tend *v*. 倾向于;照料;护理

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. be limited to 被限制在;局限于……
2. have an advantage over 比……有优势;胜过
3. for instance 例如
4. focus on 集中(注意力、精力等)于……
5. get changed 换衣服
6. search for 搜寻;寻找
7. change into 变成
8. reply with 用……回答
9. spread to 传播到;扩展到

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：the way that/in which

Users of emojis say that they facilitate the way in which we communicate and express ourselves.

表情符号的使用者说它们更便于我们沟通交流、表达自我。

2. 句型公式：It takes sb. some time...

It took me a minute before I realised what it meant.

我花了一会儿的工夫才理解这条消息的意思。

3. 句型公式：It seems that...

It seems that emojis have clear advantages over written language.

表情符号似乎比书面语言更具明显优势。

4. 句型公式：with 复合结构

With a smiling or sad face added to a message or post, your reader can "see" your facial expression while reading your words.

在信息或帖子中加一个微笑表情或悲伤表情，你的读者就可以在读你的文字时"看到"你的面部表情。

5. 句型公式：would rather do sth. than do sth.

After all, how many of us today would rather send a message packed with emojis than make a telephone call?

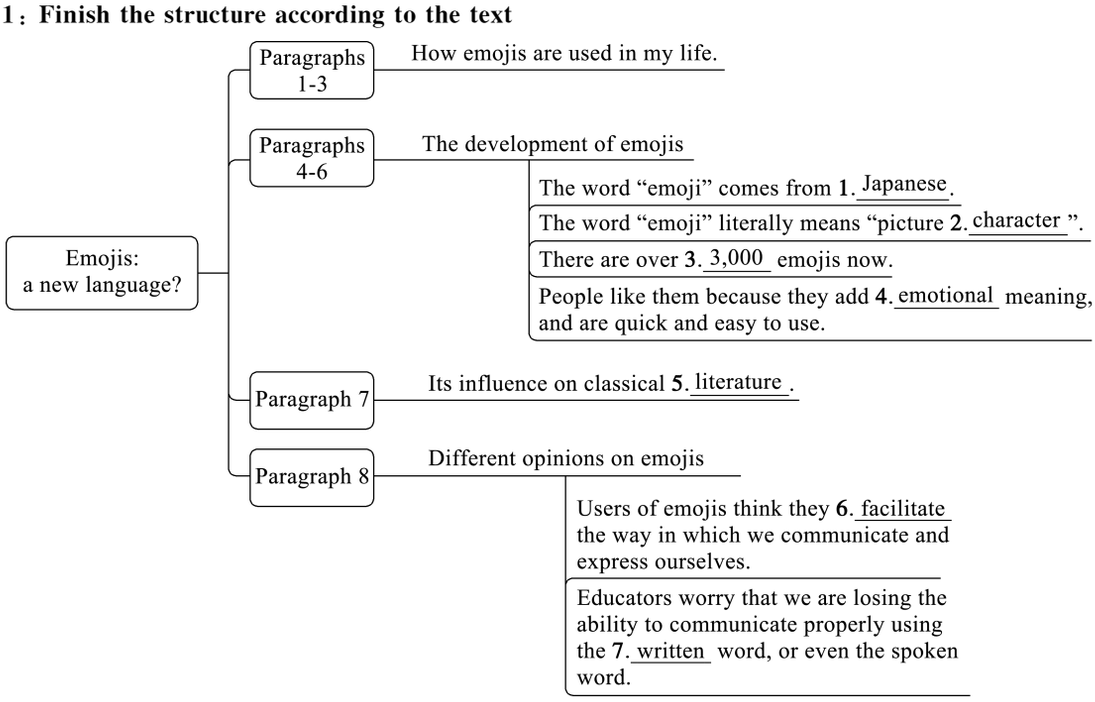
毕竟，如今，我们当中有多少人宁愿发送一条满是表情符号的信息，也不愿意打个电话呢？

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why was an emoji chosen as the Oxford Dictionaries Word of the Year?

A. Emojis are easy to type.

B. Emojis make people happy.

C. Emojis are popular.

D. Emojis add emotional meaning.

2. What will people do when they can't find the proper words to express their feelings?

A. They will use emojis.

B. They will use gestures.

C. They will just smile.

D. They will just go away.

3. What's the meaning of "take away the heart and soul of Shakespeare's plays"?

A. The heart is missing.

B. The Shakespeare's plays are taken away.
C. It cannot express the spirits of the plays.
D. Shakespeare's plays are lost.

4. What's the author's purpose in writing this text?
A. To guide readers to use emojis properly.
B. To discuss the development and influence of emojis.
C. To criticise the increased use of emojis.
D. To entertain readers with examples of how emojis have been used.

答案:1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B

○语言知识运用

Activity 3: Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. For instance, if your friend is moving across the country, you may just send them a string of crying faces to express your sadness over your separation.
[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 if 引导条件状语从句;不定式短语 to express your sadness over your separation 作目的状语。
[尝试翻译]举个例子,假如你的朋友将要搬去另一个国家,你可以发给他们一串哭脸,来表达自己对于你们将要分离的忧伤之情。

2. Users of emojis say that they facilitate the way in which we communicate and express ourselves.
[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 that 引导宾语从句;in which 引导定语从句,修饰名词 way。
[尝试翻译]表情符号的使用者说它们更便于我们沟通交流、表达自我。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4: Think and answer the following questions

1. Why do we use emojis in classics?
To make it easier for young readers to understand the classics.

2. What are the characteristics of emojis as a popular culture? Give your reasons.
Emojis are time-sensitive. Because new emojis appear every day, closer to the hot spots, and more interesting. The old emojis seem boring by comparison, and their value decreases over time.

Part 2 语言梳理

1. intention *n*. 意图,目的

[**教材原文**]The **intention** of these adaptations is to make the classics more accessible to young readers.
这些改编本的目的是使经典著作更容易被年轻读者接受。

[**归纳拓展**]
(1)with an/the intention of 抱有……的目的;打算……
by/without intention 故意地/无意地
have no/every intention of doing sth. 无意做/一心做某事
(2)intend *v*. 计划,打算
intend to do sth. 打算做某事
intend sb. to do sth. 打算让某人做某事
be intended for 专供……使用;专为……而设计
had intended to do sth. 本打算做某事(实际上未做)
intend that... 打算……

[**即学即练**]
(1)单句语法填空
①(2025·全国一卷) She has every intention (intend) of staying and continuing doing what she loves.
②He wrote the letter with the intention of asking for some advice.
③It's reported that this money is intended for the development of the tourist industry.
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之发言稿)召开这个会议**旨在解决**我们目前面临的**问题**。
The meeting is intended to solve the problems we are facing currently.

2. adaptation *n*. 改编版;适应

[**教材原文**]The intention of these **adaptations** is to make the classics more accessible to young readers.
这些改编本的目的是使经典著作更容易被年轻读者接受。

[**归纳拓展**]
(1)adapt *v*. 适应;改编
adapt to... 适应……
adapt oneself to... 使自己适应……
be adapted for 被改编成……
(2)adaptable *adj*. 能适应的,有适应能力的

[**即学即练**]
(1)单句语法填空
①He tried hard to adapt himself to the new conditions.

②Many children buy books after they have been adapted for television.

③Successful businesses are highly adaptable (adapt) to economic change.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之影评)这部电影**改编自**一部著名的小说。

The movie is adapted from a famous novel.

3. urgently *adv*. 紧急地;急迫地

[**教材原文**]And even if we could remember a number and needed to call it **urgently**, it would still be more convenient to borrow a mobile phone from someone else than walk around looking for a phone box.

即使我们能记住一个电话号码,在需要紧急拨打电话时,从其他人那里借个手机也比在附近找个电话亭方便。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)urgent *adj*. 紧急的;急迫的

in urgent need of 急需

(2)urge *vt*. 催促;极力主张;强烈要求

n. 冲动;强烈的愿望

urge sb. to do sth./into doing sth. 力劝/催促某人做某事

(3)urgency *n*. 紧急;催促;紧急的事

名师点拨

urge 用作动词,后面跟从句的时候要用 urge that sb. (should) do sth.或者 It is urged that sb. (should) do sth.,表示“强烈要求/极力主张某人做某事”。

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①In case of urgency (urge), call the police.

②The people in the earthquake-stricken area are in urgent (urge) need of food, medicine and shelters.

③Parents should actively urge their children to take (take) advantage of the opportunity to join sports teams.

④They urged that the library (should) be kept (keep) open during the vacation.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之倡议书)采取措施保护环境**是极为必要的**。

It is urgently necessary to take measures to protect the environment.

4. convincing *adj*. 有说服力的,使人信服的

[**教材原文**]What supporting arguments does the author give to make the point **convincing**?

为了使这一观点有说服力,作者提出了哪些论据?

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)convince *v*. 使确信;使相信;使信服;说服

convince sb. to do sth. 说服某人做某事

convince sb. of sth. 说服某人相信某事

convince sb. (that)... 说服某人相信……

(2)convinced *adj*. 确信的;信服的;坚信不疑的;有坚定信仰的

be convinced of/that... 确信/坚信……

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① You'll need to convince them of your enthusiasm for the job.

②It is true that many consumers are convinced to spend (spend) money on things they really do not need.

③(2025·浙江1月卷)There are so many things in parenting that are good to talk through, but I'm not convinced (convince) that food is one of them.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之人物介绍)她**深信**努力工作会带来成功。

She is convinced that hard work will lead to success.

5. 状语从句的省略

[**教材原文**]**When first introduced** in Japan in 1999, emojis were limited to 176 simple designs.

表情符号于1999年首次在日本推出时,仅限于176个简单的图案。

[**归纳拓展**]

在状语从句中,如果从句的主语与主句的主语一致或者从句的主语为it,且从句谓语中包含be动词,可以省略从句的主语和be动词,保留be动词之后的部分。常见的几种状语从句的省略:

①when, while, since, until, once等引导的时间状语从句的省略。

②if, unless引导的条件状语从句的省略。

③though, although, even if, even though,“疑问词+ever”或“no matter+疑问词”等引导的让步状语从句的省略。

④as, as though, as if引导的方式状语从句的省略。

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①When comparing (compare) the two cities, we find they have much in common.

②(2025·浙江1月卷)While trying (try) to learn more about these birds, I find that there have not been any consistent studies or monitoring of them.

③(2025·全国二卷)Success is sweeter when shared (share).

④He will come if asked (ask).

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之通知)即使**下大雨**，我们也不会改变计划。

Even if it is raining heavily, we will not change our plan.

多义词汇 专练

expand：A. *v*. 变得更自信(善谈) B. *v*. 扩展，发展(业务) C. *v*. 扩大，膨胀

①A tyre **expands** when you pump air into it. C

②We've **expanded** the business by opening two more stores. B

③The guests started to **expand** a little after they had a glass or two of wine. A

课后素养评价(十二)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Both say they want to write literary books that are accessible (易懂的) to a general audience.
2. The new system expanded (增加) the role of family doctors.
3. An adaptation (改编版) of a book or play is a film or a television programme that is based on it.
4. Schools were located in the same campus to facilitate (促进) the sharing of resources.
5. Water could also be broken down into its component (组成部分) parts—oxygen and hydrogen.
6. The results can be divided into three main categories (类别).
7. Experience is what matters—age is of secondary (次要的) importance.
8. Now educators (教育工作者) are experimenting with ways to apply this model to academic subjects.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. He has already stated his intention (intend) to run for election.
2. Toymakers are working to create these products for improving a child's emotional (emotion) intelligence.
3. There is a growing tendency (tend) among employers to employ casual staff.
4. Advanced technology has a great influence on/upon our daily life.
5. Please send us the material at once; it's urgently (urgency) needed.
6. Not only had he lied but his excuse wasn't a very convincing (convince) one.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

instead of; be similar to; reply with; search for; be limited to; spread to; have an advantage over; have a tendency to; due to; replace... with...

1. In the competition for a well-paid job, the graduates who can speak fluent English have an advantage over those who cannot.
2. The doctor explained that our health might be at risk due to much smoking.
3. It is not a good idea to miss meals and replace them with snacks.
4. The new President's foreign policy is similar to that of the former.
5. Instead of attending the meeting, it pleased him to play tennis.
6. At present, all the experts are searching for the best way of curing the disease.
7. With the advanced technology widely used, more and more people have a tendency to read e-books rather than paper books.
8. As far as I am concerned, teaching should not be limited to the classroom.

9. He replied with a smile and said, "Please excuse me, too."

10. As a result, the disease spreads to even more people.

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. When heated, ice will be changed into water.
当冰受热时,它就会变成水。

2. What surprised me was not what he said but the way (that/in which) he said it.
令我吃惊的不是他说的话而是他说话的方式。

3. In summer holidays, I would study in Shanghai as an exchange student rather than do a part-time job here.
在暑假,我宁愿作为交换生在上海学习也不愿在这儿干兼职工作。

4. With all the things she needed bought, she went home.
买了她所需要的所有东西后,她回家了。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

Classrooms **1.** have changed (change) little in the past few centuries. Students attend class, take notes and do their homework. The teacher lectures and administrates a test. Students get their grades and move on to the next topic. By and large, students— **2.** especially (especial) the most disadvantaged ones— attend the school or university **3.** built (build) near their home, regardless of its quality.

These routines are starting to change. In a small but growing number of schools, students watch **4.** lectures (lecture) online and come to class prepared to handle homework and work with teachers and classmates. They interact with computer programmes that allow them to work **5.** at their own pace. Teachers rely on the same programmes **6.** to score (score) tests and essays. And local schools are no longer a pupil's only option. Start-ups and nonprofits make high-quality courses available online to anyone with an Internet **7.** connection (connect).

What is driving this digital revolution? One factor is that schools and universities are under **8.** greater (great) pressure than ever before. More and more students are seeking higher levels of education at a time **9.** when many schools cannot hire the teachers they need. At the same time, governments and institutions are raising **10.** the standard for what students should know at every stage of school.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假如某中学英文报开展关于生活变化的征文活动,请你根据下表提示的要点,以"Changes in Our Life"为题写一篇英语短文,简述社会、家庭、学校及个人生活中的变化,展望未来生活。

变化	家乡	小路→宽路
	交通	步行、骑车→乘坐公共汽车、开汽车
	学校	旧校舍→新教学楼
	个人	不仅通过书本学习还通过电脑学习
愿望	更加美好的生活(或自拟一点内容,说明自己的理想生活)	

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;

2. 内容必须包含所给的要点,可以适当发挥。

Changes in Our Life

【参考范文】

Changes in Our Life

With the rapid development of China's economy, great changes have taken place in our life in the past years.

In my hometown, the most important change is that many paths have been turned into wide roads. As a result, it's easier for us to travel. People used to walk or ride bikes to work, but now they often take buses and many even drive their own cars. In schools, students sit in the new teaching buildings instead of old houses. There they not only learn from books but also through computers.

I hope our life will become better and better in the future.

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Julia had a habit of carelessness, which her mother failed to correct. Her parents were afraid if this carelessness were not corrected, it might produce very unhappy consequences. One morning, the following conversation took place between Julia and her mother:

"Julia, my dear, did you put the china cups in the cupboard when I told you?"

Julia started, "Oh! I forgot!"

"Where did you leave them?"

"I believe I left them in little Henry's room—yes, I did, Mum; but I'll go and put them away this minute."

Without a moment's delay, Julia ran into Henry's room. What she found were broken pieces of the cups on the floor. Two-year-old Henry, in lifting his toy horse down, had overturned and broken the cups. What's worse, she saw a ruined book on the desk near the window. Caroline, Julia's sister who was one year older than her, had brought home from school a very interesting picture book. Julia read it and forgot to put it away. She forgot to close the window, too. Now the book and the curtains were wet from the rain outside.

"Oh, the cups! And the book! Mum, I am sorry!" Julia cried.

"Yes, Julia, I believe you are sorry, but make this sorrow of use to you. It is true the broken cups and the book cannot be restored; but let it be a warning to you in future. If you continue to be so careless, you will not only suffer from it yourself, but it will be a constant source of trouble to others."

"Mum, I will change—indeed I will," throwing her little arms round her mother's neck, Julia promised sincerely.

Time passed on; Julia grew older, and no very bad effects resulted from her carelessness. Her mother gladly hoped that the habit was conquered; but no, Julia was far from that.

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

One night, the family were alarmed by Caroline's cry, "Fire! Henry's room!" _____

_____

_____

Everybody praised Julia for saving Henry, but suddenly, Julia remembered she had left her candle there the night before. _____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

One night, the family were alarmed by Caroline's cry, "Fire! Henry's room!" Hearing Caroline's scream, Julia got up from bed quickly, wrapped up her clothes and ran for Henry's room. By now, the air was filled with thick smoke, which made it difficult for her to open her eyes and breathe. Henry's crying kept coming from the bedroom. Julia found her way to Henry's bed, picked him up with one hand, and rushed out of the room filled with smoke. Fortunately, with everyone's efforts, the fire was put out.

Everybody praised Julia for saving Henry, but suddenly, Julia remembered she had left her candle there the night before. Julia felt guilty about her behaviour and told the truth to her family, and her parents forgave her once again. However, Julia felt very upset in her heart, "Everything is due to my carelessness, so I must change this bad habit." Her mother's words rang in her ears, "If you continue to be so careless, you will not only suffer from it yourself, but it will be a constant source of trouble to others." From then on, she took great care of everything in case she would cause too much trouble to her family.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——关于变化的作文

○写作指导

关于变化的作文属于说明文范畴，写作时要用简洁的文字介绍事物的特性、构造、变化或结果，同时要注意以下两点：

1. 合理地使用动词的各种时态，以此更好地说明文章的主题。

2. 注意对事物细节的描写，以充分展现文章的主题。

○典题示例

假如你是某报社记者，得知中国将进一步促进西部地区发展，准备写一篇文章介绍有关情况。请根据以下提供的信息写一篇英文稿进行简要报道。要点如下：

1. 基本信息

①范围：包括 6 个省、5 个自治区（autonomous region）、1 个直辖市（municipality）；

②面积：约 685 万平方公里；

③人口：约 3.8 亿。

2. 实施要点：

①环境保护：退耕还林，防治污染；

②资源利用：开发利用西部地区丰富的自然资源；

③人才引进：广纳各类专家、技术人员。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 可以适当增加细节，使行文连贯。

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	说明文
时态	以一般将来时为主
人称	以第三人称为主
要点	1. 指出进一步促进西部地区发展的政策 2. 促进西部地区发展的主要战略 3. 促进西部地区发展将带来的变化

Step 2：要点补全

①This part of China includes（包括）six provinces, five autonomous regions and one municipality.

②It covers an area of（占地面积）about 6.85 million square kilometres.

③We should take measures（采取措施）to prevent pollution.

④Western China is rich in（富含）natural resources.

⑤The natural resources can be exploited and made full use of（被开发并充分利用）.

⑥To meet the needs of（为了满足……的需要）the development, all kinds of experts and skilled workers are to be brought in（将被引进）.

Step 3：句式升级

①用分词作状语合并 Step 2 中的①②句

This part of China includes six provinces, five autonomous regions and one municipality, covering an area of about 6.85 million square kilometres.

②用被动语态改写 Step 2 中的③句

Measures should be taken to prevent pollution.

③用 which 引导的定语从句连接 Step 2 中的④⑤句

Western China is rich in natural resources, which can be exploited and made full use of.

Step 4：连句成篇

New Development for Western China

The Chinese government has recently decided to further develop western China. This part of China includes six provinces, five autonomous regions and one municipality, covering an area of about 6.85 million square kilometres.

To protect nature, farmers will return farmland to forest. Also, measures should be taken to prevent pollution. Western China is rich in natural resources, which can be exploited and made full use of. To meet the needs of the development, all kinds

of experts and skilled workers are to be brought in.

We have every reason to believe that the efforts of the government will be a great success. The people will have a better life and China will surely be richer and stronger.

○学以致用

请根据下面的表格，写一篇关于通信今昔对比的英语短文。词数80左右。

项目	过去	现在
通信方式	人们主要通过书信、电报联系，少数人用电话联系	人们通过电子邮件、电话等联系
方便程度	联系不方便	通过电子邮件、手机(mobile phone)联系，方便快捷
购买价格	电脑、手机价格高昂	电脑、手机价格便宜，手机成为人们必备的通信工具
使用收费	电报费、电话费昂贵	电话费、网费较低

【参考范文】

In the past, people contacted each other mainly by letter and telegraph, while the telephone wasn't widely used. People used to find communication neither easy nor cheap.

Now, the development of technology has brought great changes to people's ways of communication. Besides letters and telegraph, we have other ways of communication, such as email, the mobile phone, as well as the Internet. To people's joy, the computer and the mobile phone which used to be rather expensive are now so cheap that the mobile phone has become a must for people. What's more, the fees of communication have greatly gone down.

Part 2 读后续写

阅读下面的文章，完成任务。

During my freshman year at college, I faced many challenges adjusting to the new environment. I missed home terribly, struggled with my courses, and found it hard to make trustworthy friends. The social and academic pressures were overwhelming, and I often considered quitting and going back home. However, my English professor, Dr Adams, noticed my struggles and took a special interest in my well-being.

One day, Dr Adams suggested I join the college literary club. Initially, I was hesitant. My confidence was low, and I doubted whether I had anything to contribute to a group that likely shared a deep passion for literature. Yet, she persisted, assuring me that the club was a welcoming place for everyone, regardless of their skill level or background in literature. She believed that engaging with literature could offer a new perspective and perhaps a way for me to connect with others.

Reluctantly, I attended my first meeting. To my surprise, the members were not only welcoming but also sharing their own stories of adaptation and growth. The club focused on reading diverse literature and discussing it in a way that was both enlightening and supportive. Dr Adams often attended the meetings, provided insights and encouraged us to express our thoughts freely.

Gradually, as I engaged more with the club and its activities, my outlook began to change. I found peace of mind in literature, discovering that many writers had overcome challenges similar to mine. Discussions on various themes such as resilience, identity, and belonging resonated (产生共鸣) deeply with me, and I began to feel less lonely.

My academic performance improved as I became more engaged in my studies and found a supportive

community among my peers. With each meeting, I felt a growing sense of belonging and confidence. The literary club became a crucial part of my college life, helping me to understand that every challenge is manageable with the right support and mindset.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

By the end of the semester, my transformation was evident to everyone who knew me. _____

_____

_____

_____

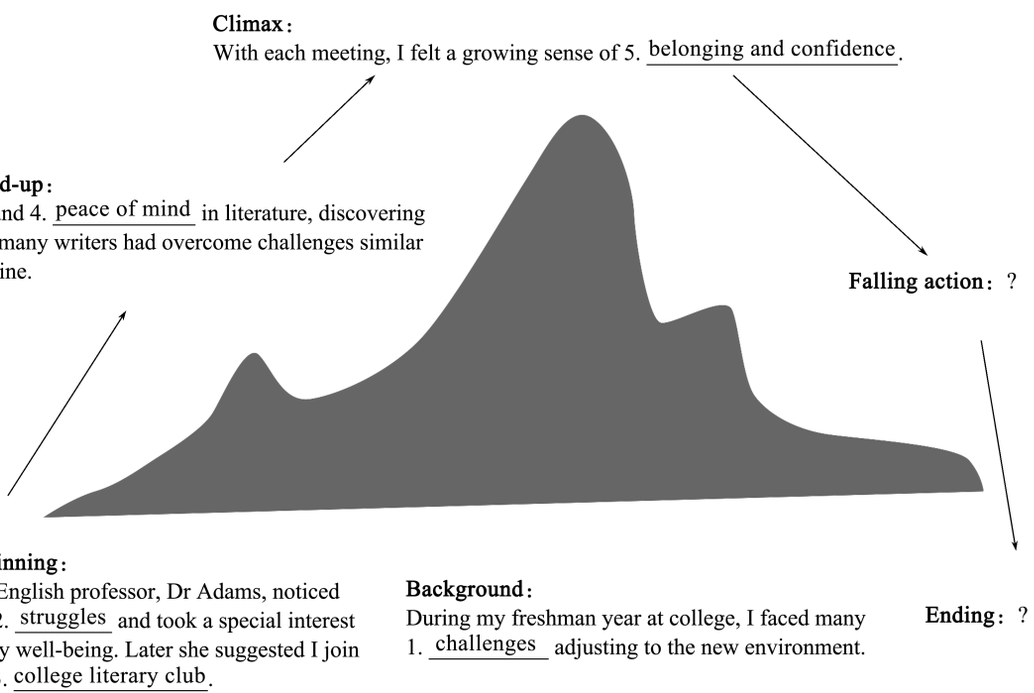
_____

On the final day of the semester, Dr Adams asked to speak with me after our last club meeting, with a book in her hand. _____

_____

_____

任务一:梳理故事情节,完成故事山(Story Mountain)。



任务二:根据段落开头的提示语,构思故事发展情节。

Paragraph 1: By the end of the semester, my transformation was evident to everyone who knew me. _____ _____ _____ _____ _____	**1.** What progress had I made? Not only had I improved academically but also I had emerged as a confident contributor in the literary club. **2.** How had the books I read influenced me? The words of various authors had not just filled the pages I read; they had altered my perspectives, giving me the courage to embrace challenges and the unknown. **3.** How had I performed in discussions? I had become an enthusiastic participant in discussions, often sharing how the themes we read about mirrored my own experiences and growth.

续表

Paragraph 2: On the final day of the semester, Dr Adams asked to speak with me after our last club meeting, with a book in her hand. _____ _____ _____ _____ _____	**1.** What did Dr Adams do and what did she say to me? She handed me the book, a personal favourite of hers, saying, "I hope you will find in this book the inspiration it once gave me." Her eyes sparkled with pride as she continued, "You've made significant progress this semester and I'm proud of you. Remember, literature is not just about understanding others' stories; it's about discovering your own." **2.** What did I learn from her encouraging words? Her words strengthened my determination to continue my journey in literature, not just as a student but as a lifelong learner.

任务三:细化情节,遣词造句。

1. Not only had I improved academically but also I had emerged as a confident contributor (自信的贡献者) in the literary club.

2. The words of various authors had not just filled the pages I read; they had altered my perspectives (改变了我的看法), giving me the courage to embrace challenges and the unknown.

3. I had become an enthusiastic participant in discussions, often sharing how the themes we read about mirrored my own experiences and growth (反映了我自己的经历和成长).

4. She handed me the book, a personal favourite of hers (她个人的最爱), saying, "I hope you will find in this book the inspiration it once gave me."

5. Her eyes sparkled with pride (闪烁着自豪的光芒) as she continued, "You've made significant progress this semester and I'm proud of you."

6. Remember, literature is not just about understanding others' stories (理解他人的故事); it's about discovering your own.

7. Her words strengthened my determination (坚定了我的决心) to continue my journey in literature, not just as a student but as a lifelong learner.

任务四:连句成篇,完整呈现。

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

By the end of the semester, my transformation was evident to everyone who knew me. Not only had I improved academically but also I had emerged as a confident contributor in the literary club. The words of various authors had not just filled the pages I read; they had altered my perspectives, giving me the courage to embrace challenges and the unknown. I had become an enthusiastic participant in discussions, often sharing how the themes we read about mirrored my own experiences and growth.

On the final day of the semester, Dr Adams asked to speak with me after our last club meeting, with a book in her hand. She handed me the book, a personal favourite of hers, saying, "I hope you will find in this book the inspiration it once gave me." Her eyes sparkled with pride as she continued, "You've made significant progress this semester and I'm proud of you. Remember, literature is not just about understanding others' stories; it's about discovering your own." Her words strengthened my determination to continue my journey in literature, not just as a student but as a lifelong learner.

单元质量评估(三)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Thorny devils, rattlesnakes, kangaroo rats and more have developed smart ways for surviving in water-scarce (缺水的) environments.

Thorny devils

In Australian deserts live some animals known as thorny devils. These animals specialise in eating ants, which are also where they get their water.

But when ants are scarce, or conditions are even drier than normal, they have a backup. All they have to do is to kick the sand up onto their backs and let the network of tiny canals (沟渠) on their skins to catch small amounts of water and guide the liquid directly to their mouth.

Namib desert beetles

An ocean away in southwestern Africa, the Namib desert beetles pull off a similar trick. They use their backs as a cooler to catch water trapped in the morning fog. As the droplets grow in size, they run down the insects' backs towards their mouths.

Desert rattlesnakes

Desert rattlesnakes of the western US are able to live on just one hearty meal a year. But without a drink of water now and then, the snakes would dry up and breathe their last in a few days.

So how do they survive way up in the Rocky Mountains, where water is scarce? Easy. They turn their bodies into bowls in the evening to collect the dew (露水). With their cold bodies flattened into a bowl, the dew gathers on their skin.

Kangaroo rats

These pocket-size animals in the US Midwest plains never drink water. They spend 75 percent of their time in underground holes to avoid the heat in the desert. They survive on a diet of dry grass seeds, which they first bury underground. Because the underground soil is wetter than the surface soil, stored seeds may absorb as much as 30 percent more water than ones above ground. So when the rats eat their seeds, they get both food and water.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了棘蜥、响尾蛇等动物如何以独特的方式在缺水的环境中存活。

1. Where do Namib desert beetles live?

A. In Australian deserts.

B. In the US Midwest plains.

C. In southwestern Africa.

D. In Canada's Rocky Mountains.

C　细节理解题。根据 **Namib desert beetles** 部分中的"An ocean away in southwestern Africa, the Namib desert beetles pull off a similar trick."可知,这种甲虫生活在非洲西南部。故选 C。

2. What is unique about kangaroo rats?

A. They drink underground water.

B. They bury their backs to get water.

C. They don't need water to survive.

D. They just use their food to gather water.

D　细节理解题。根据 **Kangaroo rats** 部分中的"They survive on a diet of dry grass seeds..."和"So when the rats eat their seeds, they get both food and water."可知,其独特的一点在于它们不喝水,只靠食物获取水分。故选 D。

3. Which may have a better chance of surviving in food-scarce environments?

A. Thorny devils.

B. Desert rattlesnakes.

C. Kangaroo rats.

D. Namib desert beetles.

B　推理判断题。根据 **Desert rattlesnakes** 部分中的"Desert rattlesnakes of the western US are able to live on just one hearty meal a year."可知,响尾蛇对食物的依赖度是最低的,更适合在食物短缺的环境下生存。故选 B。

B

Gitanjali Rao, born in 2005, is an Indian American writer and scientist. Her parents, who both worked in education, encouraged her curiosity and love for learning. When she was four years old,

her uncle gave her a science set. This small gift got her very interested in how things work. At seven, she earned the title Davidson Young Scholar because of her strong skills in science and maths.

In 2017, Rao won first place in the Discovery Education 3M Young Scientist Challenge. This brought her wide attention. She decided to use her talents to solve real problems. After learning about unsafe drinking water in Flint, Michigan, she created Tethys. This device tests water for dangerous lead and sends results to a phone. Later, she designed Kindly, an app that uses computer smarts to find hurtful online messages early. She also built Epione, a tool to help doctors spot signs of drug addiction.

Rao is also a writer. Her first book, *Baby Brother Wonders*, came out in 2015 when she was just ten. In 2020, she published *A Young Innovator's Guide to STEM*. That same year, *TIME Magazine* chose her as the first-ever Kid of the Year, featuring her on its cover. She also received other important awards, including a place on *Forbes Magazine*'s 30 Under 30 list.

Outside of science, Rao enjoys Indian classical dance, singing and playing the piano. She has shared her ideas at TEDx events and appeared in a Marvel television show. Her story teaches us that young people can make a big difference in the world.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了少年科学家 Gitanjali Rao 以科技创新改变世界的励志故事。

4. What first started Rao's interest in science?

A. Her parents' jobs.

B. A gift from her uncle.

C. Winning a school competition.

D. Reading about water problems.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"When she was four years old, her uncle gave her a science set. This small gift got her very interested in how things work."可知,是叔叔送的礼物首次激发了 Rao 对科学的兴趣。故选 B。

5. What problem does Kindly aim to solve?

A. Drug's effectiveness.

B. Water prices.

C. Hurtful online messages.

D. Lack of science education.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Later, she designed Kindly, an app that uses computer smarts to find hurtful online messages early."可知,Kindly 这款应用旨在解决"有害网络信息"的问题。故选 C。

6. What happened to Rao in 2020?

A. She joined a TV show.

B. She wrote her first book.

C. She won the 3M Challenge.

D. She was named as Kid of the Year.

D 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"In 2020, she published *A Young Innovator's Guide to STEM*. That same year, *TIME Magazine* chose her as the first ever Kid of the Year, featuring her on its cover."可知,Rao 在 2020 年被评为"年度儿童"。故选 D。

7. What is Rao's belief about technology according to her inventions?

A. It belongs only to labs.

B. It should benefit society.

C. It should replace doctors.

D. Its main purpose is entertainment.

B 推理判断题。根据第二段中的"She decided to use her talents to solve real problems."及她的各项发明可知,这些发明均聚焦于现实问题,旨在为社会提供帮助。由此可推断,Rao 认为科技应造福社会。故选 B。

C

As computers become more popular in China, Chinese people are increasingly depending on computer keyboards to input Chinese characters. But if they use the computer too much, they may end up forgetting the exact strokes of each Chinese character when writing on paper. Experts suggest people, especially students, write by hand more.

Do you write by hand more or type more? In Beijing, students start using a computer as early as primary school. And computer dependence is more widely spread among university students. Almost all

their assignments and essays are typed on a computer.

All the students interviewed say they usually use a computer.

It's faster and easier to correct mistakes if using a computer. And that's why computers are being applied more and more often to modern education. But when people are taking stock in computers increasingly, problems appear.

"When I'm writing with a pen, I find I often can't remember how to write a character, though I feel I'm familiar with it."

"I'm not in the mood to write when faced with a pen and paper."

Many students don't feel this is something to worry about. Now that it's more convenient and efficient to write on a computer, why bother to handwrite?

Many educators think differently. Shi Liwei, headmaster of a famous primary school in the capital said, "Chinese characters enjoy both practical and aesthetic value. But those characters typed with computer keyboards only maintain their practical value. All the artistic beauty of the characters is lost. And handwriting contains the writer's emotion. Through one's handwriting, people can get to know one's thinking and personality. Beautiful writing will give people a better first impression of them."

To encourage students to handwrite more, many primary schools in Beijing have made writing classes compulsory (必修的), and in universities, some professors are asking students to turn in their homework and essays written by hand.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇议论文。随着电脑在中国越来越受欢迎,越来越多的人依靠计算机键盘输入汉字。文章论述了使用电脑打字和手写的各自的优缺点。为了鼓励学生动手写字,一些学校已经采取了一些相应的措施。

8. What's the meaning of the underlined expression "taking stock in" in Paragraph 4?

A. Getting bored with.

B. Getting dependent on.

C. Becoming crazy about.

D. Getting curious about.

B　词义猜测题。根据第四段的内容可推知,"But when people are taking stock in computers increasingly, problems appear."中的画线词语的意思是"依赖,依靠"。故选B。

9. Why do the students interviewed prefer to write using a computer?

A. Because they can correct the mistakes they make quickly and conveniently.

B. Because they are usually asked to email their homework and essays.

C. Because they find it not easy to remember how to write a character.

D. Because computers have become a trend and fashion in China.

A　细节理解题。根据第四段中的"It's faster and easier to correct the mistake if using a computer. And that's why computers are being applied more and more often to modern education."可知,在电脑上修改错误很方便,这是他们使用电脑的主要原因。故选A。

10. What can we draw from the passage?

A. More and more students will give up writing on a computer.

B. Writing by hand will give way to typing by computer one day.

C. More and more students will pay attention to handwriting.

D. The typing article better expresses one's emotion and quality.

C　推理判断题。根据最后两段的内容可知,很多专家都建议书写汉字,并且一些学校也采取了相应的措施,由此可推断出,越来越多的学生也会注意自己的书写。故选C。

11. Which of the following can best serve as the title of the passage?

A. To Type or to Handwrite

B. The Importance of Handwriting and Typing

C. Writing by Computer Will Replace Writing by Hand

D. Practical and Aesthetic Value of Chinese Characters

A　标题归纳题。通读全文可知,本文主要论述了随着电脑越来越流行,中国的学生在汉字书写方面出现了很大的问题。再根据第二段中的"Do

you write by hand more or type more?”可知，A项最适合作为文章标题。故选A。

D

A groundbreaking AI model developed by Stanford University researchers is changing how virtual characters communicate, enabling them to gesture naturally while speaking. This technological advancement paves the way for more realistic AI newsreaders, virtual influencers, and digital assistants that move and express themselves in very human-like ways.

When humans communicate, we naturally use body language like hand movements and head turns to stress points and show emotions. However, traditional digital characters and video game characters typically rely on repetitive, common gestures that often feel disconnected from their actual speech content, creating an unnatural viewing experience.

To address this limitation, the research team led by Changan Chen employed an innovative training approach. They gave their AI system mass data: 1,000 hours of audiobooks paired with matching text, along with 60 hours of video recordings showing people's natural gestures during conversation. This large training allowed the AI to understand relationships between spoken words, textual meaning, and the physical movements that go with them.

The model has remarkable learning capabilities, recognising small but important patterns in human communication—such as how people naturally turn their heads before making major hand gestures, or how voice variations match specific emotional states. This understanding enables the AI to produce context-appropriate gestures using fewer examples than previous systems required.

Unlike earlier technologies that processed either text or audio (音频), this innovative model integrates both kinds of information at the same time. Remarkably, it can even figure out emotional states only from movement patterns, without any audio cues (提示). In comparative testing, the system did much better than existing AI models, producing more varied and expressive gestures that closely match human behaviour.

The technology holds practical value across various fields. It can contribute to more engaging AI assistants and virtual customer service representatives, while also promoting character movements in video games and films. As the technology advances, we move closer to a future where digital beings communicate as naturally as humans, completely reshaping how we communicate with virtual characters.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了斯坦福大学的研究人员开发的一款突破性人工智能模型，该模型能让虚拟角色在说话时做出自然手势，解决了传统虚拟角色手势与语言脱节的问题，并详细阐述了其训练方式、独特优势及多领域应用前景。

12. What is a limitation of traditional virtual characters?

A. They take on the same appearance.

B. They can't understand human emotions well.

C. Their gestures don't match their speech naturally.

D. Their facial expressions are too difficult to understand.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“However, traditional digital characters and video game characters typically rely on repetitive, common gestures that often feel disconnected from their actual speech content, creating an unnatural viewing experience.”可知，传统虚拟角色的局限性在于其手势与语音内容无法自然匹配。故选C。

13. How did the research team train their AI system?

A. By entering clear instructions.

B. By making recordings of its progress.

C. By carrying out conversations with it.

D. By feeding it with related materials.

D 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“They gave their AI system mass data: 1,000 hours of audiobooks paired with matching text, along with 60 hours of video recordings showing people's natural gestures during conversation.”

可知，研究团队通过向人工智能系统输入相关数据（有声读物、文本、视频素材）对其进行训练。故选D。

14. What is special about the new AI model?

A. It can tell emotions by movements.

B. It can process text and audio separately.

C. It focuses mainly on large gesture patterns.

D. It requires more training examples than before.

A　细节理解题。根据倒数第二段中的“Remarkably, it can even figure out emotional states only from movement patterns, without any audio cues (提示).”可知，新人工智能模型的特别之处在于能通过动作识别情绪。故选A。

15. What does the last paragraph mainly talk about?

A. The primary challenges waiting ahead.

B. The potential application of the system.

C. The technical basics behind the system.

D. The high need for better customer service.

B　段落大意题。根据最后一段中的“The technology holds practical value across various fields. It can contribute to more engaging AI assistants and virtual customer service representatives, while also promoting character movements in video games and films.”可知，该段主要讲述新人工智能系统的潜在应用场景。故选B。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Could you remember the first thing you do each day? The first thing I do when I wake up in the morning is check my phone. And I'll keep doing that throughout the entire day until I go back to bed. If, like me, a lot of your technology habits are automatic, you may not even be aware of your behaviour. **16** But with some efforts, you can engage with the digital world in a way that's appropriate for you. Here's how to get started.

17 Try turning off push notifications and deleting social media apps from your phone to create natural obstacles to accessing them. Of course, sometimes there are people you know you want to keep up with and usually connect with on a particular platform. In this case, let them know how they can stay in touch.

Whatever you do, don't go to bed with your phone. **18** Sleeping without smart phones improves sleep, relationships, focus and well-being, and increases happiness and quality of life. So charging your phone somewhere else could help you experience those benefits.

Get to know yourself again by reinvesting in your hobbies. You can start by shutting down your social media for about a week, and then slowly find your favourite apps one at a time over the following weeks. This will help you figure out which apps are contributing to your life and which aren't. Make a list of activities you enjoy and people you like hanging out with. **19**

The goal with digital minimalism isn't to figure out how to live without social media or the Internet. **20** Technology should enhance your life, not distract you from it.

A. Set some basic boundaries.

B. It can be difficult to change.

C. It gives you an opportunity to grow in ways.

D. Ask yourself how you feel when you're using social media.

E. When you feel the urge to grab your phone, try one of those hobbies.

F. It's not ideal to put your phone next to the pillow to charge when sleeping.

G. In a word, you should be intentional about when and how you use social media.

答案：16～20　BAFEG

Ⅲ. 完形填空

In a cafe in downtown London, two teenagers sat across from each other. Their eyes were fixed on their phones, their fingers 21 rapidly across the screens. Not a single word was spoken. This scene, once considered 22, has become a common sight in the digital age.

A recent study by Cambridge University reveals that 73% of teens prefer texting to face-to-face conversations. “We call it the ‘silent 23’,” says Dr Carter, the lead researcher. “Young people feel more 24 expressing themselves through emojis than spoken words.”

However, the consequences are 25. Social

skills like reading body language and maintaining eye contact are gradually __26__ among Gen Z. Last month, a high school debate team in New York __27__ a national competition simply because their arguments lacked emotional __28__. "They relied too much on data screens," the judge commented, "and forgot how to __29__ the audience."

Technology isn't the enemy—it's about balance. When used __30__, apps can even __31__ communication. Video calls help overseas families stay connected, while AI language tools __32__ shy students in starting conversations. The key, as Dr Carter notes, is to "use tech as a bridge, not a(n) __33__".

The London cafe teenagers finally looked up when their orders arrived. For a brief second, their eyes met. One flashed a hesitant smile. The other, __34__ reaching for her phone, asked, "How's your project going?" It was a small step, but as the ancient proverb says, "The longest journey begins with a single __35__."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇夹叙夹议文。文章描述了数字时代中青少年更倾向于通过短信交流而非面对面交谈的现象,探讨了这一趋势对青少年社交技能的影响,并提出了平衡科技使用与人际交往的重要性。

21. A. sweeping　　B. drawing
C. tapping　　D. pressing
C　根据上文的"Their eyes were fixed on their phones"可知,两个青少年眼睛盯着手机,手指在屏幕上快速轻敲。故选C。

22. A. rare　　B. normal
C. awkward　　D. outdated
A　根据下文的"has become a common sight in the digital age"可知,这一场景在数字时代已经变得司空见惯,这说明该场景曾经被认为是罕见的。故选A。

23. A. protest　　B. period
C. revolution　　D. generation
D　根据下文的"among Gen Z"可知,Carter博士称这些青少年为"沉默的一代"。故选D。

24. A. direct　　B. creative
C. comfortable　　D. formal
C　根据上文的"A recent study by Cambridge University reveals that 73% of teens prefer texting to face-to-face conversations."推知,年轻人觉得用表情符号表达自己比用语言表达更舒服。故选C。

25. A. amusing　　B. alarming
C. invisible　　D. temporary
B　根据上文的"expressing themselves through emojis than spoken words"和表示转折的"However"可知,这种现象会带来令人担忧的后果。故选B。

26. A. exploring　　B. improving
C. changing　　D. disappearing
D　根据上文的"Young people feel more __24__ expressing themselves through emojis than spoken words."可知,年轻人用表情符号代替语言交流,由此可推测,阅读肢体语言和保持眼神接触等社交技能在Z世代中逐渐消失。故选D。

27. A. missed　　B. entered
C. lost　　D. held
C　根据下文的"a national competition simply because their arguments lacked emotional"可知,因为论点缺少情感参与,所以这支辩论队输掉了一场全国比赛。故选C。

28. A. development　　B. engagement
C. response　　D. support
B　根据上文的"their arguments lacked emotional"可知,论点缺少情感参与。故选B。

29. A. calm down　　B. connect with
C. speak to　　D. cheer up
B　根据上文的"They relied too much on data screens"和下文的"the audience"可知,评委认为他们忘记了如何与观众建立联系。故选B。

30. A. wisely　　B. secretly
C. purposely　　D. doubtfully
A　根据下文的"apps can even __31__ communication. Video calls help overseas families stay connected"可知,要想应用程序帮助加强沟通,需要明智地使用。故选A。

31. A. prevent　　B. keep
C. control　　D. enhance
D　根据下文的"Video calls help overseas families stay connected"可知,视频通话帮助海外家庭保持联系,这说明应用程序可以加强沟通。故选D。

32. A. assist　　B. train
C. prepare　　D. persuade
A　根据下文的“shy students in starting conversations”可知，人工智能语言工具帮助害羞的学生开始对话。故选A。

33. A. authority　　B. miracle
C. trial　　D. barrier
D　根据上文的“use tech as a bridge, not a(n)”可知，Carter博士认为应该将科技作为桥梁，而非障碍。故选D。

34. A. due to　　B. instead of
C. apart from　　D. as for
B　根据下文的“reaching for her phone, asked, ‘How's your project going?’”可知，另一个人没有伸手去拿手机，而是询问对方项目进展。故选B。

35. A. factor　　B. word
C. step　　D. message
C　根据上文的“It was a small step, but as the ancient proverb says”可知，此处为谚语“千里之行，始于足下”。故选C。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

China has been making great progress in scientific and technological innovation. More than one brilliant achievement **36.** has been made (make) in different fields in the past 10 years.

Take the aerospace industry for example. The Chinese space programme, **37.** which has achieved a series of remarkable feats (功绩), is attracting worldwide attention. Evidently, the successful launch of Shenzhou spacecraft is a **38.** proof (prove) of China's growing strength in space technology.

In the field of 5G technology, China is also at the forefront. 5G technology has been **39.** widely (wide) applied in many industries, **40.** enabling (enable) faster data transfer and more stable connections. Owing to the birth of 5G, smart production, smart cities along **41.** with other innovative applications are developing quickly. Besides, the development of AI in China is also remarkable. AI technology is being used to solve complex problems in **42.** various (vary) fields, from healthcare to transportation.

When it comes to environmental protection, scientific innovation also plays an important role. New **43.** technologies (technology) are being developed to reduce pollution and promote sustainable development. **44.** It is obvious that scientific and technological innovation is powering China's progress and will continue to shape its bright future. **45.** Affected (affect) by the philosophy that “science knows no border and should benefit all humanity”, China has also worked hard to ensure that the fruits of scientific and technological progress are shared by all nations.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假定你是李华，某英文报社正在举行主题为“科技改变我们的未来生活”的征文活动，要求学生们想象科技将如何改变我们的生活环境、工作和休闲方式，请根据你的畅想用英语写一篇短文。

注意：1. 词数80左右；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

A Greener, Smarter, More Connected Future

【参考范文】

A Greener, Smarter, More Connected Future

With the development of science and technology, our life in the future will be quite different from what it is now.

At that time, we'll live in a greener and more beautiful world with trees, birds, blue skies and sunshine. Besides, we'll be able to arrange things like meals, bathing and sleep with our smart phones. Robots will be able to do most of the housework for us. As for work, we'll mostly work at home, communicating ideas online. If necessary, we'll have video meetings with our partners around the world. During our free time, we'll be able to travel to places of interest in new vehicles like flying cars. We'll even enjoy space trips to the moon and other planets.

In conclusion, I think our life will become more comfortable and convenient.

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

A young man had bought an old house that was in bad shape, but he and his wife believed they could restore it. They immediately went to work. Their goal was to have the old building look best for New Year's Eve get-together.

Just two days before New Year, however, a storm swept through the area, leaving a hole in the wall of the house. There was obviously no time to repair the damage before New Year. Then, the sad couple attended a local auction (拍卖) that afternoon. One of the items put up for bids was an old gold-and-ivory-coloured tablecloth. Seized by an inspiration, the young man was the highest bidder at 6.50 dollars. His idea was to hang the cloth to cover the ragged hole.

On the day before New Year, it was snowy. As the young man unlocked the house door, he noticed an old woman standing at the bus stop. He knew the bus wouldn't be there within at least half an hour, so he invited her inside to keep warm.

When the woman walked in and saw the tablecloth, she rushed at it and said excitedly, "It's mine. It is my tablecloth." She told the surprised man its history and even showed him her name in one corner of the tablecloth. She and her husband had once lived in Vienna, Austria, and their village was hit by a deadly disease. So they decided to flee to Switzerland, but her husband told her to leave first, saying he had something urgent to deal with. A few days later, it was reported that the bus her husband took fell off the cliff (悬崖) and he was never to be found. Her husband was believed to have died. Touched by her story, the young couple asked about her address, planning to send the tablecloth to her after New Year. As the bus came, she left.

In the candlelight of New Year's Eve, the tablecloth looked even more beautiful. As the man's friends left the house, they thanked the man for his arrangement and mentioned how beautiful the house looked.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

One old gentleman stayed, admiring the tablecloth. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

The young man drove the old man to that old woman's home. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

One old gentleman stayed, admiring the tablecloth. At the same time, he said to the young man, "What a coincidence! Many years ago, my wife and I also owned such a tablecloth. But we lived in Vienna then." On hearing these words, the young man told the old man about his encounter with the old woman in the house that snowy day. "Can it be true that she is alive?" asked the old man, tears streaming down his cheeks. "How can I find her?" Fortunately, the young man remembered her address.

The young man drove the old man to that old woman's home. Together they knocked on her apartment door. When she opened it, both of them recognised each other immediately. Obviously, they were too surprised and excited to express themselves. With trembling hands, they hugged tightly. "I was told you had died. How did you find me?" the old woman asked. "Thanks to that magical tablecloth," the old man replied. The young man witnessed the tearful, joyful and thrilling reunion of the old couple.

阶段质量评估

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

New Zealand has been home to many famous movies because of its breathtaking and unreal landscapes. From rainforests and fish-filled rivers to magical Eaves, New Zealand has it all. Besides having the most beautiful landscapes on Earth, New Zealand is a centre for many exciting sports! Whatever purpose of your visit to the land is, there is certainly something for everyone!

Fiordland National Park

This park has some of the most beautiful landscapes of the country. If you are lucky enough to visit this place, you can explore the rainforests, the wide lakes, the hidden islands, and the flowing waterfalls. This national park is considered one of the best for hiking lovers.

Bay of Islands

This bay is the most preferred by the tourists for holiday destinations. It is located in the north of Auckland and is made up of more than 144 islands, making it a good place for sailing. The beautiful Bay of Islands is one of the most popular vacation destinations in the country.

Queenstown

Queenstown is the place for adventures! It is the go-to place for those who like rock climbing and skiing. This wonderful place offers not only activities full of excitement but also first-class hotels, restaurants and even the "Middle Earth" where *The Lord of the Rings* was filmed.

Tongariro National Park

This national park can be found in the middle of North Island. It has New Zealand's largest lake passing right through it. It is one of the oldest national parks in the world and luckily, it has been protected perfectly. Besides sightseeing, the national park also includes other activities such as camping and hiking.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章主要介绍了新西兰的四个旅游胜地。

1. What can you do in Fiordland National Park?

A. Climb the mountain.

B. Go sailing.

C. Go skiing.

D. Explore the rainforests.

D　细节理解题。根据**Fiordland National Park**部分中的"If you are lucky enough to visit this place, you can explore the rainforests, the wide lakes, the hidden islands, and the flowing waterfalls."可知,在峡湾国家公园可以探索雨林。故选D。

2. Which destination may a camping lover choose?

A. Queenstown.

B. Bay of Islands.

C. Fiordland National Park.

D. Tongariro National Park.

D　细节理解题。根据**Tongariro National Park**部分中的"Besides sightseeing, the national park also includes other activities such as camping and hiking."可知,一个露营爱好者会去汤加里罗国家公园旅游。故选D。

3. Where is the text probably taken from?

A. A travel brochure.

B. A news report.

C. A health magazine.

D. A research paper.

A　文章出处题。通读全文,尤其是根据第一段的内容可知,这篇文章主要介绍了新西兰适合旅游的地方,所以本文可能选自旅游小册子。故选A。

B

In 1999, John Smyth, a high school teacher decided it was time to retire. Together with his wife Helen, he set off on a journey around Australia. But when they returned, John found he missed the classroom, so he spent another eight years doing casual teaching.

Then he heard about a programme known as Volunteers for Isolated Students' Education (VISE), which pairs up energetic people with educational experience, usually retired teachers, with children whose schooling is largely done remotely, because they live too far away from towns and cities to attend regular schools. John grew up in

the country and as a kid in the bush, he always dreamed of running with the circus, but he didn't even have much chance to see the circus in person. Therefore, he was immediately interested in the programme and got a travelling post as a teacher with the Stardust Circus.

The lesson timetable was built around the kids' performance schedules. "The eight-year-old I tutored was an awesome gymnast who was part of the teeterboard (跷跷板) act," he explains. "A big guy would jump on the other side, he would swing up in the air, do a couple of twirls (旋转) and land on his uncle's shoulders, and his uncle was standing on the boy's father's shoulders!"

The circus still includes some animal acts, including lions, monkeys, horses, goats and pigs. John and his wife Helen found it extraordinary enough to sink into sleep to the sound of lions roaring, but one day, the lion-trainer, Matt, gave him a very special privilege, inviting him in to meet four 13-month-old lions in person. While it was understandably a little scary at first, for John it was a never-to-be-forgotten experience, which helped him realise his boyhood dream in his 75th year.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了退休高中教师John参加了VISE项目,通过这个项目,John实现了自己小时候想和马戏团一起巡演的梦想。

4. What can we know about the children in the Stardust Circus?

A. They missed the classroom.

B. Most of them lived downtown.

C. They were dreaming of travelling.

D. They were lacking in regular schooling.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Then he heard about a programme known as Volunteers for Isolated Students' Education (VISE), which pairs up energetic people with educational experience, usually retired teachers, with children whose schooling is largely done remotely, because they live too far away from towns and cities to attend regular schools."可知,孩子们无法上普通学校,他们的学业基本上是远程完成的。因此,他们缺少在普通学校接受教育的经历。故选D。

5. What can we learn from the passage?

A. John taught the gymnast to perform in the air.

B. Teachers of the programme had a flexible schedule.

C. John's dream came true as a volunteer in the circus.

D. The couple were fed up with the sound of lions roaring.

C 推理判断题。根据第二段中的"John grew up in the country and as a kid in the bush, he always dreamed of running with the circus, but he didn't even have much chance to see the circus in person."和最后一段中的"While it was understandably a little scary at first, for John it was a never-to-be-forgotten experience, which helped him realise his boyhood dream in his 75th year."可知,在马戏团里,John作为一名志愿者教师,他实现了自己小时候想和马戏团一起巡演的梦想。故选C。

6. How did John probably feel after meeting the little lions?

A. Scared. B. Excited.

C. Calm. D. Regretful.

B 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"...but one day, the lion-trainer, Matt, gave him a very special privilege, inviting him in to meet four 13-month-old lions in person. While it was understandably a little scary at first, for John it was a never-to-be-forgotten experience, which helped him realise his boyhood dream in his 75th year."可推知,John亲眼看到了狮子,这让他实现了自己小时候的梦想,因此,在看完狮子后,他应该是很激动的。故选B。

7. What is the best title for the text?

A. Running with Circus

B. Missing Regular School

C. Enjoying Retirement

D. Travelling with Animals

A 标题归纳题。通读全文,尤其是根据第二段中的"Therefore, he was immediately interested in the programme and got a travelling post as a teacher with the Stardust Circus."以及下文对他跟着马戏团的经历的描写可知,本文主要讲述了退休高中教师John参加了VISE项目,通过这个项目,John实现了自己小时候想和马戏团一起巡演的梦想,由此可知,A项"与马戏团一起奔跑"最适合作为文章标题。故选A。

C

Living at high altitudes has long been associated with a lower risk of diabetes (糖尿病), but the reason behind this connection has remained unclear. A new study led by researchers in the US may have found the answer. Their findings suggest that under conditions of chronic low oxygen, red blood cells take in three times more glucose (葡萄糖) than usual, helping to lower blood sugar levels. This discovery challenges the traditional view that red blood cells play only a minor role in energy balance.

In experiments, mice exposed to low-oxygen environments showed lower blood glucose levels, yet the sugar was not found in expected organs such as the muscles, brain, or liver. Using advanced imaging techniques, the team discovered that red blood cells were acting as major glucose absorbers. According to biochemist Isha Jain, this reveals a previously overlooked aspect of glucose metabolism (新陈代谢).

The researchers also identified a specific molecule that influences hemoglobin (血红蛋白), the oxygen-carrying protein in red blood cells. This molecule loosens hemoglobin's hold on oxygen, improving oxygen delivery to tissues while increasing glucose consumption. "Red blood cells are usually thought of as passive oxygen carriers," said biochemist Angelo D' Alessandro. "Yet, we found they can account for a large part of whole-body glucose use, especially under low oxygen."

Encouragingly, when the researchers gave a drug that simulates high-altitude effects to mice with type 1 and type 2 diabetes, the animals' high blood sugar levels were reversed. While treatments based on this discovery are still a long way off, the findings open new possibilities for managing diabetes.

The study also offers insights into why Sherpas, who have lived at high altitudes for generations, do not typically show lower blood sugar levels—it may be due to genetic adaptations that prevent their red blood cells from becoming "glucose absorbers". The researchers believe this is only the beginning of understanding how the body adapts to oxygen changes and how such mechanisms might be used to treat various diseases.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。一项研究发现生活在高海拔地区与较低的糖尿病患病风险有关,揭示了红细胞在低氧条件下吸收更多葡萄糖的现象,并探讨了这一发现未来用于治疗糖尿病的可能性以及夏尔巴人的特殊情况。

8. What did the researchers find about red blood cells under low-oxygen conditions?

A. They reduce the amount of oxygen delivered to body tissues.

B. They absorb a much larger amount of glucose than normal.

C. They stop carrying oxygen and focus only on sugar uptake.

D. They transform glucose into a form that cannot be used by the body.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Their findings suggest that under conditions of chronic low oxygen, red blood cells take in three times more glucose (葡萄糖) than usual, helping to lower blood sugar levels."可知,研究人员发现在低氧条件下,红细胞吸收的葡萄糖量比正常条件下吸收的葡萄糖量多得多。故选B。

9. What is the function of the specific molecule mentioned in Paragraph 3?

A. It increases the production of glucose in the liver.

B. It blocks red blood cells from taking in too much sugar.

C. It makes it easier for hemoglobin to release oxygen.

D. It changes the structure of red blood cells permanently.

C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"The researchers also identified a specific molecule that influences hemoglobin (血红蛋白), the oxygen-carrying protein in red blood cells. This molecule loosens hemoglobin's hold on oxygen, improving oxygen delivery to tissues while increasing glucose consumption."可知,第三段提到的特定分子的作用是使血红蛋白更容易释放氧气。故选C。

10. What does the passage suggest about the research findings?

A. A new diabetes drug has already been developed for humans.

B. The findings are unlikely to lead to any practical medical treatments.
C. The drug experiment only worked on mice with no practical value at present.
D. The research offers promising possibilities for future diabetes care.

D 推理判断题。根据第四段中的“While treatments based on this discovery are still a long way off, the findings open new possibilities for managing diabetes.”可知,文章表明这一研究成果为未来的糖尿病治疗提供了新的可能性。故选D。

11. What can be inferred about Sherpas from the last paragraph?
A. Their blood sugar levels are typically higher than those of other high-altitude people.
B. Their red blood cells naturally act like “glucose sponges” absorbing extra sugar.
C. Their bodies have adaptive genetic changes that influence how glucose is absorbed.
D. They are unable to adapt to low-oxygen environments over time.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“The study also offers insights into why Sherpas, who have lived at high altitudes for generations, do not typically show lower blood sugar levels—it may be due to genetic adaptations that prevent their red blood cells from becoming ‘glucose absorbers’.”可知,夏尔巴人的身体有适应性遗传变化,影响葡萄糖的吸收方式。故选C。

D

Twenty years ago, the idea of sharing personal information publicly was uncommon. Nowadays, it's pervasive for young people to post updates about their lives and interact on the Internet regularly. Supporters of social media say it brings people closer together, and helps make friends, learn about different cultures, and celebrate events.

Yet, concerns arise over this lifestyle's impact, especially regarding the quantity and nature of shared information. Studies reveal that overuse of social media could be harmful. Researchers observed individuals' moods before and after platform interactions and found that the more time people spent on social media, the more unhappy they felt.

This outcome has several reasons. Social media often features idealised content like beautiful vacations, lively events, and fashionable outfits. Since bad experiences or unappealing images are rarely shared, it creates a false reality. Comparing these highlights to one's own life can contribute to depression, as people may perceive their lives as substandard. Even those sharing the positive content can get worried and stressed about how many likes and comments they get, and whether they are popular enough. Online bullying (霸凌) makes things worse, with people being mean and hurtful in their comments.

Since social media is a big part of our lives now, it won't go away. Research emphasises finding a balance between our digital and physical existence. It's not necessary to cut off from the online world to be happy, but it's important to be aware of the selective image that the online world presents. Understanding that what we see online is a part of the complete story allows us to safeguard our mental health and enjoy life to the fullest.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇议论文。文章对比了社交媒体今昔的普及程度,先提及它拉近人际距离、促进文化交流的正面作用,再重点分析过度使用会引发不快乐的原因,最后提出核心观点:社交媒体已是生活的一部分,无需远离,关键是平衡数字生活与现实生活。

12. What does the underlined word “pervasive” in Paragraph 1 mean?
A. Advantageous.
B. Subjective.
C. Temporary.
D. Normal.

D 词义猜测题。根据第一段的内容可知,第一段前半段提到“20年前,公开分享个人信息的想法并不常见”,后半段以“Nowadays”开头,说明现在年轻人定期发布生活动态、网上互动的行为已经很普遍、很常见。由此猜测,画线词与D项意思接近。故选D。

13. What is the impact of inappropriate social media use according to the research?
A. Contributing to unhappiness.
B. Increasing overall satisfaction.
C. Promoting online interaction.
D. Improving global connectivity.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“Researchers observed individuals' moods before and after

platform interactions and found that the more time people spent on social media, the more unhappy they felt."可知,不当使用社交媒体会导致不快乐。故选A。

14. How does the author develop the third paragraph of the article?

A. By providing examples.

B. By listing causes.

C. By making comparisons.

D. By describing process.

B 推理判断题。第三段开头以"This outcome has several reasons."引出下文,随后列举了社交媒体导致不开心的原因。由此可知,作者是通过列举原因来展开第三段内容的。故选B。

15. What is the author's main purpose in writing the article?

A. To discuss the benefits of social media.

B. To share secrets to living well nowadays.

C. To champion a balanced digital lifestyle.

D. To encourage people to quit social media.

C 写作意图题。通读全文可知,文章先对比社交媒体的今昔普及度,再提及正面作用,接着重点分析过度使用社交媒体的危害及原因,最后给出核心观点——"finding a balance between our digital and physical existence",并强调无须脱离网络,只需理性看待线上内容。由此可知,作者的写作目的是倡导平衡的数字生活方式。故选C。

Ⅱ. 七选五

How to Stay Calm No Matter Who Pushes Your Buttons

Have you ever felt like some people exist just to test your patience? The slow walkers, the loud eaters, the overly dramatic ones—yes, them. But guess what? **16**. The following are some suggestions on becoming untouchable mentally, emotionally, and psychologically.

17.

The first rule of never getting angry: realise that most people aren't worth the energy it takes to get upset. Think about it—when someone cuts you off in traffic or deliberately tries to provoke (挑衅) you, what do you gain by reacting? Anger only exhausts you, while the other person moves on without caring.

Choose whose voice you hear.

18. Here's your new motto (座右铭): Not everyone's opinion matters. Say it. Believe it. Live it. Unless someone is supporting you, feeding you, or holds a legal agreement with you, their opinions hold no real power.

Expect people to be inconsiderate.

Accept this difficult truth: many people simply lack basic life awareness. **19**, but about not realising how their actions affect others. They will cut you off in traffic. They will reply with one-word texts. They will talk during movies. So change your approach: when someone says something rude, laugh. Not a forced, polite laugh—but a genuine, amused chuckle (轻声笑). It throws people off. After all, they expect anger, rather than amusement.

Build a high-tolerance mindset.

Here's the final step: train yourself to be unshakable. How? Practise. Stand in long lines without sighing or complaining. Scroll (滚动) through social media without reacting to every annoying post. Let someone cut you off in traffic and simply nod. The more you experience annoyances without reacting, the calmer you will become. **20**.

Master these strategies, and you'll walk through life with the calm of a Zen master and the confidence of a leader.

A. Find supportive friends or workmates

B. Stop letting other people's opinions occupy space in your mind

C. They wanted to express themselves

D. Master the power of not caring

E. This isn't about lacking intelligence

F. You don't have to let such people bother you

G. Eventually, nothing will drive you mad

答案:16～20 FDBEG

Ⅲ. 完形填空

While travelling, I always wore headphones to avoid small talk from strangers. But an 21 with a gentle man on the flight back home changed my mind.

Flying to see my mum, I was seated next to a 22 man with a warm smile. He asked whether I was going home. I said yes and 23 that I would be with Mum for New Year, the first without Dad. His smile didn't 24 but became soft. He nodded not with 25 but with recognition, "I lost my dad a few years ago."

At that moment, my fellow seatmate and I were __26__ by shared experiences. He was all ears as I told him how my dad had been humorous and willing to __27__, reminding us not everyone sees the world the same way. With such personality, a love of travel came __28__ to my father. So, when I think of him, I immediately go somewhere sunny and warm in my mind.

The power of that talk reshaped how I __29__ my sadness. It is a companion that follows us everywhere, but through the __30__ we share, our memories of loved ones have deepened while the sorrow (悲伤) of losing them has __31__.

After that flight, I __32__ before putting on my headphones and try to __33__ the people around me. Not every seatmate may want to talk, and most people might not even __34__. But some will, and I will be __35__ to listen.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者在旅途中总会戴上耳机,以避免与陌生人交谈,但在一次回家的航班上与一位男士的交谈改变了作者的想法,让作者学会了重新看待悲伤,也学会了放下耳机,主动关注身边人、倾听他人的故事。

21. A. appointment　　B. encounter
C. accord　　D. identity
B 根据下文的“Flying to see my mum, I was seated next to a __22__ man with a warm smile.”可知,这是作者在回家的航班上与一位男士的“偶遇”。故选B。

22. A. generous　　B. serious
C. lonely　　D. friendly
D 根据下文的“with a warm smile”可知,这位男士面带温暖的微笑,是“友善的”。故选D。

23. A. claimed　　B. shared
C. admitted　　D. joked
B 根据下文的“by shared experiences”可知,作者和男士“分享”了自己的情况。故选B。

24. A. disappear　　B. last
C. return　　D. grow
A 根据下文的“but became soft”可知,此处指男士的微笑没有“消失”,而是变得柔和起来。故选A。

25. A. comfort　　B. relief
C. pity　　D. satisfaction
C 根据下文的“I lost my dad a few years ago”可知,男士的爸爸几年前去世了,所以此处指他点头不是出于“同情”而是出于共情。故选C。

26. A. linked　　B. bothered
C. motivated　　D. shocked
A 根据下文的“by shared experiences”可知,两人因共同的经历而产生了情感“联结”。故选A。

27. A. donate　　B. help
C. listen　　D. intervene
C 根据下文的“reminding us not everyone sees the world the same way”可知,作者的父亲提醒作者人们看待世界的方式并不相同,因此,作者的父亲应是一位愿意“倾听”的人。故选C。

28. A. initially　　B. naturally
C. ultimately　　D. instantly
B 根据上文的“I told him how my dad had been humorous and willing to __27__, reminding us not everyone sees the world the same way. With such personality”可知,作者爸爸性格幽默、乐于倾听且善解人意,所以此处指旅行的爱好是“自然地”形成的。故选B。

29. A. escape　　B. spread
C. hide　　D. address
D 根据下文的“It is a companion that follows us everywhere, but through the __30__ we share, our memories of loved ones have deepened while the sorrow(悲伤) of”可知,此处指那次谈话让作者改变了“应对”悲伤的方式。故选D。

30. A. news　　B. notice
C. stories　　D. updates
C 根据上文的“At that moment, my fellow seatmate and I were __26__ by shared experiences.”可知,作者和邻座分享了经历,所以此处指通过分享“故事”,自身对亲人的回忆变得更加深刻。故选C。

31. A. doubled　　B. softened
C. erupted　　D. wandered
B 根据上文的“but through the __30__ we share”可知,此处指失去亲人的悲痛减轻了,用softened。故选B。

32. A. hesitate　　B. test
C. relax　　D. search
A 根据下文的“before putting on my headphones”和“try to __33__ the people around

me”可知，此处指作者会“犹豫”一下，不再立刻戴耳机，而是试图去认识身边的人。故选A。

33. A. question　　B. inform
C. entertain　　D. acknowledge
D　根据文章开头“While travelling, I always wore headphones to avoid small talk from strangers.”以及下文的“the people around me”可知，此处指作者改变了原来避免闲聊的习惯，试着去和身边的人“打招呼”。故选D。

34. A. come on　　B. turn around
C. look up　　D. back off
C　根据上文的“Not every seatmate may want to talk”可知，不是每个邻座都想交谈，所以此处指大多数人甚至可能不会“抬头”理会。故选C。

35. A. ready　　B. content
C. careful　　D. helpful
A　根据上文的“But some will”以及交谈带来的改变可知，作者会“准备好”倾听。故选A。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Tri-coloured glazed pottery (釉陶) is a Chinese national treasure. It became popular in the Tang Dynasty and was later called Tangsancai, **36.** a type of glazed pottery with the main colours of yellow, green and white.

Tangsancai was usually used as burial objects. Those human and animal figures have smooth **37.** and graceful lines. The soldier figures have strong muscles and carry swords or arrows. The human figures stand quietly, **38.** looking (look) natural and elegant. The animal figures are mainly of horses and camels.

Tri-coloured glazed pottery of the Tang Dynasty was mostly produced in Xi'an, Luoyang and Yangzhou, **39.** which were important cities along the Silk Road. Camels were the major form of transport **40.** on the ancient trade route during the Tang Dynasty. Seeing these glazed pottery artworks, we can imagine the travellers and camels making their hard journey across the desert, depending on one another for **41.** survival (survive).

Tang people were open-minded **42.** to accept (accept) different cultures from all over the world. Foreign traders, officials, and artists **43.** travelled (travel) thousands of miles along the Silk Road to visit the Tang's capital city Chang'an. The evidence of cultural integration can be found in tri-coloured glazed pottery of the Tang Dynasty.

Tri-coloured glazed pottery is the **44.** highest (high) point of Tang pottery and it developed **45.** successfully (successful) during the dynasty's early and middle period.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

你所在的城市计划下个月举办国际人工智能比赛，需要从学校招募英语志愿者。假定你是校学生会主席，请用英语写一则通知。内容包括：

1. 招募目的；
2. 报名要求。

注意：1. 词数80左右；
2. 开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

Dear students,

_____

_____

_____

The Students' Union

【参考范文】

Dear students,

Our city will host an international AI competition next month. To guarantee its smooth operation and offer good service to foreign participants, our school is recruiting English volunteers.

Whoever applies for this volunteer position should have a good command of English to ensure fluent communication with others. They are also expected to be enthusiastic and possess a strong sense of responsibility along with teamwork spirit. In addition, candidates who have previous experience in voluntary work or translation will be given more priority in the selection.

If you're interested and available, please sign up at the Students' Union office as soon as possible.

The Students' Union

第二节　读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

It was a fresh spring morning. Johnny stood on the top of Broomstick Hill and took great, happy

gulps（大口吸）of the sunny air and the cool smell of new things growing. It was not a day for sitting around. No sir. Johnny was off for a hike and a day of adventure! He threw over his shoulders his backpack, dug his hands in his pockets and started down Broomstick Hill.

When passing by the Professor's house, he stopped short. There, on the water of the Professor's pond were two wild ducks. They were black, with touches of brownish yellow, and they swam like anything.

"Hi, Johnny!" smiled the Professor, "I've tidied up the pond for these two newcomers. The fat one is Stuffer and the one standing on his head in the water is Diver." Johnny smiled back. He liked seeing the Professor's pond—it was always clear and bright. And he liked the Professor. Winter or summer, spring or fall, he was always doing something interesting, something to do with birds, or bugs or animals.

After saying goodbye to the Professor, Johnny started down the hill again. He walked on and on and then came a loud, unusual sound! Johnny looked up. There, high above his head, was a long line of ducks. They quacked（嘎嘎叫）, beat the air with their wings and flew high and proud right through the blue spring sky. One lonely duck was left, though, for it could not fly.

Walking closer, Johnny saw its shiny brown feathers, a yellowish bill and a twisted（变形的）wing—that was why it could only swim slowly. But seeing it slide lazily on the water, Johnny knew it was the most beautiful duck he had ever seen. He took some biscuits from his backpack and dropped in the water. Next second, the duck stretched down and up and the biscuits were all gone! Then a Fourth-of-July-sort-of-idea exploded inside Johnny's head. He would catch that duck and bring it home! It would be his own duck to keep!

注意：续写词数应为150左右。

Johnny dropped his last piece of biscuit into the water. _____

_____

_____

_____

With the poor duck in his hands, Johnny sighed and headed to the Professor's. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

Johnny dropped his last piece of biscuit into the water. As the duck swam over to eat, Johnny slowly crept closer, his heart pounding with excitement. He held his breath, reaching out his hands firmly. Just as the duck finished the biscuit, Johnny quickly grabbed it, careful not to hurt its twisted wing. The duck quacked loudly, struggling in his arms, but Johnny held on tight, whispering softly to calm it down. He was so happy, imagining the duck playing in his backyard, but then he noticed the sad look in its eyes and remembered the flock flying overhead.

With the poor duck in his hands, Johnny sighed and headed to the Professor's. He knew the Professor would know what to do for the injured duck. When he arrived, the Professor was surprised but quickly took the duck, examining its wing carefully. "You did the right thing bringing it here," the Professor said. "We can fix its wing and help it join its flock." Johnny felt a warm glow in his chest, happier than if he'd kept the duck for himself. Every day after that, he visited the duck, helping the Professor feed it and change its bandage. Weeks later, when the duck finally flew away with its flock, Johnny waved proudly, knowing he'd given the best gift of all—freedom.

Unit 4 Breaking boundaries

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic content of this unit is "Humans and Society", whose topic is breaking boundaries. This unit features a diverse range of discourse types to introduce the unremitting efforts made by people from all over the world, past and present, to break boundaries—from establishing the organisation of Doctors Without Borders, to the concept of "the global village"; from Abraham Lincoln's "The Gettysburg Address" over a century ago, to American journalist Edgar Snow reporting the real China to the world through his book *Red Star over China* in the 1930s—aiming to guide students to think about the causes of boundary problems, the significance of breaking boundaries, and measures to break boundaries, ultimately creating a more harmonious and beautiful world.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"打破边界"主题相关的单词和词组。
		语法	恰当使用 it 作形式主语来描述人们在打破边界中所做出的改变以及不同城市在包容性方面的举措。
		语篇	基于单元提供的视频信息、个人日记、演讲稿、模拟联合国决议草案等多模态语篇，综合运用各种语言技能，读懂与"打破边界"相关的语篇内容。
		语用	学会表达对他人谈话的兴趣以及描述某种普遍存在的现象，并能在实际生活中运用所学知识。
	语言技能	听	听懂并谈论"地球村"的话题。
		说	恰当运用所学词汇和表达描述与"边界"相关的话题。
		读	在理解的基础上感悟课文主题，从而加深对单元主题意义的认识；读懂语篇，获取文章的主要观点，并梳理文章的写作脉络。
		写	1. 能运用本单元所学语言，恰当表达自己的观点，有理有据地进行论述； 2. 通过阅读范文，运用所学内容写一篇演讲稿，介绍一位为促进两国交流和理解做出重大贡献的人物。

续表

核心素养	具体要求
学习能力	能通过运用各种学习策略，在自主学习、合作学习与探究式学习的过程中，结合单元所提供的反思性和评价性问题，不断监控、评价、反思和调整自己的学习内容和进程，激发英语学习的兴趣，提高分析和解决问题的能力，提高自己的理解能力和表达能力，最终促进自身语言能力、文化意识、思维品质和学习能力的综合提升。
文化意识	学习优秀人物面对边界限制时所做出的努力和取得的突破，学习他们创新的思维方式和坚定的勇气，深化对单元主题意义的理解。
思维品质	能运用单元所学内容，思考当今社会仍存在的边界问题，以及如何打破这些边界，倡议大家采取行动、共同努力，创造一个更加公平、和谐的世界。在深入理解语篇内容的同时联系自身实际，实现知识与思维能力的迁移。

必备知识

必背单词	boundary, statistic, assist, tackle, vital, specialist, infectious, clinic, disinfect, devotion, twin, ward, realistic, minority, cast, mankind, joint, harmonious, rewarding, mount, civil, civilian, division, liberty, altogether, nobly, influential, communist
重点表达	take any chances, comrade in arms, put... at risk, in memory of, at a great cost, die for, dedicate to, be engaged in, in a larger sense, bring forth, in vain
重点知识	1. It is the first time (that)... 2. 形容词作状语
单元语法	it 作形式主语
单元写作	演讲稿

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Understand the video, and gain a clearer understanding of our world today through data analogies.
2. Understand the pictures, and talk about your own views on boundary issues combining with your own personal experience, triggering preliminary thinking on the topic of the unit.
3. Read the diary, understand some of the daily problems faced by the author as a Doctors Without Borders worker, and obtain the main points of the article.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. boundary *n*. 分界线;边界
2. assist *v*. 协助,帮助
3. vital *adj*. 极其重要的
4. specialist *n*. 专家
5. devotion *n*. 奉献
6. regardless of 不管,不顾
7. end in 以……结束
8. be caught up in 被卷入;牵涉
9. work on 从事于

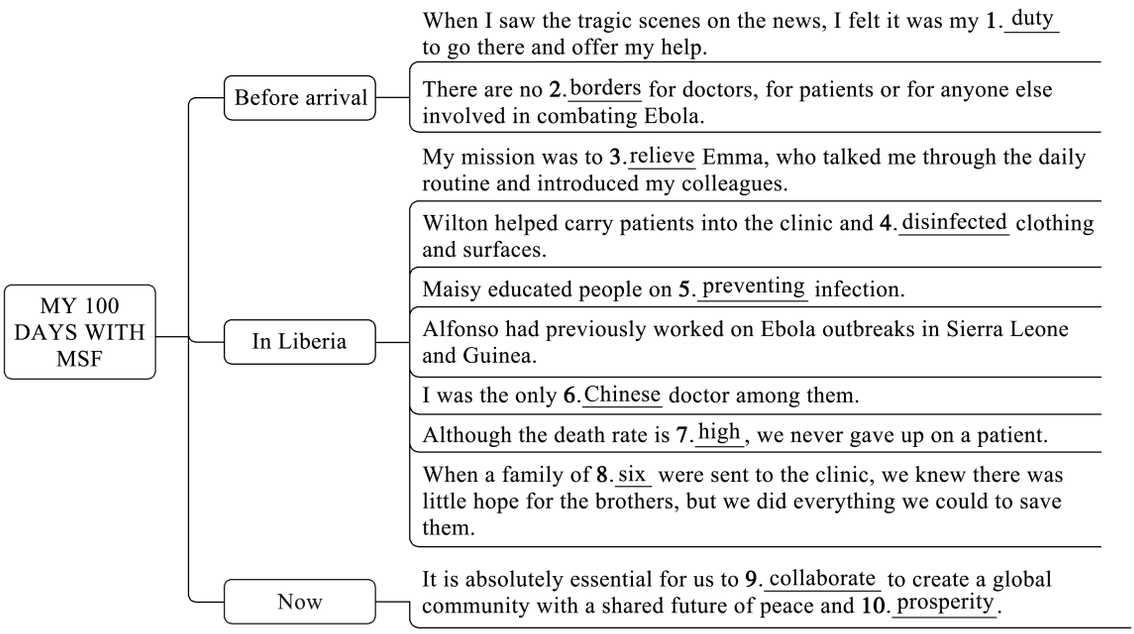
(二)阅读词汇

1. tragic *adj*. 悲惨的,不幸的
2. statistic *n*. (一项)统计数据
3. infectious *adj*. 传染性的
4. tackle *v*. 处理,对付(难题)
5. comrade *n*. 同志;朋友
6. combat *v*. 防止,抑制
7. relieve *v*. 给(某人)换班
8. outbreak *n*. 爆发,突然发生
9. miracle *n*. 意外的幸运事;奇迹
10. compensate *v*. 弥补,补偿
11. clinic *n*. 诊所;门诊部
12. disinfect *v*. 为……消毒,给……杀菌
13. ward *n*. 病房
14. Ebola *n*. 埃博拉病毒
15. vomit *n*. 呕吐物
16. van *n*. 小型货车
17. collaborate *v*. 合作,协作
18. take any chances 冒险
19. against all odds 尽管困难重重
20. put... at risk 让……处于危险之中
21. step into one's shoes 代替某人的位置;接替某人
22. not to mention 更不用说

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Which of the following words has the closest meaning to "relieve" in the third paragraph?

A. Replace. B. Assist.

C. Guide. D. Supervise.

2. What can we know about Alfonso from the text?

A. He has retired for at least 5 years.

B. He once worked in Africa.

C. He feels proud of his staff.

D. He was a bit frightened by the rate of death.

3. Why did the author mention the brothers' survival in Paragraph 5?

A. To show his amazement.

B. To prove they are right.

C. To stress the importance of the work.

D. To show their efforts sometimes end in miracles.

4. Which of the following words can be used to describe the author's working with MSF?

A. Helpful but uncomfortable.

B. Frustrating and stressful.

C. Life-threatening but meaningful.

D. Hard and boring.

答案：**1.** A **2.** B **3.** D **4.** C

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. When I saw the tragic scenes on the news, I felt it was my duty as a doctor to go there and offer my help.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 When 引导时间状语从句；it was my duty as a doctor to go there and offer my help 为宾语从句，其中 it 作形式主语，不定式短语 to go there and offer my help 作真正的主语。

[尝试翻译]当我从新闻上看到那些凄惨的场面时，我觉得作为医生去那里并提供我的帮助是我的责任。

2. With each person I met, I felt a growing sense of pride as part of this extraordinary team, whose devotion to the cause shone from their eyes.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 I met 为定语从句，修饰名词 person，从句省略关系代词 that/whom；whose 引导非限制性定语从句，修饰名词 team。

[尝试翻译]能够和在这里遇到的人一起，成为这个杰出小组的一员，我心中的自豪感油然而生，大家的双眼中都闪耀着奉献精神的光芒。

3. To be caught up in such a crisis creates powerful bonds between people, not only between carers

and patients, but also between all those who have come from different parts of the world and joined together in a common cause.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中不定式短语 To be caught up in such a crisis 作主句的主语；who 引导定语从句，修饰代词 those。

[尝试翻译]患难与共的经历在人与人之间建立了强有力的纽带，不仅仅在于医护人员与患者之间，还在于所有来自世界各地、因为共同的事业聚在一起的人们之间。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. What does the author think of working with MSF in Liberia?

   It is tiring, dangerous but meaningful.

2. Do you think it is necessary for people all over the world to cooperate in combating terrible diseases?

   略

课后素养评价(十三)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

This fall, students at the University of Massachusetts found a new menu at their canteens: the "diet for a cooler planet" menu. This meant herb-roasted lamb, raised with a carbon-friendly approach. It included sweet potatoes that had been picked from a local farm's field post-harvest. The options were plant-heavy, locally grown, and involved little to no packaging.

"We wanted to let students participate in climate action by making choices about their food," says Kathy Wicks, sustainability director for UMass Dining. The university is not alone in this effort. Increasingly, American consumers and institutions are thinking about how their food choices impact climate change. For many, small choices at the grocery store, dining hall, and restaurant can feel more accessible than big-ticket options like buying a fuel-efficient car or installing home solar panels.

Small changes in dietary habits may make a big difference. Climate activists often target fossil fuels and transportation systems, but studies point to the food system as a significant contributor to global warming. According to Project Drawdown, a research organisation that evaluates climate solutions, the way food is grown, transported, and consumed accounts for about a quarter of the world's greenhouse gas emissions. Beef is a regular target. "If, on average, Americans cut a quarter pound of beef per week from their diet, it's like taking 10 million cars off the road a year," says Sujatha Bergen, director of health campaigns for the Natural Resources Defense Council. Food waste ranks third among climate solutions. While much waste occurs before consumers are involved—food left on the field or "chucked" because it does not fit appearance standards. Americans also throw out a lot of food they have purchased: about $1,600 worth a year per family of four.

"People are beginning to understand that their food choices have a big impact on climate," says Megan Larmer, director of regional food at the Glynwood Center for Regional Food and Farming in New York. But she cautions substantial change will need to come from the whole food system.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了人们可以通过选择低碳食物对改善气候做出贡献。

1. What is the purpose of the new menu at the University of Massachusetts?

   A. To market the cold dishes.

   B. To reduce the cost of packaging.

   C. To popularise the plant-heavy diet.

   D. To promote low-carbon awareness.

   D 推理判断题。根据第一段的内容和第二段中的"'We wanted to let students participate in climate action by making choices about their food,' says Kathy Wicks, sustainability director for UMass Dining."可推知，马萨诸塞大学推出新菜单的目的是让学生参与气候行动，增强学生的低碳生活意识。故选 D。

2. What can be inferred from Paragraph 2?

   A. Food is a decisive factor for climate change.

   B. Food choices matter much to global warming.

   C. Universities are working together in climate action.

   D. Fuel-efficient cars are not affordable for consumers.

B 推理判断题。根据第二段中的“Increasingly, American consumers and institutions are thinking about how their food choices impact climate change. For many, small choices at the grocery store, dining hall, and restaurant can feel more accessible than big-ticket options like buying a fuel-efficient car or installing home solar panels.”可知,食物选择影响气候变化,比起节能汽车等昂贵的物品,食物选择是人们更容易做到的。由此可推知,食物选择对全球变暖意义重大。故选B。

3. What does Sujatha Bergen say about beef?
A. It has a great influence on carbon reduction.
B. It is popular among millions of car drivers.
C. It has a close relationship with gas emission.
D. It plays a significant role in Americans' diet.

A 推理判断题。根据第三段中Sujatha Bergen说的话“If, on average, Americans cut a quarter pound of beef per week from their diet, it's like taking 10 million cars off the road a year...”可推知,Sujatha Bergen认为减少食用牛肉对减少碳排放量有很大的影响。故选A。

4. Which of the following is a suitable title for the text?
A. Food System Reform: A Successful Trial
B. Global Warming: An Approaching Danger
C. Carbon Emission: A Killer, or Healer?
D. Low-carbon Diet: A Craze, or More?

D 标题归纳题。通读全文,尤其是根据第三段中的“Small changes in dietary habits may make a big difference.”“studies point to the food system as a significant contributor to global warming”和最后一段中的“People are beginning to understand that their food choices have a big impact on climate...”可推知,文章主要介绍了人们可以通过选择低碳食物对气候变化做出贡献。D项“低碳饮食:是一种狂热,还是有更多意义?”最适合作为文章标题。故选D。

Ⅱ. 七选五

How to Work with Different Cultures

Working effectively with different cultures is a necessary skill for anyone in a culturally diverse work environment. Cultural variations in the workplace may range from simple regional differences, such as varying dialects (方言), to different viewpoints on timeliness, efficiency, and communication. __1__

Be aware of your words and actions. What seems proper to you may not be a cultural standard to another person. __2__ Is what you're about to say possibly rude? If so, figure out a way to express it differently. Before you give someone at work a high five or a pat on the back, take a moment to consider your actions. Based on what you know about that culture, is touching in the workplace proper?

Practise patience. It may take a while for you to get used to working with people from different cultures. Don't worry. That's normal. Try not to get angry if communication takes a little extra effort at first. For example, maybe you are now working with someone whose first language is not your mother tongue. In this case, they might not understand your point. __3__ Try saying, “OK, I can see I'm not making myself clear. How can I help us get on the same page?”

Look at issues from a different angle (角度). Don't assume that you are all looking at the issue from the same angle. It's possible that you might think you're working with the same goals in mind, but others may have different ideas about how to achieve them. __4__ Looking at an issue from another point of view can help you find solutions that you might not have considered.

__5__ But if you put yourself in the right frame of mind, you will likely find it a rewarding experience despite some challenges.

A. An important way is trying to be humorous.
B. Learning to communicate better helps you work with people.
C. There are suggestions for you to work with different cultures.
D. A good rule is to consider your words before you speak.
E. Instead of getting impatient, try to treat it as a learning experience.
F. Once someone explains his or her viewpoint, take some time to reflect.
G. If you've never worked with different cultures before, it can be difficult.

答案:1~5 CDEFG

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Read the diary to understand the challenges faced by the author as a Doctors Without Borders worker on a daily basis, and to grasp the main ideas of the article.
2. Find out the relevant details, sort out the writing context of the text, and summarise the author's experience and feelings from before departure to today.
3. Based on the content of the article, perceive the significance of the theme from the selfless dedication of Doctors Without Borders.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. **Statistics** are facts which are obtained from analysing information expressed in numbers. 统计数据
2. Trust is a **vital** component in any relationship. 极其重要的
3. At first, the new manager didn't know how to **tackle** the conflict with the partner. 处理
4. The fence marks the **boundary** between her property and her neighbour's. 分界线
5. A **clinic** is a place, often in a hospital, where medical treatment is given to people who do not need to stay in the hospital. 诊所;门诊部
6. The patient lay quietly on his bed in the medical **ward**. 病房
7. **Disinfect** the wound before you bandage it up. 为……消毒,给……杀菌

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
assist *v*. 协助,帮助	assistant *n*. 助手
	assistance *n*. 帮助,援助
tragic *adj*. 悲惨的,不幸的	tragically *adv*. 悲惨地,不幸地
	tragedy *n*. 不幸;悲剧(作品);悲剧性事件,惨剧
relieve *v*. 给(某人)换班	relief *n*. (痛苦或忧虑的)减轻或解除;减轻痛苦的事物

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
specialist *n*. 专家	specialism *n*. 专长,专业,特长;专业化
	special *adj*. 特殊的,特别的;格外的;有专门作用的
	specially *adv*. 专门地,特意;特别,尤其
infectious *adj*. 传染性的	infection *n*. 感染;传染
	infect *v*. 使感染;传染
	infected *adj*. 受感染的;受细菌污染的
	disinfect *v*. 为……消毒,给……杀菌
devotion *n*. 奉献	devote *v*. 致力于;奉献
	devoted *adj*. 献身的;忠诚的

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. work on 从事于……
2. take any chances 冒险
3. not to mention 更不用说
4. regardless of 不管,不顾
5. end in 以……结束
6. be caught up in 被卷入;牵涉
7. against all odds 尽管困难重重

8. put... at risk 让……处于危险之中
9. step into one's shoes 代替某人的位置;接替某人

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:it was+名词+to do sth.
When I saw the tragic scenes on the news, I felt it was my duty as a doctor to go there and offer my help.
当我从新闻上看到那些惨状,我觉得作为医生去那里并提供我的帮助是我的责任。
2. 句型公式:as 引导时间状语从句
As she talked, I could hear at least three different languages being spoken at the tables around us.
当她说话的时候,我能听到从周围桌子传过来的谈话声中至少有三种不同的语言。
3. 句型公式:do all/everything sb. can/could to do sth.
We knew there was little hope for the brothers, but we did everything we could to save them.
我们知道兄弟俩没什么希望了,但我们还是竭尽所能去救治他们。
4. 句型公式:It is the first time (that)...
It is not the first time the author has worked with MSF.
这不是作者第一次与无国界医生合作。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. assist *v*. 协助,帮助

[教材原文] It **assists** people based on need, regardless of which country they are from.
它根据需要帮助人们,不管他们来自哪个国家。

[归纳拓展]

(1)assist sb. to do sth. 帮助某人做某事
assist sb. in/with sth. 帮助某人某事
assist sb. in doing sth. 帮助某人做某事
(2)assistance *n*. 帮助,援助
come to one's assistance 帮助某人
with the assistance of 在……的帮助下
(3)assistant *n*. 助手;助理;售货员

名师点拨

assist 只是表示辅助性的帮助;aid 多指经济上或其他方面急需的援助;help 用法则比较广泛,常用于日常谈话中,表示任何形式的帮助。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空
①(2025·浙江1月卷)For example, participants said they would be less likely to buy a genderless voice assistant (assist) than versions with male or female voices.
②We asked him to assist us in designing a new bridge.
③Here are some good sources of information to assist you to make (make) the best selection.
④ With the assistance of my English teacher, I've made rapid progress in English.
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之体育运动)教练**帮助运动员提高**跑步速度。
The coach assisted the athlete in improving/assisted the athlete to improve his running speed.

2. put... at risk 让……处于危险之中

[教材原文]I knew I was **putting** my life **at risk**, but I thought, "If I don't do it, who will?"
我知道我在拿自己的生命冒险,但我想:"如果我不这么做,谁会这么做呢?"

[归纳拓展]

(1)risk *n*. 危险,风险;危险人物,会带来风险的人物
at risk 遭受危险;处境危险
at the risk of... 冒着……的危险
run the risk (of doing sth.)冒险(做某事)
take risks/a risk 冒险
(2)risk *v*. 冒……的危险;冒险做
risk doing sth.冒险做某事;冒……的危险
risk one's life to do sth. 冒生命危险去做某事

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空
①Those robbers broke into the bank at the risk of being caught (catch) by the police.
② In fighting the fire, he risked being burnt (burn) to death.
③ The report found that youngsters felt their friendships could be at risk if they did not respond to social media posts quickly, and around the clock.
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之劝告信)如果他继续迟到,就**有失去工作的风险**。
He will run the risk of losing his job if he continues to be late.

3. relieve *v*. 给(某人)换班;解除;缓解

[教材原文]My mission was to **relieve** Emma, a Canadian specialist in infectious diseases at the end of her posting.

我的任务是接替埃玛,她是一位加拿大传染病专家,任期届满。

[归纳拓展]

(1)relieve sb. of... 解除某人……的负担/职务

(2)relief *n*.(痛苦或忧虑的)减轻,消除;轻松;解脱

in relief 如释重负;松了口气

to one's relief 使某人欣慰的是

relief of/from... ……的减轻/消除/缓和

It is a relief to... ……是让人欣慰/轻松的事。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·浙江1月卷)...when he saw the skinny boy he breathed a sigh of relief (relieve).

②The new secretary will relieve us of some of the paperwork.

③Make sure it's a relief from daily stress rather than another thing to worry about.

(2)写作微练

①(读后续写之情绪描写)**令他们极为宽慰的是**,在地震期间救援队及时赶到了。

To their great relief, the rescue team arrived just in time during the earthquake.

②(应用文写作之告知信)在截止日期之前**完成**所有任务**是一件非常令人宽慰的事**。

It is a great relief to finish all the tasks before the deadline.

4. It is the first time (that)...

[教材原文]**It is** not **the first time** the author has worked with MSF.

这不是作者第一次与无国界医生合作。

[句式分析]此处是"It/This/That + is/was + the first/second/... time (that)..."句型的应用,该句型表示"这是第一/二……次……"。

[归纳拓展]

It's time for (doing) sth. 该是(做)某事的时候了。

It's time (for sb.) to do sth. 该是(某人)做某事的时候了。

It's (about/high) time (that)... should do/did sth. 该是……做某事的时候了。

It was a time when... 那是一段……的时期。

名师点拨

句型"It/This/That + is + the first/second/... time (that)..."中,从句用现在完成时;句型"It/This/That + was + the first/second/... time (that)..."中,从句用过去完成时。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①It's high time that we students should work/worked (work) harder at our lessons as the College Entrance Examination is approaching.

②Though it was the first time that I had visited (visit) the small town, I fell in love with it at once.

③I hope that it is the last time that you have made (make) such a foolish mistake.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之推荐信)**这是她第二次**在这个比赛中**获得**一等奖。

It is the second time that she has won the first prize in the competition.

多义词汇 专练

tackle:A. *v*. 处理,对付(难题) B. *v*.(为了解决难题)与……商谈 C. *v*. 抢断,抢截

①I **tackled** him about the money he owed me. B

②He was **tackled** just outside the penalty area. C

③There is more than one way to **tackle** the problem. A

课后素养评价(十四)

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. It is an independent, non-profit organisation whose mission is to provide medical care to those affected (affect) by conflict, epidemics and disasters.
2. We asked him what the prospects are for a vaccine to prevent infection (infect) in the first place.
3. I felt a growing sense of pride as part of this extraordinary medical team.
4. We all believe that her intelligence can finally compensate for her poor experience in the job.
5. We know that there was little hope for the patient, but we did everything we could to save (save) her.
6. First of all, this difficult problem has to be tackled (tackle), thus enabling us to proceed to the others.
7. Much to my relief (relieve), after experimenting with this method for some time, I realise my great changes!
8. The teacher's selfless devotion (devote) to the cause of education is well known, and all her students respect and love her deeply.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

put... at risk; end in; not to mention; take any chances; a lack of; regardless of

1. A lack of money prevented him from going abroad for further study.
2. His bad habit of smoking puts him at risk of suffering from lung cancer.
3. The volunteers aim to help victims (受害者) of disasters regardless of their race or nationality.
4. The river ran so fast that we couldn't take any chances to cross it.
5. To their satisfaction, their hard work ended in great success.
6. The boy can't finish his homework on time, not to mention help his mother with housework.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. How time flies! It is three months since I became a volunteer in the hospital.
   时间过得真快!我在医院做志愿者已有三个月了。
2. It is vital to be honest with friends because trust lies in it.
   对朋友坦诚十分重要,因为信任基于坦诚。
3. Caught up in heavy snow, the firemen had difficulty in arriving at the village on time.
   困在大雪之中,消防队员们很难按时到达村庄。
4. The sad mother sat on the roadside, shouting as she was crying.
   伤心的妈妈坐在路边,边哭边叫喊。
5. It is the first time in my life that I have taken part in such a grand celebration.
   这是我有生以来第一次参加如此盛大的庆典。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

My name is Haroon Ali Kabeer. I am from Pakistan. In 2016, I came to China to __1__ my studies and I must say it was the best __2__ I have made in my life.

My first __3__ of China was a mix of awe and amazement as I arrived at Beijing Capital International Airport. The city was __4__ with people, street food filled the air, and building LEDs felt like another world.

On the second day, I arrived at Shandong University in Jinan where I started my IMBA (International Master of Business Administration). My first few months were a bit __5__ because of the language barrier, but thanks to the friendly and helpful locals, I was able to __6__ to my surroundings.

As I settled down, I realised that besides learning Chinese I should also explore the __7__ heritage of China. As the country has a fascinating history, there are historical __8__ to visit everywhere you go.

After __9__ my IMBA, I fortunately __10__ a job as a teacher at the Shandong Institute of Commerce and Technology (SICT), which allowed me to experience the culture more __11__, and I have had the chance to teach international business courses to young learners, which has been __12__.

China has changed my life __13__. I have learned so much about China's __14__ culture and history, __15__ inspiring people and gained a broader understanding of the world.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了巴基斯坦留学生 Haroon Ali Kabeer 到中国求学、工作并深度感受中国文化，收获成长与蜕变的经历。

1. A. find　　B. pursue
C. delay　　D. change
B　根据上文的“In 2016, I came to China”以及下文的“my studies”可知，作者到中国求学。pursue one's studies 为固定搭配，意为“求学”。故选 B。

2. A. plan　　B. error
C. decision　　D. promise
C　根据上文的“came to China to ___1___ my studies”可知，来中国留学是作者做的一个决定，decision 符合语境。故选 C。

3. A. impression　　B. memory
C. judgement　　D. emotion
A　根据下文的“was a mix of awe and amazement as I arrived at Beijing Capital International Airport”可知，这里指对中国的第一印象。故选 A。

4. A. busy　　B. covered
C. popular　　D. crowded
D　根据下文的“with people, street food filled the air”可知，这座城市里人潮涌动。be crowded with 为固定搭配，意为“挤满；塞满”。这里用来形容城市里人很多的状态，crowded 符合语境。故选 D。

5. A. boring　　B. valuable
C. challenging　　D. familiar
C　根据下文的“because of the language barrier”可知，语言不通让作者初期的生活和学习很艰难，challenging 符合语境。故选 C。

6. A. refer　　B. adapt
C. react　　D. stick
B　根据上文的“but thanks to the friendly and helpful locals”可知，作者在当地人的帮助下融入新环境。故选 B。

7. A. cultural　　B. traditional
C. diverse　　D. modern
A　根据下文的“As the country has a fascinating history”可知，作者觉得应该探索中国的文化遗产。故选 A。

8. A. sites　　B. events
C. positions　　D. museums
A　根据上文的“As the country has a fascinating history”可知，无论走到哪里，都有历史古迹可以游览。historical sites 为固定搭配，意为“历史古迹”。故选 A。

9. A. quitting　　B. learning
C. completing　　D. losing
C　根据下文的“a job as a teacher”可知，作者是在结束学业后才找到工作，completing 符合语境。故选 C。

10. A. landed　　B. took
C. interviewed　　D. searched
A　根据下文的“a job as a teacher”可知，作者在山东商业职业技术学院找到了一份教师的工作。land a job 为固定搭配，意为“找到工作，获得工作”。故选 A。

11. A. in detail　　B. in width
C. in brief　　D. in depth
D　根据上文的“which allowed me to experience the culture”可知，教师的这份职业使得作者得以更深入地体验中国文化。故选 D。

12. A. demanding　　B. rewarding
C. inspiring　　D. appealing
B　根据上文的“I have had the chance to teach international business courses to young learners”可知，作者对这份工作是认可的，教书让他收获很多，rewarding 符合语境。故选 B。

13. A. suddenly　　B. frequently
C. recently　　D. fully
D　根据下文的“I have learned so much about China's ___14___ culture and history, ___15___ inspiring people and gained a broader understanding of the world.”可知，作者收获知识、结识他人、拓宽视野，中国对他的影响是全方位的、彻底的，fully 符合语境。故选 D。

14. A. ancient　　B. rich
C. precious　　D. dynamic
B　根据常识和下文的“culture and history”可知，中国的文化和历史内容广博、底蕴深厚，rich 符合对其特征的描述。故选 B。

15. A. contacted　　B. recognised
C. encountered　　D. greeted
C　根据下文的“gained a broader understanding of the world”可知，此处指作者在中国求学和工作期间结识了很多优秀的人，encountered 更侧重偶然且有意义的遇见，符合语境。故选 C。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Master *it* as an empty subject, and use *it* in the real context.
2. Understand and be able to express the phenomenon of integration, promotion, and tolerance brought about by the "global village".
3. Learn to express interest in other people's conversations and describe a certain universal phenomenon that exists using what you have learned.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. I hold the firm belief that with the **joint** efforts of both teachers and students, our school will become a more enjoyable place in the near future.
共同的,联合的
2. A deep **mutual** respect and understanding developed between them.
共有的,共同的
3. The **cast** of a play or film is all the people who act in it.
全体演员

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
realistic *adj*. (目标、希望)能够实现的	reality *n*. 真实,现实
	realise *v*. 实现;意识到
minority *n*. 少数派;少数	minor *adj*. 较小的,次要的,轻微的
inclusive *adj*. 包容广阔的	include *v*. 包括
	including *prep*. 包括……在内
harmonious *adj*. 和睦的,融洽的	harmony *n*. 和睦;融洽,和谐;协调
rewarding *adj*. 值得做的,有意义的	reward *n*. 报酬;奖金 *v*. 酬劳;奖赏

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. in particular 尤其,特别
2. be responsible for 对……负责
3. play a role in 在……中扮演角色,在……中起作用
4. at least 至少
5. as if 仿佛,好像
6. merge into 并入;结合
7. strike a chord with 引起共鸣
8. all over again 再一次,重新

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:as if 引导方式状语从句
Nowadays, people all over the world are becoming more and more connected, as if the world were getting smaller ...
现在,全世界的人联系得越来越紧密,好像世界变得更小了……
2. 句型公式:so that 引导目的状语从句
Rather, it's about countries and people making a joint effort to come together to create a more harmonious and understanding world, so that we can all enjoy the mutual benefits.
而是国家和人民共同努力、共同创造一个更加融洽、更富同情心的世界,这样我们都能享受到互惠互利的好处。
3. 句型公式:can't wait to do sth.
... I can't wait to do it all over again.
……我迫不及待地想再做一遍。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. harmonious *adj*. 和睦的,融洽的

[**教材原文**]Rather, it's about countries and people making a joint effort to come together to create a more **harmonious** and understanding world, so that we can all enjoy the mutual benefits.
而是国家和人民共同努力、共同创造一个更加融洽、更富同情心的世界,这样我们都能享受到互惠互利的好处。

［归纳拓展］

(1)a harmonious society 一个和谐的社会

(2)harmony *n*. 和睦;融洽,和谐;协调

in harmony with 与……和谐相处;与……一致

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

① We Chinese should work together for a harmonious (harmony) society.

②Only when we learn to exist in harmony with nature can we stop being a threat to wildlife and to the planet.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之演讲稿)**和谐社会**是一个我们可以通过集体努力实现的实际目标。

A harmonious society is a practical goal that we can achieve through collective efforts.

2. rewarding *adj*. 值得做的,有意义的

［教材原文］It was **rewarding** to see how our work helped bring people together from different cultures.

看到我们的工作如何帮助来自不同文化的人聚集在一起是很有意义的。

［归纳拓展］

(1)reward *n*. 报酬;奖金

as a reward (for...) 作为(对……的)报酬/奖赏

in reward for 为酬谢;作为……的奖励

(2)reward *v*. 酬劳;奖赏

reward sb. for sth. 因某事而酬谢某人

reward sb. with sth. 用某物酬谢某人

(3)award *n*. 奖,奖品,奖金 *v*. 授予

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①The students have been working hard on their lessons and their efforts will be rewarded with success in the end.

②The nurse received a gift from her patient as a reward for her kindness.

③ As far as I'm concerned, it's rewarding (reward) to keep a diary of daily happenings.

(2)写作微练

①(读后续写之人物描写)小女孩得到了一个漂亮的玩偶,**作为她**对每个人都**有礼貌的奖励**。

The little girl was given a beautiful doll as a reward for her being polite to everyone.

②(应用文写作之人物介绍)他们**因对**科学研究**的贡献**而被授予特殊的待遇**作为回报**。

They were granted special privileges in reward for their contribution to the scientific research.

多义词汇 专练

cast:A. *v*. 选派(角色) B. *v*. 投射(光、影子等)

C. *v*. 向……投以(视线、笑容等)

D. *n*. 全体演员

①The setting sun **cast** long shadows across the field. B

②She was **cast** as the female lead in the play due to her outstanding acting skills. A

③The **cast** of the play was made up of experienced professionals. D

④ The teacher **cast** an encouraging smile at the nervous student. C

语法研习课

it 作形式主语

语法感知

①**It** is difficult to get there before dark.

②**It** was his duty to attend to this matter.

③**It** takes a lot of effort to recover the system.

④**It**'s no use doing a lot of work without thoughtful planning.

⑤**It** was very difficult getting everything ready in time.

⑥**It** is clear that the chosen pattern is not the correct one.

当句子的主语是不定式、动名词或主语从句时,常常用 it 作形式主语,而把真正的主语移到句子后部。用 it 作形式主语的好处是避免句子由于主语太长而显得头重脚轻。句①②③中,it 作不定式的形式主语;句④⑤中,it 作动名词的形式主语;句⑥中, it 作主语从句的形式主语。

语法精讲

英语中 it 可用于代替上文中提到的事物、事件或人(尤其是不知身份、性别或姓名的人),也可以用来表示时间、天气、距离、计算结果等。it 还可用来代替不定式、动名词、从句等,充当形式主语或形式宾语。本单元主要学习 it 作形式主语的用法。

1. 作形式主语代替不定式

①It is+*adj*.+(for/of sb.) to do sth.

名师点拨

在此句型中当形容词表示对逻辑主语的评价时，不定式前用 of sb.，常见的形容词有 brave，careless，foolish，honest，kind，modest，rude，silly，stupid，wise，wrong 等；当形容词表示重要性、紧迫性、频繁程度、难易度、安全性等情况时，不定式前用 for sb.，常见的形容词有 important，necessary，easy，hard，natural，impossible 等。

②It＋is/was＋one's turn/duty/pleasure (a pity，great fun，a habit，time，a rule，a shame)＋to do sth.

③It takes sb. some time to do sth. 花费某人多少时间做某事。

④It costs sb. some money to do sth. 某人花费多少钱做某事。

⑤It's up to sb. to do sth. 应由某人(负责)做某事。

It's very **kind of you to** help me.
你帮助我真是太好了。

It is important to pay your electricity bill on time，as late payments may affect your credit.
按时交电费很重要，因为晚交电费可能会影响你的信誉。

It is your turn to read the text.
轮到你读课文了。

It takes me an hour to walk there and back.
我步行一个来回用了一个小时。

It is up to you to make the plan.
应该由你制订这个计划。

2. 作形式主语代替动名词

有些句型中 it 用作形式主语，真正的主语为动名词：

①It's useless/(of) no use/(of) no good doing...
做……是徒然的/没有用的/没有益处的。

②It is a waste of... doing sth. 做某事是浪费……的。

It is no use giving him some advice.
＝**It is useless giving** him some advice.
给他提建议是没有用的。

It is no good living alone without keeping in touch with others.
独居而不和他人来往没有好处。

It is a waste of time trying to persuade him to change his mind. As is known to us all，he is so stubborn.
试图说服他改变主意是在浪费时间。众所周知，他是如此固执。

3. 作形式主语代替主语从句

①It is＋*adj.*＋that...(常用于此句型的形容词有 certain，doubtful，important，necessary，easy，strange 等)

②It is＋过去分词＋that... 据……(常用于此句型的过去分词有 said，announced，believed，reported，known，hoped 等)

③It is＋a/an＋*n.*＋that... 做……是……的。(常用于此句型的名词有 pity，honour，shame，wonder 等)

④It happens/turns out/occurs to sb. that... 碰巧/结果是/某人突然想起……

It is necessary that the work should be done well.
这项工作应该被很好地完成，这一点是必要的。

It's a pity that I didn't think of it earlier.
真是遗憾，我没有早一点想起它。

It so **happened that** the tickets were sold out.
碰巧票都卖光了。

It occurred to her that she might adopt a homeless child.
她突然想到她可以收养一个无家可归的孩子。

It turns out that the situation is quite serious.
结果表明情况很严峻。

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. It is reported that more than twenty people were injured in that bus accident.
2. I know it is important to know my own limitations，but what is difficult is to help others to know their own limitations.
3. It is known (know) to us that he is one of the most famous football players in the world.
4. It never occurred to me that you could succeed in persuading him to change his mind.
5. It is no good having a car if you can't drive.

Ⅱ. 句型转换(用 it 作形式主语)

1. People say that the weather in the north is quite different from that in the south.
→It is said that the weather in the north is quite different from that in the south.
2. She is reported to have won several gold medals in the Olympic Games.
→It is reported that she has won several gold medals in the Olympic Games.
3. To get to school from my home by bike takes me half an hour.
→It takes me half an hour to get to school from my home by bike.

课后素养评价(十五)

Ⅰ. 词语填空

as a result; be responsible for; harmonious; make a joint effort; happen to; play an important role; as if

1. At present, scientists all over the world are making a joint effort to search for the cure for the disease.
2. Music plays an important role in our life, because it can make us feel relaxed both mentally and physically and help reduce our pressure from work and life.
3. A young couple on a boat were eating, talking and laughing loudly as if they were the only people in the world.
4. It is advised that parents should get on with children and teach children to be responsible for what they do.
5. When you phoned me, I happened to go to the school library without my mobile phone.
6. Mr Wang is an experienced teacher and he works hard. As a result, he is popular among all of his students.
7. In short, a good and harmonious environment at home is necessary for a child to grow healthy.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. While setting goals, make sure that your goals are realistic (real).
2. It is interesting to learn how the words for animals and meat develop.
3. According to the survey, only a minority (minor) of students don't like playing games.
4. The computer game is designed for game lovers, young ones in particular.
5. Travelling along the old Silk Road is an interesting and rewarding (reward) experience.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

Warming seas across the globe are endangering coral reefs (珊瑚礁), a key ecosystem that supports marine life to live and thrive. As a possible way to save them from extinction, scientists have recently frozen and revived groups of adult corals for the first time, according to a recent study.

Freezing biological materials, or "cryopreserving" them, refers to keeping them in a deep freeze for long periods without affecting the cell's viability (活性), according to the *Science Times*.

This method usually cools them to very low temperatures, commonly to −196℃. Since cells would normally die at such a low temperature due to the formation of ice inside, scientists need to monitor the freezing rate and choose the freezing medium carefully.

Researchers in the US experimented with freezing pea-sized pieces of a common coral in Hawaii. After removing the microbes on the corals, they sealed the corals in metal containers filled with a chemical solution that partially dehydrated (脱水) them and helped control ice growth.

When the corals reached a temperature of around −200℃, the remaining water in the corals solidified into a glassy form. The corals were still alive, with their life-driving functions becoming extremely slow. After being cryopreserved for a few minutes, the researchers pulled the corals out and placed them in warm water. In two minutes, they started consuming oxygen—a sign of them staying alive.

Previously, researchers had already successfully cryopreserved coral larvae (幼虫), according to a study in 2018. However, the larvae can only be collected when corals lay eggs, which happens just a few nights each year. "That's putting a lot of eggs in one basket," US marine scientist Liza Roger told *Science News*.

This breakthrough offers more hope to the world's corals, said Roger. However, there's more work to be done. A few days after thawing (解冻), the corals became "stressed out" from the process and were killed by the bacteria they normally live in harmony with. The researchers are working on using antibiotics to help them survive for a longer period of time.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了科学家通过冷冻的方式来保护珊瑚礁免于灭绝。

1. What is the purpose of the recent study?
   A. To bring dead corals back to life.
   B. To freeze and revive coral larvae.
   C. To find a way to preserve corals.

D. To study the conditions of coral growth.

C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“As a possible way to save them from extinction, scientists have recently frozen and revived groups of adult corals for the first time, according to a recent study.”可知,科学家将珊瑚冷冻是为了使它们免于灭绝。

2. What happened to the corals when they were cryopreserved?

A. They died for the time being.

B. Their life functions slowed down.

C. They remained alive and unchanged.

D. They fed on microbes in the containers.

B 细节理解题。根据第五段中的“The corals were still alive, with their life-driving functions becoming extremely slow.”可知,当珊瑚被冷冻时,它们还活着,但是它们的生命机能减缓。

3. What does Roger think about cryopreserving coral larvae?

A. It is not a reliable solution.

B. It needs a large number of eggs.

C. It holds promise for restoring corals.

D. It requires overly expensive technology.

A 推理判断题。根据倒数第二段的内容可推知,Roger认为这个方法很不可靠。

4. What issue do the researchers still need to approach?

A. Finding a suitable freezing medium.

B. Identifying the bacteria on the corals.

C. Expanding the collection of coral larvae.

D. Maintaining the corals' health after thawing.

D 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的“A few days after thawing (解冻), the corals became 'stressed out' from the process... survive for a longer period of time.”可知,研究人员还需要维持珊瑚解冻后的健康。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Understand the historical background and significance of “The Gettysburg Address”, and feel the power of the speech.
2. Comprehend the topic of the article, so as to deepen your understanding of the topic of the unit.
3. By reading the sample text, use what you have learned to write a speech draft, introducing a person who has made a significant contribution to promoting exchanges and understanding between two countries.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The headmaster **mounted** the platform and addressed the students. 走上,登上
2. The members of the **union** will meet tomorrow in an attempt to reach a peaceful settlement. 联邦,联合会
3. The American **Civil** War broke out during the presidency of Lincoln. 公民的,国民的
4. Only a small **portion** of the budget is spent on books. 一部分
5. The train went slower and slower until it stopped **altogether**. 完全
6. He is in charge of the **civilian** side of the UN mission. 平民的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
slave *n*. 奴隶	slavery *n*. 奴隶制度
division *n*. 分歧,分裂	divide *v*. 分割;划分;分配
liberty *n*. 自由	liberate *v*. 解放;使获得自由
	liberation *n*. 解放;解放运动(为获得平等权利和地位的行为)

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
nobly *adv*. 高尚地，崇高地	noble *adj*. 高尚的，崇高的；贵族的；堂皇的，壮丽的
influential *adj*. 有影响力的	influence *n*. & *v*. 影响
communist *adj*. 共产主义的	communism *n*. 共产主义

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. in memory of 为了纪念……
2. dedicate to ... 献身于；把(时间、精力)用于……
3. carry out 实现；施行
4. set down 写下，记下；制定，规定
5. at a great cost 以巨大代价
6. carry on 继续；坚持；进行(生意、谈话)等
7. in vain 白白地；徒劳，无结果
8. bring forth 使产生，使出现
9. be engaged in 参与；从事
10. step by step 一步步地
11. set foot in 踏入；进入
12. set... apart 使……与众不同；使……突出
13. in a larger sense 在更大的意义上

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：介词＋宾语从句
He gave them a new vision of what the United States of America should be, based on the ideals set down by its Founding Fathers 87 years before.
他以87年前开国元勋们所确立的理想为基础，向他们展示了美利坚合众国的新愿景。

2. 句型公式：It is/was up to sb. to do sth.
Now it was up to the living to remove not only the divisions between North and South, but the boundaries between black and white, and work step by step towards the equality of humankind.
现在，责任落到了生者身上，不仅要消除南北之间的分歧，还要打破黑人与白人之间的界线，一步一步地为人类的平等而努力。

3. 句型公式：it作形式主语
It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this.
我们这样做是完全应当而且是非常恰当的。

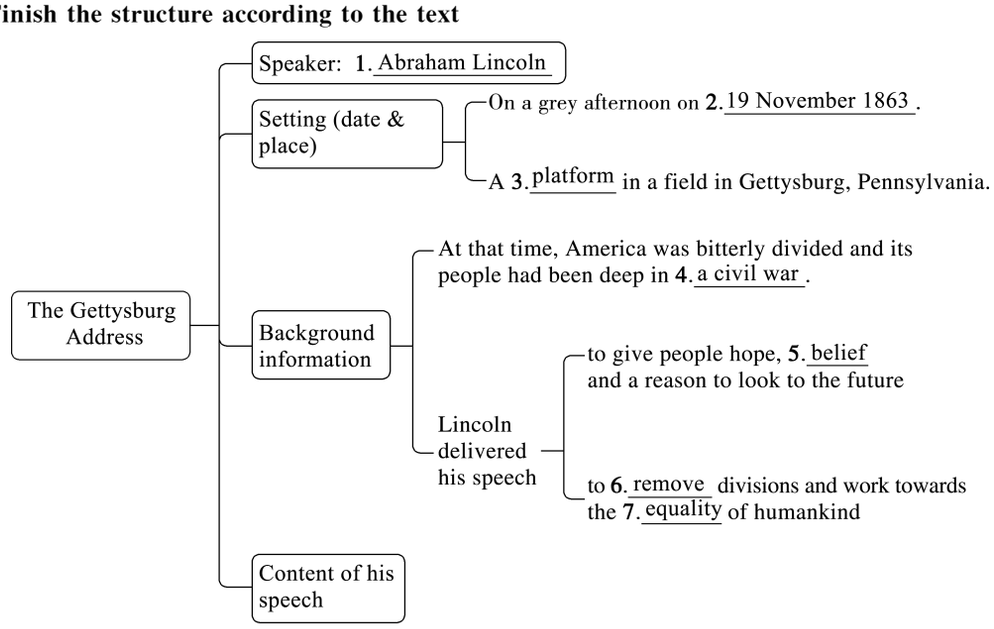
4. 句型公式：what引导宾语从句
The world will little note, nor long remember, what we say here, but can never forget what they did here.
世界不会留意，也不会铭记我们在这里说了什么，但是它永远不会忘记他们在这里做的事情。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1: Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. What's the meaning of the word "score" in Paragraph 4?
   A. Ten. B. Twenty.
   C. Thirty. D. Decade.
2. What can we know from "The Gettysburg Address"?
   A. Any nation conceived in Liberty will long endure.
   B. Only dead brave men can consecrate this land.
   C. This speech will always be remembered by the world.
   D. Lincoln called on the living to continue the unfinished work.
3. Why did Lincoln mount a platform in a field in Gettysburg, Pennsylvania?
   A. To declare a war.
   B. To be in memory of the soldiers who had died.
   C. To defend against slavery.
   D. To announce himself to be the president.

答案：1. B **2.** D **3.** B

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. He gave them a new vision of what the United States of America should be, based on the ideals set down by its Founding Fathers 87 years before.
   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 what 引导宾语从句；过去分词短语 based on... 在句中作状语；过去分词短语 set down by its Founding Fathers 87 years before 作定语，修饰名词 ideals。
   [尝试翻译]他以 87 年前开国元勋们所确立的思想为基础，向他们展示了美利坚合众国的新愿景。
2. We have come to dedicate a portion of it as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that that nation might live.
   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 who 引导定语从句，修饰代词 those；第一个 that 引导目的状语从句，从句省略 so。
   [尝试翻译]我们来到这里，是为了把这里的一部分土地献给那些为了国家存续而献出自己生命的人，作为他们最终的安息之地。
3. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us—that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they here gave the last full measure of devotion—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain; that this nation shall have a new birth of freedom; and that this government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.
   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中含有四个 that 引导的同位语从句，分别是：that from these honored dead... measure of devotion; that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain; that this nation shall have a new birth of freedom 和 that this government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth，它们均为名词 task 的同位语。for which 引导定语从句，修饰名词 cause；that these dead shall not have died in vain 是宾语从句，作动词 resolve 的宾语。
   [尝试翻译]我们应该把自己奉献于我们面前的伟大事业——从这些光荣的逝者身上汲取更多的信仰，来投身于他们为之竭尽最后一丝力量的事业——我们在这里下最大的决心，不让逝者白白失去生命，要让国家获得自由的新生，要使民有、民治、民享的政府永存。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following question

According to the text, what effect did Abraham Lincoln's speech have on the civilian people?

His speech gave them hope, belief, a reason to look to the future and helped shape a nation.

Part 2 语言梳理

1. division *n*. 分歧，分裂

[**教材原文**]Now it was up to the living to remove not only the **divisions** between North and South, but the boundaries between black and white, and work step by step towards the equality of humankind.

现在，责任落到了生者身上，不仅要消除南北之间的分歧，还要打破黑人与白人之间的界线，一步一步地为人类的平等而努力。

[**归纳拓展**]

divide *v*. 分割；划分；分配

divide... into... 把……分成……

divide... from... 把……与……隔开

divide sth. between/among sb. 把某物分配给某人

divide A by B A 除以 B，用 B 除 A

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①Divide 21 by 3 and you will get 7.

② The class are divided into several smaller groups to talk about different parts of the subject.

③(2025·浙江1月卷)Instead, she recommends applying a well-known concept among nutrition experts called the "Division (divide) of Responsibility".

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之活动介绍)全班**分成四个小组**，开始讨论这个话题。

Divided into four groups, the whole class began to discuss the topic.

2. carry on 继续;坚持;进行(生意、谈话等)

[**教材原文**]It is for us, the living, rather to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they have, thus far, so nobly **carried on.**

他们英勇地坚持至今，现在是我们这些生者献身于这未完成的事业的时候了。

[**归纳拓展**]

carry on with sth. 继续某事

carry on doing sth. 继续做某事，坚持做某事

carry away 运走，冲走;使着迷

carry out 实施;开展;完成

carry through (常指艰难地)坚持做，完成

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①If you carry on working like that, you'll break down sooner or later.

②The research centre worked out a new plan and decided to carry it out immediately.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之报道)尽管很累了，但他们**决定继续**这个科学实验。

Though tired, they decided to carry on with the scientific experiment.

3. influential *adj*. 有影响力的

[**教材原文**]Edgar Snow was an American journalist who wrote **influential** books and articles about China in the 1930s.

埃德加·斯诺是一位美国记者，他在20世纪30年代写过关于中国的有影响力的书籍和文章。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)influence *v*. 影响;对……起作用

influence sb. to do sth. 影响某人做某事

(2)influence *n*. 影响(力);作用

have a/an... influence on/upon 对……有……影响

under the influence of 在……的影响下

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① Influenced (influence) by the growing interest in nature, more and more people enjoy outdoor sports.

②The social environment is extremely influential (influence) when we're making decisions.

(2)写作微练

①(应用文写作之人物介绍)她积极的态度对她周围的每个人都**有影响**。

Her positive attitude has an influence on everyone around her.

②(应用文写作之人物介绍)**在**他老师**的影响下**，他对绘画产生了兴趣。

Under the influence of his teacher, he became interested in painting.

4. 形容词作状语

[**教材原文**]Four score and seven years ago our fathers brought forth, upon this continent, a new nation, conceived in Liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created **equal**.

87年前，我们的先辈在这片大陆上创立了一个新的国家，它孕育于自由之中，献身于人人生而平等的理想。

[**句式分析**]同位语从句 that all men are created equal 中的形容词 equal 作状语。

[**归纳拓展**]

形容词或形容词化的分词作状语可以表示方式、原因或伴随状况等，可位于句首、句末或句中，常用逗号将其与句子其他成分隔开。

名师点拨

形容词作状语时常用来说明句子主语的状态，即和主语构成系表关系。如果用来修饰句子的谓语动词或修饰整个句子，则应用副词作状语。

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①Cheerful (cheer), efficient and warm-hearted, they will do everything to make your journey smooth and comfortable.

②He spent three days in the forest, cold and hungry (hunger).

(2)写作微练

①(应用文写作之人物介绍)**又冷又饿**,他在街上徘徊。(作伴随状语)

Cold and hungry, he wandered in the street.

②(应用文写作之人物介绍)**由于害怕被责骂**,这个男孩没有告诉他妈妈真相。(作原因状语)

Afraid of being scolded, the boy didn't tell his mother the truth.

③(应用文写作之人物介绍)**尽管很贫穷和节俭**,但他们还是捐钱去帮助那些有需要的人。(作让步状语)

Poor and frugal, they gave money to help those in need.

多义词汇 专练

mount: A. *v*. 走上,登上 B. *v*. 逐步增加

C. *v*. 安排,组织开展

①The gallery has **mounted** an exhibition of art by a famous woman painter. C

②Pressure is **mounting** on the government to deal with the rise of underemployment. B

③The professor **mounted** the stage and began to make a speech. A

课后素养评价(十六)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The right to vote is a basic civil (公民的) right.
2. Altogether (全部,完全) there are some ten thousand of these volcanoes on Earth, all but a few hundred of them extinct.
3. It is believed that he is an influential (有影响力的) player in the school football team.
4. As a communist (共产主义的) leader, you should spare no effort to serve people.
5. Attempts to find civilian (平民的) volunteers are said to have met with embarrassing failure.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. When they were separated from others, the infected patients endured (endure) pain, worry and loneliness.
2. It's believed that any successful business relies on a division (divide) of labour.
3. In the novel, Atkinson is a nearly perfect character and behaves most nobly (noble).
4. When we mounted (mount) the top of the mountain, we were all out of breath.
5. We should not only respect our liberty (liberate) but also others'.
6. Industries have expanded quickly and at a great cost to the environment.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

in memory of; be engaged in; bring forth; in vain; set foot on; carry on; carry out; take place; step by step; in a larger sense

1. He tried to persuade his father to give up smoking, but in vain.
2. Her bravery has given him the will to carry on with his life and his work.
3. It is believed that polluted water might bring forth a host of diseases.
4. The university was built by a couple in memory of their only son who died of a strange disease.
5. In a larger sense, winning the World Cup helps put Argentina on the map.
6. The boy has realised the importance of studying step by step.
7. All the secretaries are engaged in making preparations for the conference on educational work.
8. The moment we set foot on the island, we were impressed with the beautiful scenery.
9. Great changes have taken place in the way people communicate in recent years.
10. You can't imagine what trouble the scientists have carrying out the experiment.

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. The boss said it was up to you to decide whether to take it or not.
老板说由你负责决定要它还是不要它。
2. After the long journey, the three of us went back home, hungry and tired.
长途旅行之后,我们三人回到了家,又饿又累。
3. It is reported that the old man came from what we call ancient Greek.
据报道,这位老人来自我们所说的古希腊。
4. To be honest, I didn't understand what the professor said in the scientific report.
说实话,我不明白教授在科学报告中说的话。
5. In order to master grammar knowledge, it is necessary to practise as much as possible.
为了掌握语法知识,尽可能多做练习是有必要的。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

Under the theme "Fashion Transformation: Coexistence in Diversity", the 2025 Global Fashion Conference **1.** was held (hold) in Dongguan in South China's Guangdong Province on November 16, 2025. The event gathered designers, scholars and business representatives from 25 countries and regions, including Italy, the UK, and Spain, in an attempt **2.** to explore (explore) paths for industry symbiosis (共生) in a time when uncertainty is **3.** globally (global) experienced.

The president of the International Textile Manufacturers Federation highlighted challenges such as weak demand and a slow economic **4.** recovery (recover) caused by market volatility (波动性) and information overload. He stressed that strategic cooperation, sustainable development, green supply chains **5.** and digital applications were essential for building industry adaptability. The president of the China National Textile and Apparel Council pointed out that the global apparel industry played a key role in employment, growth and cultural exchange, while **6.** facing (face) great changes that were driven by trade barriers, AI and the rise of sustainability as a core value.

During the conference, design **7.** pioneers (pioneer) from China, Italy, the UK and France discussed cultural diversity, brand uniqueness and design inclusivity. Their discussion, **8.** which reached beyond style trends to call for a return to the core value of design, formed a long exchange. Diverse views were presented, compared and integrated across multiple cultural backgrounds, **9.** with the aim of figuring out how design could guide the industry towards creativity **10.** grounded (ground) in respect and open communication.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假定你是星光中学的李华,你将参加主题为"Let's Ride Bicycles"的英语演讲比赛。请撰写一份英语演讲稿,主要内容包括:

1. 目前汽车带来的空气污染和交通堵塞等问题;
2. 骑自行车的益处,如节能环保、有利于健康等。

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;

2. 开头已给出,不计入总词数;

3. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

Good morning, everyone!

I am Li Hua from Xingguang Middle School. The topic of my speech is"Let's Ride Bicycles". ____

【参考范文】

Good morning, everyone!

I am Li Hua from Xingguang Middle School. The topic of my speech is "Let's Ride Bicycles".

Cars bring great convenience to our life. However, they have also caused some problems such as air pollution and traffic jams.

How can we solve these problems then? As far

as I'm concerned, riding bicycles is a good solution. For one thing, bicycles don't need any petrol and they are energy-saving. For another, bicycles are environmentally friendly because they won't give off waste gases. And riding bicycles is also good for our health.

Therefore, let's take the responsibility to build up a low-carbon city by riding bicycles. Come on and join us! Thank you!

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Yoghurt

It was a rough week. The price of oil skyrocketed as the temperature dropped sharply in Maine. We were looking at a high of eight degrees that week, and I had missed three days of work so my paycheck was going to be lower than normal. I was stressed, to say the least. I shopped strategically, looking for every possible way to cut pennies so I could buy groceries and keep the house warm.

My eight-year-old son didn't understand when I told him we were struggling that week. He wanted a special kind of yoghurt, but I didn't have the extra three dollars to buy it for him. It was the kind of yoghurt with a cartoon kid riding a skateboard on the front of the box, and a mere two spoonfuls in each cup. It was the kind of product that wasted a parent's money and made me hate advertising. I felt guilty as a parent when those big eyes looked at me with confusion, as if to say, "It's just yoghurt. What's the big deal?" So I found a way. I put something back as single mothers often do. He got his yoghurt.

On the way driving back from the grocery store, I noticed a homeless man holding a sign by the side of the road. My heart hurt, and I tried not to look at him. I watched people stay away from him on the street and walk by without even meeting his eyes. My son didn't seem to care much, either. I looked at the man closely then—bare hands grasping a piece of cardboard, snot (鼻涕) frozen to his face, a worn-out jacket. And there I was struggling because I had to buy oil and groceries. But I decided to help him. I pulled over to the man and handed him a five-dollar bill.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

Seeing this, my son became confused and surprised. _____

_____

_____

_____

On that day, my son performed an act that most adults wouldn't have done. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

Seeing this, my son became confused and surprised. "Mum, why are you so generous to this stranger while so mean to me when I asked for a yoghurt?" I explained that if we were blind to the poor man's situation he would be freezing. He didn't have a home or food to eat after all. We could spare five dollars even if we were financially stressed. Finally, my son nodded and fixed his eyes on his yoghurt.

On that day, my son performed an act that most adults wouldn't have done. He took his yoghurt and handed it to the man outside his window. Even if it was a matter of a few spoonfuls of yoghurt, it was all he had, and he gave it to someone who needed it more than he wanted it. He showed me that I am doing well as a mother. There are always blessings to count if we open our eyes, and we always have the opportunity to be a blessing to someone else.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——演讲稿

○写作指导

演讲稿属于应用文的一种。写作时要首先点明演讲的主题和目的，引起听众的注意；然后通过事例、细节描述等展开对主题的介绍；结尾时要对主题进行概括、强调。

本单元的写作要求是写一篇人物介绍类的演讲稿，所以，文章除要符合一般演讲稿的特点和要求外，还要指明人物、时间、地点、事件及结果等要素。写作时可主要从以下三个方面入手：

1. 介绍人物的身份、成就及其产生的影响；

2. 描述该人物与众不同的方面；

3. 阐述自己的感受：从人物事迹中学到的品质以及对该人物的评价。

○典题示例

假若你是李华，将参加主题为“My Favourite Hero”的演讲比赛。请你写一篇演讲稿，内容包括：

人物	郑和
朝代	明朝
事迹	1. 1371年出生，著名的航海家 2. 1405至1433年先后七次下西洋，进行物品贸易，如金、银、丝绸等 3. 促进了文化和技术的交流
评价	……

注意：1. 词数80左右；

2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	应用文
时态	一般现在时和一般过去时
人称	第三人称
要点	1. 郑和的事迹与贡献 2. 人们对郑和的评价

Step 2：要点补全

①I would like to say（我想说）Zheng He is my favourite hero in history.

②He was born in（出生于）about 1371, and became a famous voyager later.

③His voyages are a huge achievement(一项巨大的成就).

④People still remember him as（记得他作为）a pioneer in promoting cultural exchange between different countries around the world.

Step 3：句式升级

①用非谓语动词改写Step 2中的句②

Born in about 1371, he became a famous voyager later.

②用such... that... 合并Step 2中的句③和句④

His voyages are such a huge achievement that people still remember him as a pioneer in promoting cultural exchange between different countries around the world.

Step 4：连句成篇

Hello, everyone. I would like to say Zheng He is my favourite hero in history. Born in about 1371, he became a famous voyager later. From 1405 to 1433, Zheng He went on seven trips to trade goods, such as gold, silver and silk. What's more, the voyages also encouraged the exchange of cultures and technologies and contributed to the development

of those countries and regions. Zheng He is really an international hero and his voyages are such a huge achievement that people still remember him as a pioneer in promoting cultural exchange between different countries around the world.

Thank you!

○学以致用

假如你是李华，请你写一篇 80 词左右的英文演讲稿，向来你校参观访问的英国学生代表介绍获得诺贝尔生理学或医学奖的中国科学家——屠呦呦。

参考词汇：青蒿素 *qinghaosu*

【参考范文】

It's an honour for me to introduce the Chinese woman of great achievement, Tu Youyou, to all of you.

Tu Youyou, a famous scientist, was admitted to Beijing Medical College in 1951 and majored in medicine. After graduation, she received two and a half years of training in traditional Chinese medicine and worked in China Academy of Chinese Medical Sciences. She succeeded in discovering and developing *qinghaosu* from a traditional Chinese medicine, curing the malaria patients around the world, and thus won many awards. She won the Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine on October 5, 2015, becoming the first Chinese to win the Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine.

Part 2 读后续写

阅读下面的文章，完成任务。

As I stood in line waiting to cash out at a "pack your own" kind of store, where customers pack their items by themselves, I stared at the customer in front of me reading the magazines. She was young, but she already had a tired look, with her head bent forwards—as if life had beaten her too many times.

Her face looked pale from extreme tiredness. Her winter coat was thin and unbuttoned. The well-worn scarf around her throat probably did little to protect her from the cold weather. Her hands, turning a few pages, were rough and red. When I looked down at her boots, I could see a small piece of a clear plastic bag partially visible through a hole in her left boot.

The items in her cart (手推车) included the cheapest cuts of meat and some things like rice and potatoes. There were also lots of noodles. Day-old bread, inexpensive soap, and tissues on sale—well, almost. In a far corner sat a little toy and a pretty dress that was 50 percent off.

She continued to look at the magazines as we waited, and more people lined up behind us. She finally took one out and turned it over several times, trying to find a price before finally turning to me.

"I'm sorry to bother you," she began in a shy and nervous tone. "But can you tell me how much this is? I forgot my glasses at home."

"Of course," I said with a smile.

When I finally found the small print and told her, she shook her head and put it back.

"They've become so expensive, haven't they?" I said sympathetically.

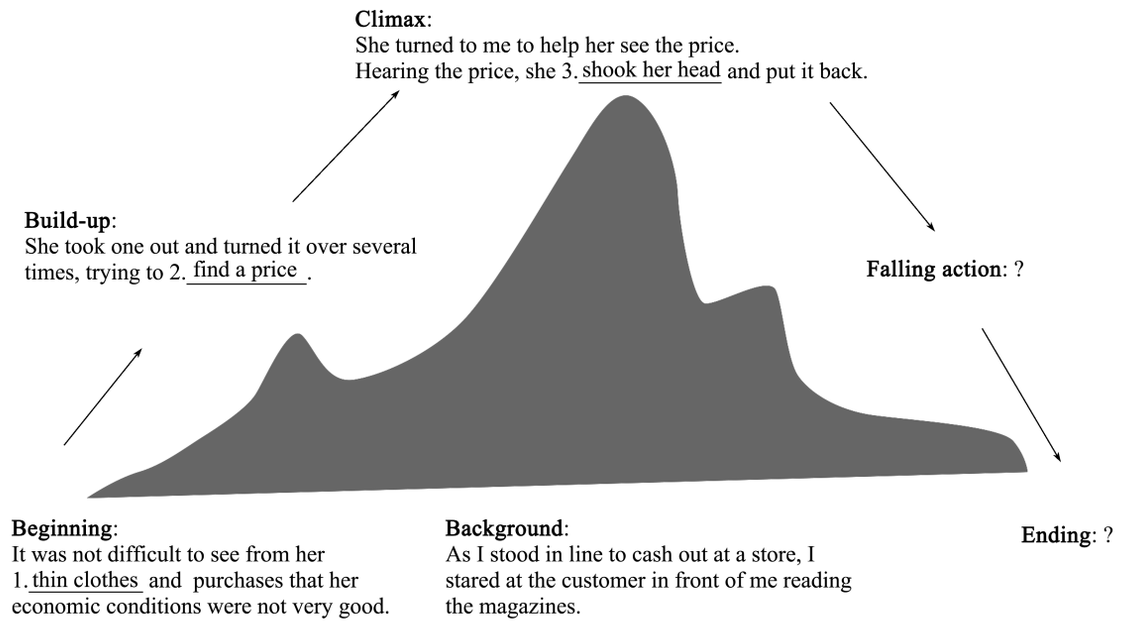
"Next!" the cashier called in a gentle voice before she could answer, and she moved forwards to begin her transaction (交易).

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

When the woman was told the cost, her face paled.

I approached the cashier and whispered, "Include her removed items in my bill, please!"

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头的提示语，构思故事发展情节。

Paragraph 1： When the woman was told the cost, her face paled.	**1.** Why did the woman's face pale? She was surely short of money. **2.** How did she solve the problem? She removed the items in her cart, even some much-needed goods. **3.** What was the woman's following behaviour? She cut back on her groceries, paid and moved down to pack them.
Paragraph 2： I approached the cashier and whispered, "Include her removed items in my bill, please!"	**1.** What did the cashier do? She nodded knowingly, winking at me and finishing the transaction. **2.** How did I slide the extra things into her old cart? The cashier came up with an idea that let the woman help her pick up the runaway fruit. Then I quickly finished the plan. **3.** What did I feel by doing so? I was very happy and proud of my behaviour. I thought of "The rose is in her hand, the flavour in mine".

任务三:细化情节,遣词造句。

1. She opened a worn-out change purse, counting small bills and change (数着小额纸币和零钱).
2. With a deep breath (深呼吸), she scanned her groceries to see what she could do without (看看哪些可以不买).
3. One by one, she removed things (她拿出一些东西), but she still came up short.
4. She continued to get rid of much-needed goods while the cashier patiently took away things with a pleased smile (收银员带着愉快的微笑耐心地收走了东西), setting them aside.
5. The woman finally cut back on her groceries (终于减少了她的杂货), paid, and moved down to pack them.
6. She nodded knowingly (她会意地点点头), winking at me and finishing the transaction (完成了付款).
7. I moved next, wondering how to slide the extra things into her old cart (心里想着该怎样把额外的东西悄悄放进她的旧购物车).
8. The cashier solved the problem (收银员解决了这个问题) by "accidentally" dropping several oranges which flew past the lady.
9. "I'll get those," the woman offered kindly to pick up the runaway fruit (女士好心地去捡那些滚走的水果).
10. I quickly finished our plan (我迅速完成了我们的计划).
11. Then, my thoughts wandered to the lady who was enjoying a hearty delicious dish with her little girl (正和她的小女儿享用一顿丰盛美味的饭菜).
12. I was very happy and proud of my behaviour (我非常开心,也为自己的举动感到自豪).
13. I thought of "The rose is in her hand, the flavour in mine (赠人玫瑰,手有余香)".

任务四:连句成篇,完整呈现。

【参考范文】

When the woman was told the cost, her face paled. She opened a worn-out change purse, counting small bills and change. With a deep breath, she scanned her groceries to see what she could do without. One by one, she removed things, but she still came up short. She continued to get rid of much-needed goods while the cashier patiently took away things with a pleased smile, setting them aside. The woman finally cut back on her groceries, paid, and moved down to pack them.

I approached the cashier and whispered, "Include her removed items in my bill, please!" She nodded knowingly, winking at me and finishing the transaction. I moved next, wondering how to slide the extra things into her old cart. The cashier solved the problem by "accidentally" dropping several oranges which flew past the lady. "I'll get those," the woman offered kindly to pick up the runaway fruit. I quickly finished our plan. Then, my thoughts wandered to the lady who was enjoying a hearty delicious dish with her little girl. I was very happy and proud of my behaviour. I thought of "The rose is in her hand, the flavour in mine".

单元质量评估(四)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Thanks to exchange programmes, an increasing number of young students are following educational courses in foreign countries. The Erasmus Programme, which started in 1987, is a European Union student exchange programme. It provides opportunities for young people from Europe to study in a foreign country. An intercontinental version of the programme, known as Erasmus Mundus, has existed since 2004, providing non-Europeans the opportunity to study in Europe.

Student's name: Paul Dupont

Erasmus trip: Lyon—Aberdeen

Cool! What an amazing time that was! We had joy, we had fun, and we had seasons in the sun! To me, Erasmus means discovering a completely new lifestyle. You live together with new friends in a different country. Sorry, the heating system in our apartment was horrible and the food was strange, but hey... anyhow. It's amazing!

Student's name: Beatrice Giletti

Erasmus trip: Verona—Dublin

I went to Dublin, Ireland. It was a great discovery, which opened up the world to me and I made many friends from different countries and cultures. The experience changed my life. I felt richer, smarter and happier after my time on Erasmus. My English became almost fluent and I knew so much about the world and about the people who live in it... Internationality has become part of my life, and I could not imagine living or working in a non-multicultural or non-multinational environment.

Student's name: Wilmie Boot

Erasmus trip: Rotterdam—Naples

When I first arrived, the first of the city of Naples struck me and I loved it from the first second! The language is a beautiful mixture of Italian, Greek, Latin, Spanish and the influences of the villages surrounding Naples. I have wonderful memories of my year in the Università Federico Ⅱ in Naples and the time spent in our dormitory, where I was the only foreigner among the Italian students. If I were to do it all over again, I wouldn't change a thing!

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了伊拉斯谟交换生项目和几名交换生的相关信息。

1. Which of the following can be the best title of the text?

A. Student Exchange Programmes

B. Worldwide Programmes

C. Educational Programmes

D. Continental Programmes

A　标题归纳题。通读全文,尤其是根据第一段中的"The Erasmus Programme, which started in 1987, is a European Union student exchange programme."可知,本文介绍了始于1987年的伊拉斯谟交换生项目。故选A。

2. What was Paul Dupont not satisfied with according to the passage?

A. Seasons in the sun.

B. A completely new lifestyle.

C. Living with new friends.

D. The apartment heating system.

D　细节理解题。根据对第一名交换生的信息介绍中的"Sorry, the heating system in our apartment was horrible..."可知,Paul Dupont认为公寓的供热系统很糟糕。故选D。

3. What do you know from the passage?

A. Erasmus Mundus has lasted for nearly 10 years up to now.

B. Beatrice Giletti went to Dublin from Rotterdam.

C. Naples was so beautiful that Wilmie Boot loved it at first sight.

D. Paul Dupont studies together mostly with Italians.

C　细节理解题。根据对第三名交换生的信息介绍中的"When I first arrived, the first of the city of Naples struck me and I loved it from the first second!"可知,Wilmie Boot第一次来那不勒斯就爱上了它。故选C。

B

At the age of 75, the Italian female traveller Vienna, inspired by Marco Polo as her spiritual model, measured the vast expanse of China's land

with her own feet, painting a vivid picture of cultural exchanges across time and space.

Her heart was filled with a thirst for the unknown world and a longing for Chinese culture. This feeling came from an encounter with a Beijing-based international student over two decades ago, and it got stronger upon reading *The Travels of Marco Polo*. The Ancient Silk Road described in the book served as a link between the East and the West, connecting Vienna's dreams with reality.

In her pursuit of Marco Polo's footsteps, Vienna encountered loneliness, tiredness, and even life-threatening situations. An encounter with wild dogs in a foreign land left her injured, forcing her to stop her journey for the time being. However, these hardships did not threaten her. Instead, they served as precious trials that made her value each encounter with different cultures even more.

While tracing Marco Polo's footsteps, Vienna also researched deeply into Chinese culture. She visited various Confucius Institutes, engaging in exchanges and learning with local students, therefore gaining a deep understanding of the virtues of "benevolence" and "harmony" contained in Confucianism. To Vienna, both Marco Polo and Confucius were great figures who promoted world peace and exchange. Marco Polo promoted cultural exchange and integration between the East and the West through trade and observation, while Confucius advocated harmony among people with his deep thoughts. Despite being separated by a thousand years, they resonated (产生共鸣) amazingly in Vienna's journey.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了75岁的意大利旅行者Vienna以马可·波罗为精神榜样,怀揣着对中国文化的向往开启中国之旅的故事,并介绍了她旅途中遭遇的困难,以及她对中国文化的深入探索。

4. What increased Vienna's desire for Chinese culture?

A. Her childhood dream.

B. A student from Beijing.

C. The book *The Travels of Marco Polo*.

D. Interest in the outside world.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"This feeling came from an encounter with a Beijing-based international student over two decades ago, and it got stronger upon reading *The Travels of Marco Polo*."可知,是《马可·波罗游记》这本书增强了Vienna对中国文化的渴望。故选C。

5. Why did Vienna have to stop her journey temporarily?

A. Because she felt extremely lonely and tired.

B. Because she wanted to learn more about local cultures first.

C. Because she was discouraged by the hardships.

D. Because she got hurt in an encounter with wild dogs.

D 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"An encounter with wild dogs in a foreign land left her injured, forcing her to stop her journey for the time being."可知,Vienna暂时停止旅程的原因是被野狗咬伤。故选D。

6. What do Marco Polo and Confucius have in common according to Vienna?

A. They both advocated peace and exchange.

B. They both encouraged travel and adventure.

C. They both wrote famous books about China.

D. They both promoted harmony through trade.

A 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的"To Vienna, both Marco Polo and Confucius were great figures who promoted world peace and exchange."可知,Vienna认为马可·波罗和孔子的共同点是二人都倡导和平与交流。故选A。

7. Which of the following best describes Vienna?

A. Ambitious and determined.

B. Considerate and modest.

C. Creative and honest.

D. Responsible and generous.

A 推理判断题。根据第一段中的"At the age of 75, the Italian female traveller Vienna, inspired by Marco Polo as her spiritual model, measured the vast expanse of China's land with her own feet"以及第三段中的"However, these hardships did not threaten her. Instead, they served as precious trials"可知,Vienna年逾古稀仍坚持追寻梦想,面对困难毫不退缩,是一个有抱负且意志坚定的人。故选A。

C

Though it is not good for us to expose ourselves to sunlight for too long, allowing ourselves appropriate amounts of exposure to sunlight gives us many benefits and affects us in a number of ways.

Without the sun, life would not have developed. It gives us energy and heats our world. The sun gives us light and thus in turn we are able to see the beautiful colours in our world. It makes us feel good when we feel the warmth of its rays on our

shoulders. We store the energy from the sun to help build and heat our houses.

Without sunlight, we would not be able to survive. Sunlight gives balance. All living things live in a food chain and at the beginning of the food chain comes the plant which absorbs sunlight and transforms light energy into chemical energy, which will then be absorbed by another life to be turned into a new kind of energy and so on.

One of the benefits that we can get from sunlight is that we can receive vitamin D from sunlight. It helps us to keep a healthy body, control the amount of minerals in the body, which is needed to help keep our bones and teeth in good condition and helps to keep a well-balanced mind.

Different places on the earth receive varying degrees of sunlight, which will decide the region's climate. For example, the farther away it is from the equator (赤道), the sharper the angle (角度) of the sun's rays that reach it, which means that sunlight coverage will be more spread out, and receive less heat than lower latitude areas nearer the equator.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了太阳对人类生活的积极影响。

8. Why does sunlight give balance?

A. Because it helps to pass energy.

B. Because it helps to absorb energy.

C. Because it helps to form new lives.

D. Because it helps to protect new lives.

A　推理判断题。根据第三段中的"Sunlight gives balance. All living things live in a food chain and at the beginning of the food chain comes the plant which absorbs sunlight and transforms light energy into chemical energy, which will then be absorbed by another life to be turned into a new kind of energy and so on."可知,阳光使万物保持平衡是因为它有助于传递能量。故选A。

9. How can sunlight assist people?

A. By increasing the amount of minerals.

B. By obtaining a healthy nerve system.

C. By keeping the bones and teeth healthy.

D. By keeping a delighted mind.

C　细节理解题。根据第四段中的"It helps us to keep a healthy body, control the amount of minerals in the body, which is needed to help keep our bones and teeth in good condition and helps to keep a well-balanced mind."可知,阳光可以帮助人们保持骨骼和牙齿的健康。故选C。

10. What's the main idea of the last paragraph?

A. Which place is the hottest.

B. How sunlight affects the climate.

C. How to get more sunlight.

D. How much sunlight a place needs.

B　段落大意题。根据最后一段的内容可知,地球上不同的地方接收不同程度的阳光,这也决定了该地区的气候。因此,最后一段主要介绍的是阳光如何影响气候。故选B。

11. What would be the best title for the text?

A. Avoid Being Exposed to Sunlight Too Long

B. Follow the Researchers' Words

C. Good Effects of Sunlight on Our Lives

D. Making Full Use of Sunlight

C　标题归纳题。通读全文,尤其是根据第一段的内容可知,文章主要介绍了太阳对人类生活的积极影响。所以本文的最佳标题为"阳光对我们生活的积极影响"。故选C。

D

Electric vehicles (EVs) have become common in developed nations. However, adoption in less developed countries is slower. South Africa is the only African nation beginning the transition, with EVs accounting for under 1% of sales. Despite growing market share worldwide, this does not mean the world is on track to phase out petrol vehicles in under thirty years, nor that EVs are the guaranteed sustainable solution for the future.

Massive EV development rests on two conditions. First, manufacturing expansion relies on an unstable supply chain for vital materials like lithium (锂), rare earths, and silicon chips, which have faced shortages since 2020. Second, few countries have electricity grids capable of handling the increasing demand from widespread EV adoption, causing the EV revolution to face insoluble problems outside the most developed nations.

Ultimately, a successful transition depends on breakthroughs in three areas: battery weight, power capacity, and charging or exchanging speed. EVs are not a new idea. At the end of the 19th century, America had as many electric as gas cars. New York's largest taxi company used EVs and established battery exchange stations, a process as quick as refueling.

Today, battery exchange could solve slow recharging, but it's not practical with current large,

heavy batteries. While lithium batteries are twice as efficient as five years ago, a giant leap is needed to store more energy in smaller, lighter units. Global teams are working on this, but a revolutionary design remains unattainable.

For clean electricity supply, progress is underway. Ideally, recharging points, especially in hot or rural areas, will be autonomous, generating electricity from solar, wind, or water and storing it mechanically or in batteries. This technology exists, with companies already employing solar-powered stations.

Believers in technology's problem-solving ability may be realistic or over-optimistic. Environmental issues and shortages of material could disrupt progress. Whether all nations, especially poorer ones, can complete this revolution remains uncertain. For now, progress continues, but the EV revolution in terms of volume has only just begun.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了电动汽车在全球推广过程中面临的挑战。

12. What do the underlined words "phase out" in Paragraph 2 probably mean?

A. Refuel.

B. Resolve.

C. Recharge.

D. Replace.

D 词义猜测题。根据画线部分前的"Despite growing market share worldwide"和下文"nor that EVs are the guaranteed sustainable solution for the future"可知,这并不意味着全球将在30年内逐步淘汰燃油汽车,也就是替换燃油汽车。由此可知,phase out与D项意思相近。故选D。

13. Which of the following factors restricts the large-scale development of EVs?

A. Shortages of crucial materials.

B. The high demand for building gas stations.

C. The lack of interest from car manufacturers.

D. The absence of battery exchange technology.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Massive EV development rests on two conditions. First, manufacturing expansion relies on an unstable supply chain for vital materials like lithium (锂), rare earths, and silicon chips, which have faced shortages since 2020."可知,关键材料的短缺限制了电动汽车的大规模发展。故选A。

14. What is an ideal feature of recharging points in the high-temperature countryside?

A. They can only store energy in batteries.

B. They require constant human supervision.

C. They rely entirely on renewable solar energy.

D. They produce power from sustainable resources.

D 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段中的"For clean electricity supply, progress is underway. Ideally, recharging points, especially in hot or rural areas, will be autonomous, generating electricity from solar, wind, or water and storing it mechanically or in batteries."可知,高温农村地区充电站的理想特点是它们利用可持续资源发电。故选D。

15. What is the main purpose of the passage?

A. To explain the challenges in the global shift to electric vehicles.

B. To advertise the latest battery technology from developed countries.

C. To predict the exact year when petrol cars will be phased out globally.

D. To promote the benefits of electric vehicles in less developed countries.

A 写作意图题。通读全文可知,文章主要介绍了电动汽车在全球推广过程中面临的挑战,包括关键材料的短缺、电网容量不足、电池重量和充电速度等问题,所以这篇文章的主要目的是解释全球向电动汽车转型面临的挑战。故选A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Cultural barriers present a problem at all levels within businesses, and not just for employees working overseas. Misunderstandings are a common cause of friction (摩擦) between workmates within multinational teams. **16**

Be prepared for surprises. One country might contain different cultures—China, for example, is composed of 56 ethnic groups living in different regions or cities. **17** Therefore expect the unexpected!

Become an ethnographer (人种志研究者). The study of people and cultures is not just for academics. **18** We learn about our own culture by following the manners from our family and the wider community. As a result, we can do the same with other cultures. We need to develop the skills to observe and reflect on everyday practices, check our own assumptions, and interpret situations.

19 While speaking the language is not necessary to understand the culture, it is important to know basic greetings for social interaction such as

"hello" and "thank-you" or how to ask people whether they have eaten, as is the custom in China. These everyday phrases are entry points which allow you access into the culture. People will also appreciate that you have made the effort.

Use a "culture bridge". **20** Sometimes, an "insider" can help us to bridge the gap. "Cultural bridges" are people whose knowledge enriches our own and who can help us understand what's going on, or confirm whether our own impressions are correct.

A. Learn the "cultural grammar".
B. Give feedback where appropriate.
C. It's a skill that anyone can learn and develop.
D. Customs of another culture can be too strange to understand.
E. So, addressing these requires awareness and practical strategies.
F. You can even find ways to use cultural differences to your advantage.
G. Within these, people may act in different ways in different contexts and with different groups of people.

答案:16～20 EGCAF

Ⅲ. 完形填空

Technology has created a great division in many communities. Many senior citizens were __21__ from our digital world. To some seniors, it felt like the planet was __22__ by space aliens who speak a completely different language.

Young Aadi watched his grandmother __23__ to join family video calls, fill out online medical forms and even shopping. Aadi was aware that it was __24__ the self-respect of a generation and they were feeling left behind. "What if," he thought, "students like me, who grew up with technology, could help seniors like her feel more __25__?"

Aadi then founded a non-profit organisation and began with a few peers (同龄人) and some seniors at the local library. They taught them __26__ of smartphones. What Aadi thought would be a few meetings grew into a(n) __27__ project.

As __28__ spread, the seniors brought their friends. To keep up, Aadi recruited (征募) more volunteers. Classes even __29__ to help seniors develop texting skills and recognise online scams (欺诈). To date, more than 5,000 seniors have __30__.

"__31__, my friends saw it as just another common service project," Aadi says. "That __32__ the moment they watched a senior smile after sending their first __33__ or joining a family call. They began to see how their __34__ could change lives in simple but powerful ways. The experience didn't just teach seniors about technology, but made themselves more __35__, empathetic (有同理心的), and confident."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了面对老年人与数字世界脱节的情况,Aadi成立了非营利组织,教老年人智能手机的基础操作,之后项目不断扩大,超过5 000名老人受益,志愿者也变得更有耐心和同理心的故事。

21. A. separated　　B. protected
C. distracted　　D. transported

A　根据下文的"they were feeling left behind"可知,老年人感觉自己被抛下了,所以此处指他们与数字世界隔离开来。be separated from意为"与……隔离开"。故选A。

22. A. cared for　　B. given up
C. figured out　　D. taken over

D　根据下文的"by space aliens who speak a completely different language"可知,因为老年人不会使用数字技术,所以感觉就像地球被说不同语言的外星人占领了一样,无法交流。故选D。

23. A. refuse　　B. promise
C. struggle　　D. threaten

C　根据下文的"to join family video calls, fill out online medical forms and even shopping"可知,祖母努力尝试去做这些与数字技术相关的事情。故选C。

24. A. shaping　　B. hurting
C. spotting　　D. explaining

B　根据下文的"the self-respect of a generation and they were feeling left behind"可知,老年人不会使用智能手机,感觉自己被抛下,这伤害了他们的自尊。故选B。

25. A. connected　　B. relieved
C. energetic　　D. passionate

A　根据上文的"they were feeling left behind"以及下文Aadi教老年人使用智能手机可知,他想让老年人感觉自己与他人是有联结的。故选A。

26. A. designers　　B. costs
C. owners　　D. basics

D　根据下文的"What Aadi thought would be a few meetings grew into a(n) __27__ project."可知,Aadi和同伴教老年人使用智能手机,此处指从基础知识教起。故选D。

27. A. original　　B. regular
C. innovative　　D. strange
B 根据下文的“As 28 spread, the seniors brought their friends. To keep up, Aadi recruited（征募）more volunteers.”可知，随着消息传播开来，越来越多的老年人参与进来，所以这是一个定期的项目。故选B。

28. A. word　　B. disease
C. voice　　D. risk
A 根据下文的“the seniors brought their friends”可知，消息传播开来，更多的老年人知道了这个项目并参与进来。故选A。

29. A. happened　　B. failed
C. expanded　　D. pretended
C 根据下文的“to help seniors develop texting skills and recognise online scams（欺诈）”可知，课程的内容扩充了，不仅教智能手机的基础操作，还教发短信技能和识别网络欺诈。故选C。

30. A. urged　　B. competed
C. assisted　　D. benefited
D 根据上文的“They taught them 26 of smartphones.”可知，Aadi教老年人使用智能手机，已有超过5 000名老年人从这个项目中受益。故选D。

31. A. Occasionally　　B. Initially
C. Eventually　　D. Unwillingly
B 根据下文的“That 32 the moment they watched a senior smile after sending their first 33 or joining a family call.”可知，朋友们最初的看法发生了改变。故选B。

32. A. delayed　　B. strengthened
C. changed　　D. reduced
C 根据下文的“They began to see how their 34 could change lives in simple but powerful ways.”可知，朋友们开始看到他们的知识可以改变他人的生活，所以他们的看法发生了改变。故选C。

33. A. signal　　B. text
C. present　　D. wish
B 根据上文的“Classes even 29 to help seniors develop texting skill”可知，课程教老年人发短信技能，所以此处指发送第一条短信。故选B。

34. A. knowledge　　B. excuse
C. request　　D. opinion
A 根据上文的“They taught them 26 of smartphones.”可知，Aadi和同伴教老年人使用智能手机，把自己的知识传授给老年人，改变了老年人的生活。故选A。

35. A. visible　　B. ashamed
C. scary　　D. patient
D 根据下文的“empathetic（有同理心的），and confident”可知，此处指积极的品质，所以是更有耐心。故选D。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Yuan Longping was born in 1930. Considering that farmers often had poor harvests and sometimes even had a serious shortage of food to eat, he **36.** chose (choose) to study agriculture and graduated from Southwest Agriculture College in 1953. Since then, Yuan has devoted his life to **37.** finding (find) ways to boost rice yields. The common **38.** assumption (assume) then was that it was impossible to develop a hybrid of self-pollinating plants. Through intense effort, he overcame enormous technical **39.** difficulties (difficulty) to develop the first hybrid rice **40.** that could be used for farming in 1974. This hybrid can attain a higher yield than **41.** conventional (convention) crops.

Today, a great deal of domestic rice consumption in China is comprised of crops **42.** generated (generate) from Yuan's hybrid strains. Yuan's innovation helps feed not just China, **43.** but many other countries that depend on rice as well.

What impresses people most is his ongoing ability **44.** to fulfil (fulfil) his dreams. His vision for "seawater rice" has also become **45.** a reality.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假设你是晨光中学的李华。下周你校将与英国友好学校举行一场在线会议，探讨如何利用网络学习英语。请你根据以下提示用英语撰写一篇发言稿：

1. 介绍你是如何利用网络学习英语的；
2. 简单谈谈你对利用网络学习英语的看法；
3. 请友好学校的学生分享他们的经验。

注意：1. 词数80左右；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯；
3. 开头已给出，不计入总词数。

Good morning, dear friends. My name is Li Hua. I'd like to take this opportunity to talk about how I learn English on the Internet. _____

【参考范文】

Good morning, dear friends. My name is Li Hua. I'd like to take this opportunity to talk about how I learn English on the Internet. Since I entered

senior high school, I have formed the habit of visiting the website of *Studio Classroom* at weekends, where I can read some interesting English articles and download some listening materials, which broadens my horizons and helps me to know more about Western culture.

Personally, online learning benefits me a lot because so many learning materials are available. It allows me to learn English more conveniently and more efficiently.

Now, I would like to hear some of you share your opinions about online learning.

Thank you.

第二节　读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Li Ming was a 17-year-old exchange student from China. With a heart full of dreams and a little bit of nervousness, he flew to the United Kingdom to start a new adventure. He had always imagined what it would be like to walk through the historic streets of England and meet people from different parts of the world. But as soon as he arrived at his new school, he felt a little unsure.

In his new class, Li Ming struggled to start conversations with his British classmates. They spoke so quickly and used words and phrases he didn't understand. When he tried to join their conversations, he felt shy about his accent and worried that he might say something wrong. He also noticed that British students seemed to value their personal space more than he was used to, which made it even harder for him to find the right moment to start a meaningful talk.

Group work was even harder. During a group project in literature class, Li Ming had trouble explaining his ideas clearly, feeling like his ideas were getting lost in translation. And he started to doubt himself.

Social events outside of class were just as difficult. At a school party, Li Ming watched his classmates laugh, dance, and sing along to the latest pop songs. He felt left out, not knowing the songs or the dance moves. He wanted to join the fun, but the fear of looking silly kept him on the sidelines.

One day, the school announced a talent show. Li Ming, who practised traditional Chinese kung fu, really wanted to try. While he was hesitating, a group of British students interested in cultural performances invited him to join them. Li Ming agreed.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

During their practice, the group was amazed by Li Ming's Chinese kung fu. _____

_____

_____

After the show, Li Ming noticed some changes happening. _____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

During their practice, the group was amazed by Li Ming' s Chinese kung fu. They kept cheering loudly as he performed punches, kicks and graceful stances. They asked him to teach them basic moves, and Li Ming patiently demonstrated step by step, using simple English to explain each action's meaning. When he struggled to express himself clearly, his new friends listened carefully and helped him find the right words. For the first time, Li Ming forgot his shyness and accent, feeling proud to share his culture. Practice became a joyful time where they learned from each other.

After the show, Li Ming noticed some changes happening. Many classmates came up to him, praising his wonderful performance and asking about Chinese kung fu. Some even invited him to join their conversations and hang out after school. During group work, he dared to speak up confidently, and his ideas were well received. He no longer felt left out; instead, he found a sense of belonging. Li Ming realised that his unique culture was a bridge to connect with others, and courage and sharing could help him fit in easily.

Unit 5 A delicate world

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Nature", whose topic is to protect our fragile planet. This unit introduces the process of the ecosystem of Macquarie Island from being severely damaged to gradual recovery, the impact of the pet red-eared sliders on the local ecosystem after being released, the restoration of the ecological environment of Saihanba National Forest Park, the relationship between the ecosystem and the survival of bees, Shennongjia and Fanjing Mountain ecosystems. Good protection guides students to realise that human survival must depend on a good natural ecosystem. Protecting ecology is to protect human beings. Deepen students' understanding of the harmonious coexistence between humans and nature.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能恰当运用与生态系统相关的单词和词组对目标内容进行描述。
		语法	借助 it 作形式宾语理解和表达与生态系统相关的话题。
		语篇	1. 能看懂与生态系统相关的图片和视频，并识别其特点和变化； 2. 能借助与生态系统相关的英语词汇和句式，读懂该话题下的记叙文、演讲和说明文等类型的语篇。
		语用	1. 能积极使用与生态系统相关的英语词汇谈论与生态系统相关的话题； 2. 能以演讲的形式讲述人与生态系统和谐相处的范例； 3. 能以调研报告的形式介绍生态问题和应对情况。
	语言技能	听	听懂并谈论有关生态平衡的话题。
		说	使用所学语言描述某单一生物的消失可能给人类带来的灾难性影响。
		读	基于本单元提供的现象说明、流程图等多模态语篇，综合运用各种语言技能，读懂不同类型的语篇内容。
		写	1. 能恰当使用 it 作形式宾语描述不同生态系统面临的问题和发生的变化； 2. 能描述人对生态系统造成的影响，学习以演讲的形式讲述人与生态系统和谐相处的范例。

续表

核心素养	具体要求
学习能力	能通过运用各种学习策略，在自主、合作与探究式学习的过程中，结合单元所提供的反思性和评价性问题，不断监控、评价、反思和调整自己的学习内容和进程，提高自己的理解和表达能力，最终促进自身语言能力、文化意识、思维品质和学习能力的综合提升。
文化意识	能使用所学语言描述某单一生物的消失可能给人类带来的灾难性影响，深化对单元主题意义的认识，提高保护生态系统的意识，树立人类命运共同体的意识。
思维品质	能运用单元所学知识描述某地生态系统的现状并思考采取何种保护措施，实现知识和思维能力的拓展和迁移。

必备知识

必背单词	dramatically, habitat, subsequently, appetite, multiply, chaos, conservation, virus, decrease, trap, departure, explode, collapse, substantial, incident, intervention, owe, ecology, dissolve, nutrient, comparison, visual, session, status, criterion, rare, biological, apparently, vast, variation, elsewhere, secure, greeting
重点表达	in harmony with, develop an appetite for, soil erosion, out of control, in consequence, a substantial number of, coexist with, fail to do, be introduced to, remove... from, turn out, once and for all, every last, owe it to... to do
重点知识	1. nor 置于句首引起的倒装句 2. as well as 连接并列成分
单元语法	it 作形式宾语
单元写作	发言稿

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Understand the video, perceive the diversity of the earth's ecosystem and the interdependence of all living things, and think about the impact of human activities on the ecosystem.
2. Understand the pictures, discuss what the next satellite photos of the Aral Sea may look like, and think about the reasons for these changes.
3. Quickly read the article to understand what happened on Macquarie Island.
4. Read the text and find out the author's writing purpose.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. habitat *n*. 栖息地
2. appetite *n*. 胃口,食欲
3. multiply *v*. 繁殖;(使)大大增加,(使)倍增
4. conservation *n*. 保护
5. virus *n*. 病毒
6. chaos *n*. 大混乱;紊乱
7. decrease *v*. (使)变小,(使)减少
8. trap *n*. 夹子,陷阱
9. departure *n*. 离开
10. explode *v*. 突然增加
11. collapse *v*. 倒坍;塌下
12. owe *v*. 应该做;对……负有……的义务
13. fail to do 做……失败
14. in harmony with 与……和谐相处
15. develop an appetite for 对……产生兴趣/食欲
16. out of control 失去控制
17. turn out 结果是;证明是
18. die out 灭绝;逐渐消失
19. in consequence 因此;结果

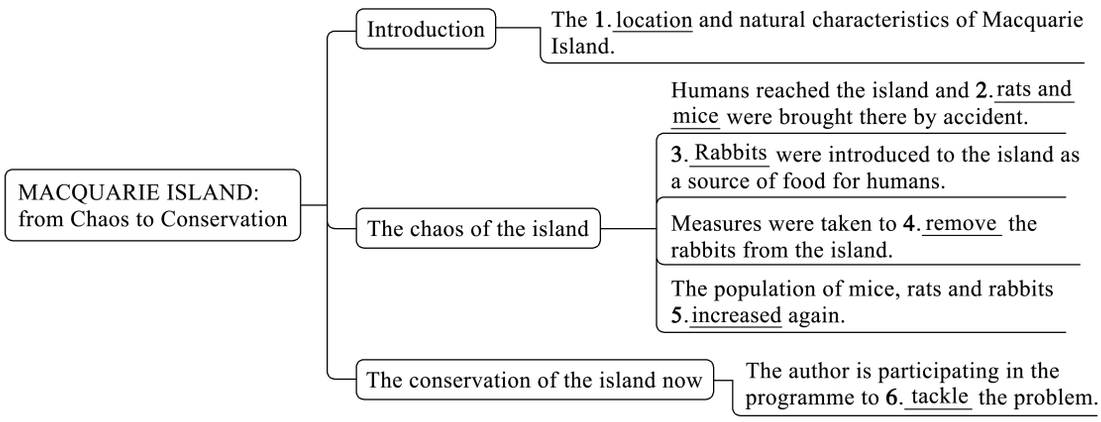
(二)阅读词汇

1. ecology *n*. 生态
2. halfway *adj*. 中间的,半途的
3. heritage *n*. 遗产;传统
4. vegetation *n*. 植物,草木(总称)
5. erosion *n*. 侵蚀
6. immunity *n*. 免疫力
7. substantial *adj*. 大量的,多的
8. intervention *n*. 干预,介入
9. be introduced to 被引入……
10. every last 每一个;全部
11. a substantial number of 大量的,多的
12. once and for all 一劳永逸地;彻底地
13. remove... from... 把……从……中清除
14. take over 接收;接管;取代

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. What does the author want to tell us in the first paragraph?

A. Macquarie Island is beautiful.

B. Macquarie Island has a world-class name.

C. There are lots of penguins on Macquarie Island.

D. It is not easy for people to get to Macquarie Island.

2. What does the phrase "once and for all" mean in the fifth paragraph?

A. Completely.

B. Easily.

C. Partially.

D. Skilfully.

3. Which of the following can be inferred from the text?

A. Rabbits caused the most damage to Macquarie Island among invading species.

B. Cats are the only cause of the extinction of parakeets on Macquarie Island.

C. Any method only controlling the number of one invading species was wrong.

D. The poison released did not affect native plants or animals.

答案：**1.** A **2.** A **3.** C

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Loose on the island, they did what rabbits do best—they multiplied rapidly and began eating the native vegetation and digging holes, which caused soil erosion.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 what 引导宾语从句；which 引导非限制性定语从句，修饰整个主句。

[尝试翻译]由于在岛上放任其生存，兔子做了自己最擅长的事——飞快地繁殖，它们开始吃当地植被并挖洞，造成了土壤侵蚀。

2. This incident made it clear that the rat, mouse and rabbit problem needed solving once and for all.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 it 作形式宾语，that 引导宾语从句。

[尝试翻译]这一事件清楚地表明，大鼠、小鼠和兔子(泛滥)的问题需要彻底解决。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. According to the end of the text, why should humans interfere with Macquarie Island?

Ecological harmony is the fundamental guarantee for the coexistence of humans, nature and animals. Humans hope that the island's ecology would be finally on the road to recovery, restoring the good old days.

2. People should be concerned about ecology. Can you give any reasons for the ecological imbalance?

略

课后素养评价(十七)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

Once considered crazy by fellow villagers, Indonesian eco-warrior Sadiman has turned barren (贫瘠的) hills green after 25 years of effort, making water resources available in the drought-prone mountainous region where he lives.

Lovingly addressed as "grandpa", the 72-year-old has worked continuously to plant trees in the hills of central Java after fires intended to clear the land for farming nearly dried up its rivers and lakes.

"I thought to myself, if I don't plant trees, this area would become dry," said Sadiman, an average old man like many Indonesians. "And in my experience, banyan trees and ficus trees can store a lot of water."

Thanks to his efforts, springs have formed where once there was barren and dry land, with their water piped to homes and used to irrigate (灌溉) farms. The long and widespread roots of at least 11,000 banyan and ficus trees that Sadiman has planted over 617 acres help to hold groundwater and prevent land erosion (侵蚀).

Yet at the beginning, few village residents appreciated his work.

"People blamed me for bringing banyan tree seeds to the village because they felt uneasy as they believed there were spirits in these trees," Sadiman added.

"Some even thought he was a bad man because he traded the goats he raised for young trees," said one villager, Warto. "In the past, people thought he was crazy, but look at the result now—lack of rain in the area where he planted trees had once limited farmers to a single harvest a year, but now, the plentiful water sources ensure two or three."

Sadiman also funds his work through a nursery of plants such as cloves and jackfruit, which he can sell or trade. "I hope people here can have wealthy lives and live happily. And don't burn the forest over and over again," Sadiman added, with a twinkle in his eyes.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了印度尼西亚生态斗士 Sadiman 不顾村民的误解与质疑，耗时 25 年，在贫瘠的山区种下了许多树，最终让荒山变为绿洲，不仅涵养了水源，还改善了当地的农业生产条件，帮助农民提高了收成的故事。

1. Why did Sadiman plant banyan and ficus trees over mountains?

A. To prevent land erosion.

B. To drive away wild animals.

C. To pump water for irrigation.

D. To clear the land for farming.

A 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"The long and widespread roots of at least 11,000 banyan and ficus trees that Sadiman has planted over 617 acres help to hold groundwater and prevent land erosion(侵蚀)."可知，Sadiman 在山上种植这些树是为了防止水土流失。故选 A。

2. What does the underlined word "uneasy" in the 6th paragraph mean?

A. Excited. B. Nervous.

C. Grateful. D. Confused.

B 词义猜测题。根据第六段中的"People blamed me for bringing banyan tree seeds to the village because they felt uneasy as they believed there were spirits in these trees"可知，村民们相信这些树上有灵魂，所以当 Sadiman 把榕树种子带到村子里时，他们会感到紧张不安。因此，画线词 uneasy 在此应为"紧张的，不安的"之意，与 nervous 意思接近。故选 B。

3. How did Sadiman fund his tree-planting work?

A. He used the income from his farm.

B. He asked villagers for financial help.

C. He sold or traded plants from his nursery.

D. He got donations from environmental groups.

C 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的"Sadiman also funds his work through a nursery of plants such as cloves and jackfruit, which he can sell or trade."可知，Sadiman 通过出售或交易苗圃里的植物来为种树工作筹集资金。故选 C。

4. What can we infer about the impact of Sadiman's work?

A. It made him become a wealthy man.

B. It caused conflicts between him and the villagers.

C. It helped increase the local farmers' harvest times.

D. It made the local rivers and lakes completely dry up.

C 推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中的"In the

past... lack of rain in the area where he planted trees had once limited farmers to a single harvest a year, but now, the plentiful water sources ensure two or three."可知,Sadiman 的工作帮助增加了当地农民的收获次数。故选 C。

Ⅱ. 七选五

You may have heard that some plants and animals are endangered. What does that mean exactly?

Being endangered means there are very few of that kind still alive. Someday they might become extinct. You may wonder what people can do to help them.

Plant trees

As the date of Earth Day is near International Labor Day, planting trees is a popular Earth Day activity. Trees help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, clean pollution, secure soil in place to prevent erosion, and provide homes for many birds, insects and other animals. **1**.

Choose flowers that are native to your area. **2**. Restoring the local plant life will help attract native bird life, pollinators (传粉者) and local mammals.

3

Why not welcome these nonhuman neighbours into your yard? Here is how to do it. Instead of mowing the entire yard, leave a few sections unmoved. **4**. Provide a source of water, like a bird bath or a small pond. Don't try to get rid of snakes, lizards, frogs, moles, squirrels, and the other creatures, many of which are beneficial.

Clean up litter in your community

Many groups use the weekend of Earth Day to clear roadways, highways and neighbourhood streets of litter that has accumulated since the last clean-up day. **5**.

A. Welcome animals into your yard

B. And plant them in your garden or on nature strips where plants are usually grown

C. One way is to protect the animals' or plants' habitats

D. Bees, butterflies, and many other insects will find this invitation

E. It's a wonderful community project that you can do as an individual or with a group

F. So planting trees is a long-lasting act you can do to celebrate Earth Day

G. Encourage people to respect wild spaces by not damaging animal habitats, littering, and dumping in the water

答案:1～5 FBADE

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Understand what happened on Macquarie Island.
2. Learn how to use different reading strategies to read different reading materials.
3. Predict the main content of the text and get the general idea.
4. Master the key words and phrases in this part.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. She had no **appetite**, and merely toyed (拨弄) with the bread and cheese. 胃口,食欲
2. Thank you for the magazine you bought for me, but how much do I **owe** you? 欠(账)
3. As we all know, cigarette smoking **multiplies** the risk of cancer. (使)大大增加
4. Great efforts should be made to stop the flu **virus** from spreading. 病毒
5. The scientists are trying to make full use of natural energy to **decrease** air pollution. (使)减少
6. I still remember the time when Grandma set a **trap** over the mouse hole. 夹子
7. It was reported that the storm caused traffic **chaos** across the country. 大混乱;紊乱
8. The roof **collapsed**, showering us with dust and debris (碎片). 倒坍;塌下

9. We have the support of a **substantial** number of parents, so we are confident that our plan will work out well. 大量的,多的

10. It's said that all three **incidents** occurred in the dead of night. 事件

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
dramatically *adv*. 显著地	dramatic *adj*. 引人注目的;戏剧的;急剧的
	drama *n*. 戏,剧;戏剧艺术;戏剧性
habitat *n*. 栖息地	habitation *n*. 居住;住所
subsequently *adv*. 后来,随后	subsequent *adj*. 随后的,继……之后的
	subsequence *n*. 随后,接着
conservation *n*. 保护	conserve *v*. 保存
departure *n*. 离开	depart *v*. 离开,起程
explode *v*. 突然增加	explosion *n*. 爆炸;爆发;激增
	explosive *adj*. 易爆炸的;爆炸性的;激增的 *n*. 炸药
intervention *n*. 干预,介入	intervene *v*. 干预,介入;插嘴;阻挠,阻碍
ecology *n*. 生态	ecological *adj*. 生态的
	ecologically *adv*. 从生态(学)方面
	ecologist *n*. 生态学家

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. in harmony with 与……和谐相处
2. develop an appetite for 对……产生兴趣/食欲
3. out of control 失去控制
4. remove... from ... 把……从……中清除
5. take over 接收;接管;取代
6. in turn 依次;轮流;反过来
7. lead to 导致;造成(后果);通向
8. come up with 想出;提出
9. in consequence 因此;结果
10. turn out 结果是;证明是
11. a substantial number of 大量的,多的
12. once and for all 一劳永逸地;彻底地
13. die out 灭绝;逐渐消失
14. decrease from... to ... 从……减少/降低到……
15. owe it to ... to do 应当为……做……

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:do you think 作插入语
   What do you think a later satellite image would show?
   你认为以后的卫星图像会显示什么?
2. 句型公式:it 作形式宾语
   No visitor would think it surprising that the island is a UNESCO World Heritage Site.
   这座岛是联合国教科文组织确立的世界遗产保护区,游客们都不会为此感到惊讶。
3. 句型公式:nor 置于句首引起的倒装句
   Nor would they fail to imagine how its native inhabitants, including royal penguins, king penguins, and elephant seals, existed in perfect harmony with their natural habitat for thousands of years.
   他们也不难想象出,数千年来,包括帝企鹅、王企鹅和象海豹在内的当地动物是如何与其自然栖息地完美地和谐共存的。
4. 句型公式:现在分词短语作状语
   The exploding rabbit population provided plentiful food for the cats, meaning that the number of cats also increased.
   迅速增加的兔子给猫提供了充足的食物,这意味着猫的数量也增加了。
5. 句型公式:with 复合结构
   With this goal in mind, a virus was released onto the island.
   怀着这个目标,一种病毒被投放到岛上。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. decrease *v*.（使）变小，（使）减少

[教材原文]But although the virus caused the rabbit population to **decrease** from 130,000 to around 10,000, it also meant less food for the cats.

然而，虽然病毒使得兔子的数量从13万只减少到1万只左右，但这也意味着猫的食物变少了。

[归纳拓展]

(1)decrease to... 减少到……

decrease by... 减少了……

decrease from... to... 从……减少/降低到……

(2)decrease *n*. 减少；降低；减少量

on the decrease/increase 正在减少/增加

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① After taking the medicine, his temperature decreased from 40℃ to 36.8℃.

②We have no idea when the price of housing decreases to the level we can afford.

③The traffic accidents in the city decreased by 30% last year.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之社会现象分析)这个小村庄的常住人口**正在减少**，因为许多年轻人为了更好的工作机会搬到大城市去了。

The permanent residents of the small village are on the decrease because many young people have moved to big cities for better job opportunities.

2. trap *n*. 夹子，陷阱

[教材原文]In the 1980s, **traps** and dogs were used to catch the cats.

在20世纪80年代，捕猎夹和狗被用来捉猫。

[归纳拓展]

(1)fall into a trap 落入陷阱/圈套

fall into the trap of doing sth. 落入做某事的圈套

(2)trap *v*. 使困住；诱捕；诱骗；使陷入困境

trap sb. into (doing) sth. 使某人陷入(做)某事的圈套；诱骗某人(做)某事

be/get trapped in... 被困在……中；陷入……中

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①The shopkeeper trapped me into buying (buy) his poor quality milk.

②Once you fall into a trap, it will not be easy to get out of it.

③More heat energy is trapped in the atmosphere, causing the global temperature to go up.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)他**陷入了迷茫之中**，每天都感到深深的绝望和孤独。

He was trapped in confusion, feeling a deep sense of despair and loneliness every day.

3. explode *v*. 突然增加；爆炸

[教材原文]It turned out that they developed an immunity to the virus, and their numbers **exploded** once again.

事实证明，它们对病毒产生了免疫力，其数量再次激增。

[归纳拓展]

(1)explode with/into 突然……

explode with anger 勃然大怒

(2)explosion *n*. 爆炸；爆发；激增

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①When the mine exploded (explode) in front of our truck, our hearts were in our mouths.

②Do you fear that you'll burst into tears or explode with anger in front of her?

③(2025·全国二卷) Her success is just one example of increased time at home leading to an explosion (explode) in the houseplant industry.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之场景描写)当他们的球队获胜时，人群**欣喜若狂**。

The crowd exploded with joy when their team won.

4. owe *v*. 应该做；对……负有……的义务；欠(账)；把……归功于

[教材原文]This intervention is a long, much-delayed ending to a sad story, but we humans **owe** it to the island to give it a happy ending.

这样的干预给这个悲伤的故事画上一个长长的、迟来的句号，但是我们人类有义务给这座岛屿一个美好的结局。

[归纳拓展]

(1)owe sb. an apology 应向某人道歉

owe sb. sth.=owe sth. to sb. 欠某人某物

(2)owe... to... 把……归功于……

owe it to sb. that... 多亏某人……

(3)owing to 因为;由于

名师点拨

如果owe的宾语是动词不定式或名词性从句,可使用it作形式宾语,将充当真正的宾语的动词不定式或名词性从句放在后面。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①Most parents owed it to the school when asked the reason for their children's change.

②I owed it to you that I finished my work on time.

③ Owing to your help, I have made great progress.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)我**把自己的健康归功于**经常锻炼和均衡的饮食。

I owe my good health to regular exercise and a balanced diet.

5. nor置于句首引起的倒装句

[**教材原文**]**Nor would they** fail to imagine how its native inhabitants, including royal penguins, king penguins, and elephant seals, existed in perfect harmony with their natural habitat for thousands of years.

他们也不难想象出,数千年来,包括帝企鹅、王企鹅和象海豹在内的当地动物是如何与其自然栖息地完美地和谐共存的。

[**句式分析**]句中"nor+助动词+主语"为倒装句式。

[归纳拓展]

(1)"nor/neither+助动词/be动词/情态动词+主语",意为"……也不这样",表示某人或某物也有前面说的情况(否定情况)。

(2)"so+助动词/be动词/情态动词+主语",意为"……也是如此",表示某人或某物也有前面说的情况(肯定情况)。

(3)"so+主语+助动词/be动词/情态动词",意为"……的确如此",表示说话人同意对方的观点或对前述内容加以强调或肯定。

(4)如果前面句子的谓语既有肯定又有否定,或者形式不同,就用so it is with.../it is the same with...结构。

名师点拨

"主语+do+so"在上下文中用来避免重复,可译为"某人/某物那样做了"。

The doctor asked him to eat more vegetables, and **he did so.**

医生让他多吃蔬菜,他就那样做了。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①I'm so excited at the news and so are (be) my friends Mary and Tom.

② He didn't finish his homework. Neither/Nor did I.

③Dr Johnson loves much music but he doesn't like jazz. It is the same with his wife.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之人物介绍)他从不抱怨自己的困难,**也不向别人求助**。

He never complains about his difficulties, nor does he ask others for help.

多义词汇 专练

1. multiply:A. *v.* 成倍增加,迅速增加

B. *v.* 乘,乘以 C. *v.* (使)繁殖,增殖

①To calculate the area of a rectangle (长方形), **multiply** its length by its width. B

②In the areas where there is ample food and water, rabbits **multiply** rapidly, often leading to overpopulation. C

③The company's profits **multiplied** rapidly after the successful launch of the new product. A

2. explode:A. *v.* 突然增加 B. *v.* 爆炸

C. *v.* 突然爆发,迸发(感情)

①The students **exploded** with laughter when the teacher made a funny joke. C

② The number of tourists **exploded** during the summer holidays. A

③The bomb **exploded** with a deafening roar, causing widespread damage. B

课后素养评价(十八)

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. Subsequently (subsequent), new guidelines were issued to all employees.
2. At work, he who took risks and could not lose was regarded as a miracle worker.
3. It's estimated that birth rate has dropped dramatically (dramatic) over the past decade.
4. As a musician, I owe much to the radio station in my home town.
5. He spent a lot of money in satisfying the appetite for excitement and amusement.
6. I had made it as plain as I could so that he could not fail to take (take) my meaning.
7. We need to produce better creative if we want to attract (attract) big clients.
8. The end result was that more and more listeners were added to the buddy list and never removed.
9. People could use it to quickly remove a list of contacts from a phone or computer.
10. As the saying goes, "The truth lies in action instead of words."

Ⅱ. 短语填空

participate in; in consequence; turn out; out of control; die out; a substantial number of; owing to; lead to

1. Owing to circumstances beyond our control, the flight to Rome has been cancelled.
2. Addiction to cellphones might also lead to teenagers' poor performance at school.
3. In consequence, Jerry decided to drop out of school and started his own business.
4. It turns out that the expression of many emotions may be universal.
5. A substantial number of roads have been blocked by fallen trees.
6. Can overseas students participate in all kinds of activities in your school?
7. There was nothing we could do about it—the situation was out of control.
8. With the global warming getting more and more serious, many kinds of animals are dying out.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. We were watching TV when all the lights went out.
   我们正在看电视,这时所有的灯突然熄灭了。
2. Hearing the teacher's voice, the pupils stopped talking at once.
   听到老师的声音,学生们立即停止了讲话。
3. With the meal over, we all went home.
   吃完饭后,我们都回家了。
4. He hasn't made it clear when he is coming back.
   他没有说明他什么时候回来。
5. Kate didn't expect to have a trip with Tom this week, nor did I.
   凯特没料到这个周末会和汤姆一起去旅行,我也没想到。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

Don't let Aurora's small stature fool you—her spirit is strong. She is one of the 140 chickens __1__ from a farm. When we saved her, she was tiny and sick and it seemed __2__ that she would survive. Having never got the right care, many of the chickens were sick and some sadly died.

At a young age, Aurora and her sisters and brothers were __3__ by their mum. Luckily, another mother took on their care. Aurora seemed the last to __4__ food and attention. She grew at a much slower rate than her brothers and sisters. Everything seemed __5__ her.

At the young age of seven months, Aurora had lost two mums and was __6__ to find a place with the other chickens.

Aurora __7__ found comfort from an old chicken named Margaret, staying under her wings during the cold nights, __8__ Margaret was so old that a few months later she died. Aurora, in her own way, thinks of Margaret. Every evening you will find her in the __9__ spot where she kept Margaret company. __10__ when the other chickens try to

__11__ her away, Aurora comes back.

As Aurora grew, we became __12__ at her love to simply live. Nothing __13__ her.

So remember, when life seems so __14__ that you can't take it, think of Aurora. She has lost two mums, watched her sisters and brothers die, and recovered from serious illness. Yet, she enjoys the small, sweet __15__ life has offered—safety, food, warmth and good friendships.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了一只鸡为了生存与各种困难顽强抗争的故事。

1. A. raised B. purchased
C. rescued D. collected
C 根据下文的"When we saved her..."可知,她是从农场救出来的140只小鸡中的一只。C项符合语境。

2. A. hopeful B. proper
C. possible D. unlikely
D 根据上文的"she was tiny and sick"可知,小鸡生病了而且还很弱小,故此处是说她似乎不太可能活下来。unlikely表示"不太可能的",符合语境。

3. A. punished B. refused
C. abandoned D. scolded
C 根据下文的"Luckily, another mother..."以及"Aurora had lost two mums"可以推断,第一个母亲遗弃了她和她的兄弟姐妹们。C项符合语境。

4. A. get B. eat
C. draw D. offer
A 根据下文的"She grew at a much slower rate than her brothers and sisters."可知,此处是说她看起来像是最后一个得到食物和关怀的。

5. A. for B. around
C. about D. against
D 根据上文的叙述可知,Aurora的生活不如意,因此,一切似乎都在和她作对。against表示"与……作对,反对",符合语境。

6. A. arranging B. choosing
C. struggling D. affording
C Aurora已经失去了两个妈妈,她需要努力寻找栖身之处。struggle表示"拼搏,努力"。

7. A. lately B. eventually
C. constantly D. frequently
B 此处与第三段相呼应,她在努力寻找之后,终于找到了安身之处。

8. A. unless B. so
C. because D. but
D 虽然Aurora找到了安身之处,可是Margaret因为年老而死去了。此处上下文存在转折关系,因此选择连词but。

9. A. same B. relevant
C. similar D. normal
A Aurora每天晚上都到同一个地方去陪伴Margaret。此处用same表示她的执着。

10. A. Still B. Thus
C. Even D. Yet
C 甚至当别的小鸡推开她时,她会再回来。C项符合语境。

11. A. clear B. put
C. turn D. push
D push away意为"推开"。

12. A. nervous B. amazed
C. excited D. disappointed
B 根据第一段第一句"Don't let Aurora's small stature fool you—her spirit is strong."可知,"我们"为Aurora想要活下来的热情感到惊讶。amazed表示"惊奇的",符合语境。

13. A. helped B. attracted
C. impressed D. stopped
D 没有什么能使她停下来。stop表示"停止,停下"。

14. A. tough B. different
C. smooth D. boring
A 根据上文内容可知,生活对于Aurora来说一直是艰难的。A项符合语境。

15. A. chances B. pleasures
C. dreams D. services
B 尽管尝尽生活的艰辛,Aurora却得到了生活给予她的小而甜蜜的乐趣,即后面所说的"safety, food, warmth and good friendships"。pleasure意为"乐事"。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Find and summarise the usage and composition of *it* as an empty object.
2. Master relevant expressions about the food chain to understand the relationship between different species in the food chain.
3. Understand the dialogue about bees on the verge of extinction to further understand the importance of ecological balance.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Heat the sugar slightly first to make it **dissolve** quicker. (使)溶解
2. The **primary** aim of this course is to improve your spoken English. 主要的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
nutrient *n*. 养分，营养物	nutrition *n*. 营养
	nutritious *adj*. 有营养的；营养丰富的
impossible *adj*. 不可能的	possible *adj*. 可能的
	possibility *n*. 可能(性)
	impossibility *n*. 不可能
investigate *v*. 调查；研究	investigation *n*. 调查；研究
	investigator *n*. 研究者；调查者
transform *v*. 改变；转换	transformation *n*. [遗]转化；转变，改观
	transformative *adj*. 变化的，变形的
	transformer *n*. [电]变压器；使变化的人

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
chemical *n*. 化学制品；化学品 *adj*. 化学的	chemistry *n*. 化学；化学过程
	chemist *n*. 化学家；药剂师
producer *n*. 制作人，制片人；生产者	produce *v*. 生产；引起
	productive *adj*. 生产的；多产的
	production *n*. 生产；产量

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. feed on 以……为食
2. refer to 指的是
3. due to 由于；因为
4. rely on 依靠，依赖
5. break down 分解
6. take in 吸收
7. be responsible for 对……负责；是……的原因

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：it 作形式宾语
   Experts felt it necessary to come up with a plan to remove all the rabbits from the island.
   专家们认为，想出一个将所有的兔子从岛上清除的计划是有必要的。
2. 句型公式：due to＋名词
   Due to its cute appearance, many people think keeping this turtle as a pet is a good idea.
   由于它可爱的外表，许多人认为养这种乌龟做宠物是个好主意。
3. 句型公式：as well as 连接并列成分
   Secondary consumers prey on primary consumers, as well as eating other animal matter.
   次级消费者捕食初级消费者，也吃其他动物的残留物质。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. refer to 参考;查阅;指的是;提及

[教材原文]What does "it" **refer to** in sentences (a) and (c)?

句(a)和句(c)中的"it"指的是什么?

[归纳拓展]

(1)refer to... as... 把……称作……

(2)reference *n*. 提及;谈到;参考;查阅

with/in reference to 关于

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·浙江1月卷)Referred to as matrix planting, this approach aims for nature to do a lot more of the heavy lifting in the garden, and even some of the designing.

②In reference to your question about the cost, the tickets for the film are 35 *yuan* each.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之情节描写)她在写作中经常**谈及她的童年记忆**。

She often refers to her childhood memories in her writing.

2. as well as 连接并列成分

[教材原文]Secondary consumers prey on primary consumers, **as well as** eating other animal matter.

次级消费者捕食初级消费者,也吃其他动物的残留物质。

[归纳拓展]

(1)as well as 意为"也,和",后接名词、代词、形容词、介词短语、动词-ing形式等。

(2)as well as 连接两个词或短语作主语时,谓语动词的单复数形式与短语前面的名词的数保持一致,相同用法的还有 with, together with, along with, except, besides, rather than 等。

(3)as well as 也可以是 well 的同级比较结构,表示"和……一样好"。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①Mr White had breakfast, as well as reading (read) newspapers in less than half an hour.

②Lily, rather than her two sisters, was (be) admitted into Tsinghua University last year.

③My sister, as well as her classmates who were late for class, was criticised by Mr Hunt just now. (be)

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之报道)老师**和学生们**都出席了会议。

The teacher as well as the students was present at the meeting.

多义词汇 专练

1. dissolve: A. *v*. (使)溶解 B. *v*. 解除,终止 C. *v*. 禁不住(笑起来或哭起来等)

① The partnership **dissolved** when the business failed to make a profit. B

②She couldn't help but **dissolve** into tears when she heard the sad news. C

③ After being stirred for a few minutes, the coffee **dissolved** completely. A

2. refer to: A. 提及 B. 指的是 C. 查阅

①The term "Arts" usually **refers to** humanities and social sciences. B

② We often **referred to** the dictionary for new words in reading. C

③What he **referred to** in his article was unknown to the general readers. A

语法研习课

it 作形式宾语

◦语法感知

①No visitor would think **it** surprising that the island is a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

②Experts felt **it** necessary to come up with a plan to remove all the rabbits from the island.

③ This incident made **it** clear that the rat, mouse and rabbit problem needed solving once and for all.

④I think **it** a breakthrough to transform a desert into a forest...

it 常可代替不定式,如句②④(填序号);it 可代替动名词或从句,如句①③(填序号),在句中作形式宾语,而将真正的宾语放在句子后面。

语法精讲

it 常可代替不定式(短语)、动名词(短语)或从句在句子中作形式宾语,而将真正的宾语放在句子后面。it 作形式宾语常用于以下几种情况:

1. 动词+it+形容词/名词(+for/of sb.)+to do/从句
   They **considered it important to have** the work done on time.
   他们认为按时完成这项工作是重要的。
   No matter where he is, he **makes it a rule to go** for a walk before breakfast.
   不管在哪里,他都养成了早餐前散步的习惯。
2. 动词+it+no good/no use/useless/a waste of time 等+doing...
   He **thought it no use trying** to convince them.
   他认为试图说服他们没有用。
3. 动词+it+介词短语+that...
   He **owes it to his doctor's care that** he is quite well again.
   多亏他的医生的照料,他的身体又好起来了。
4. 动词+介词+it+that 从句
   You may **rely on it that** he will come to meet you.
   你放心,他会来见你的。
5. 动词 appreciate/hate/love/like/dislike 等后面接 if 或 when 引导的从句作宾语时,中间需用形式宾语 it,构成"appreciate/hate/love/like/dislike+it+if/when 从句"。
   She **hates it when** he bragged that he was the most important.
   她讨厌他吹嘘他自己最重要。
   I **would appreciate it if** you could take my suggestion into consideration.
   如果您能考虑我的建议,我将感激不尽。

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. (2025·浙江1月卷) Keeping your message simple and clear will make it easier for people to understand.
2. You may depend on it that they will look after your daughter when you are away.
3. I would appreciate it very much if you could give me some suggestions.
4. Will you see to it that my children are taken good care of while I am away?
5. I think it necessary that we drink plenty of boiled water every day.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. First of all, I think it very important to make more friends abroad.
   首先,我认为在国外多交朋友是非常重要的。
2. Susan made it clear to me that she wished to make a new life for herself.
   苏珊明确向我表示,她想为自己创造新生活。
3. They felt it difficult to finish the work in such a short time.
   他们觉得在这么短的时间内完成这项工作是困难的。

课后素养评价(十九)

Ⅰ. 词语填空

break down; as well as; dissolve; rely on; nutrient; feed on

1. Caterpillars (毛虫) feed on a wide range of trees and plants.
2. You should break down your methods so that each method does a particular job.
3. This substance will not dissolve in water.
4. They relied on the weekly boat for their supplies of food in the past.
5. Plants draw minerals and other nutrients from the soil.
6. This year, numerous bands are playing, as well as comedy acts.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. The lions in this area prey on deer and other wild animals.
2. Toronto has some top tourist attractions, which attract millions (million) of visitors every year.
3. The age of the corals would make them among the oldest living creatures in existence (exist).
4. Many rare animals and plants are native to this small island.
5. I think it no use talking about it with them.
6. You may depend on it that they will look after your daughter when you are away.
7. The town was cut off from the rest of the world due to heavy snow.

8. I would appreciate it if you could give me a hand with my work tomorrow.

9. The chemical (chemistry) dissolves in its constituent parts when heated.

10. It refers to anything that is acquired or learnt, rather than instinctive (本能的) or natural.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

One person's trash (废物) could soon become another person's plane fuel. Researchers at the University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign have developed a method to turn food waste into fuel that can power airplanes. Their study, published in *Nature Communications*, shows this fuel meets all industry standards for regular plane fuel.

This innovation comes at a crucial time. Transportation produces nearly 30% of US greenhouse gas emissions, with commercial flights contributing about 7%. While cars are shifting towards electric batteries, airplanes face a bigger challenge: plane fuel carries about 50 times more energy than standard lithium batteries (锂电池) per kilogram, making long electric flights currently impossible.

Biofuels from plants have been used in cars for years, but they haven't worked well for planes because of strict chemical requirements. This is where food waste offers a new solution. The Illinois team collected waste from food-processing plants and used a process called hydrothermal liquefaction (HTL)—like a high-tech pressure cooker—to quickly turn it into crude oil (原油). They then cleaned the oil: removing impurities like salt and ash. What remained were the exact hydrocarbons needed for plane fuel.

Tests confirmed the fuel passes standards set by aviation authorities without requiring special additives, meaning it could theoretically power commercial planes today. "We take the waste and recover energy to make a usable product," said Professor Zhang, highlighting the shift towards a circular economy.

However, expanding the technology from lab experiments to fuelling entire planes remains a major problem. It will require significant time, funding, and industrial cooperation. As Zhang notes, "Our research solves the science and engineering problems—then industry can step in."

This research not only presents a promising way to reduce plane emissions but also turns a common waste problem into a potential resource for cleaner air travel.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了研究人员研发出将食物垃圾转化为飞机燃料的方法,阐述了其优势、原理、推广难点及环保价值。

1. What made standard batteries unsuitable for planes?

A. Weight. B. Price.

C. Shape. D. Quality.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"While cars are shifting towards electric batteries, airplanes face a bigger challenge: plane fuel carries about 50 times more energy than standard lithium batteries (锂电池) per kilogram, making long electric flights currently impossible."可知,飞机燃料单位质量所蕴含的能量远高于标准电池。这意味着,为飞机提供相同能量,所需电池的总重量会非常巨大,飞机无法承受。由此可知,核心问题与重量相关。故选A。

2. What can be inferred about the oil made by the Illinois team?

A. It promises huge profits.

B. It needs special additives.

C. It meets required standards.

D. It's made in food-processing plants.

C 推理判断题。根据第四段中的"Tests confirmed the fuel passes standards set by aviation authorities without requiring special additives, meaning it could theoretically power commercial planes today."可推断,伊利诺伊大学团队制成的油(转化后为燃料)符合所需标准。故选C。

3. What is the author's attitude towards the technology?

A. Supportive. B. Doubtful.

C. Indifferent. D. Critical.

A 观点态度题。根据最后一段"This research not only presents a promising way to reduce plane emissions but also turns a common waste problem into a potential resource for cleaner air travel."可知,作者用"有前景的"评价该技术,这体现出作者持支持的态度。故选A。

4. Which of the following best sums up the text?

A. All roads lead to Rome.

B. Green outweighs growth.

C. Make food out of fuel.

D. Turn trash into treasure.

D 主旨大意题。通读全文可知,第一段点明文章主题——"将食物垃圾转化为飞机燃料",下文围绕该技术的原理、优势、难点展开,核心是"变废为宝"。结合第一段中的"One person's trash (废物) could soon become another person's plane fuel."可知,"变废为宝"最能概括全文。故选D。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Grasp the main idea of the text.
2. Improve the reading skill of skimming to get the detailed information.
3. Master some key sentences.
4. Think critically about the relationship between human development and ecological system protection.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. After two late night **sessions**, the Security Council has reached an agreement. 一段时间
2. Practice is the only **criterion** for testing truth. 标准
3. Something that is **vast** is extremely large. 巨大的
4. We are surprised to find that the man has a **visual** impairment (损伤) in the right eye. 视觉的
5. **Elsewhere** in Asia even more astonishing actions are being taken. 在别处

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
mysterious *adj*. 神秘的	mysteriously *adv*. 神秘地
	mystery *n*. 神秘;神秘事物;悬疑故事
prosper *v*. 兴旺,发达	prosperity *n*. 兴旺,发达,繁荣,昌盛
	prosperous *adj*. 兴旺的,发达的,繁荣的
biological *adj*. 生物的,与生物有关的	biology *n*. 生物学
	biologist *n*. 生物学家
endangered *adj*. 濒临灭绝的	endanger *v*. 使处于险境;危及
	danger *n*. 危险;危害
	dangerous *adj*. 有危险的;引起危险的;不安全的
secure *adj*. 稳固的;安全的	security *n*. 安全;保护;保障

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
invasion *n*. 涌入	invasive *adj*. 侵入的
	invade *v*. 侵略;侵袭
	invader *n*. 侵略者
greeting *n*. 问候,招呼	greet *v*. 欢迎,迎接
	greeter *n*. (餐馆、商店等处的)门迎,迎宾

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. be famous for 因……而出名
2. on behalf of 代表
3. result in 导致
4. a variety of 种类繁多的……
5. regard... as ... 把……当……看待
6. thanks to 幸亏;由于;因为

Ⅳ. 补全句子

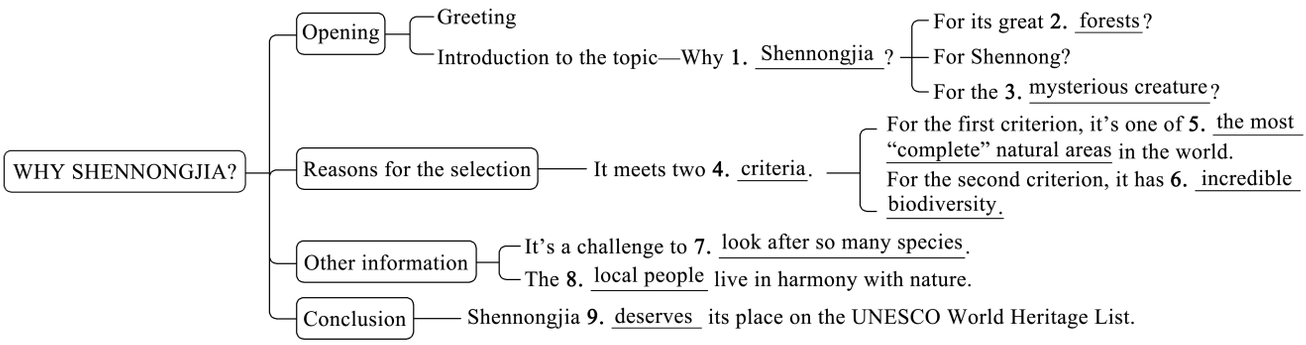
1. 句型公式:as we know
   As we know, in 2016, Shennongjia made it onto the UNESCO World Heritage List.
   正如我们所知道的,神农架在2016年正式入选联合国教科文组织的《世界遗产名录》。
2. 句型公式:what 引导主语从句
   What is special about the honey is that it is produced by the earliest species of Chinese bee.
   这种蜂蜜的独特之处在于它是由最古老的中华蜜蜂产的。
3. 句型公式:"介词+关系代词"引导定语从句
   This is just one of the ways in which people of Shennongjia live and work in harmony with nature.
   这只是神农架的人们与自然和谐相处的方式之一。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why did Shennongjia make it onto the UNESCO World Heritage List?

A. It attracts tourists from home and abroad.

B. It is the best place for botanists to do their research.

C. Its unique location gives it an advantage.

D. It contains a naturally-balanced environment and it is also one of the rare locations in the world.

2. How many kinds of insects have been recorded in Shennongjia?

A. More than 600. B. Over 1,300.

C. Over 3,000. D. Around 4,300.

3. What can we learn from the text?

A. There is a mysterious creature "Yeren" in Shennongjia.

B. Shennongjia has the largest number of the Golden Snub-nosed Monkey in China.

C. The diversity of species in Shennongjia benefits from the variety of climatic conditions.

D. Shennongjia's inclusion in the UNESCO World Heritage List was questionable.

4. Why does the author think "the most impressive aspect of Shennongjia is the local people"?

A. They live and work in harmony with nature.

B. They can take things from nature as much as possible.

C. They are all good at keeping bees and collecting their honey.

D. They are more concerned about protecting the local wildlife.

答案：**1.** D **2.** D **3.** C **4.** A

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. It is also one of the rare locations in the world where scientists can observe in real time the ecological and biological processes that occur as the plants and animals develop and evolve.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 where 引导定语从句，修饰名词 locations；that 引导定语从句，修饰名词 processes；as 引导时间状语从句。

[尝试翻译]在这里，科学家们可以实时观察到植物和动物发展和进化过程中的生态学和生物学过程，这在全世界都是很罕见的。

2. What is special about the honey is that it is produced by the earliest species of Chinese bee.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 What 引导主语从句；that 引导表语从句。

[尝试翻译]这种蜂蜜的独特之处在于它是由最古老的中华蜜蜂产的。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. According to the text, what are the two criteria that meet the UNESCO World Heritage List?

The two criteria include: the area contains a naturally-balanced environment that allows the many and various species to live and prosper. Besides, it is one of the rare locations in the world where scientists can observe in real time the ecological and biological processes that occur as the plants and animals develop and evolve.

2. As of October 2018, what other places in China have been added to the UNESCO's World Natural Heritage List? Please search for relevant information and give some examples.

略

Part 2 语言梳理

1. comparison *n*. 比较

[教材原文]Data, examples and **comparisons** are then used to support the main ideas.
然后使用数据、例子和比较来支持主要的观点。

[归纳拓展]
(1)in comparison with/to... 和……相比
by comparison 相比之下
(2)compare *v*. 比较;对比
compared to/with... 与……比较
compare... to... 把……比作……
(3)comparable *adj*. 类似的;可相比的;可相提并论的
(4)comparative *adj*. 相对的;比较的

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
① The high price of gasoline for cars and airplanes has made it very expensive for Americans to travel compared to/with past years.
② Reports of consecutive years should also be available for comparison (compare).
③A car of comparable (compare) size would cost far more abroad.
④ He returned to the comparative (compare) comfort of his own home.
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之人物介绍)**与班上其他学生相比**,他更勤奋。
Compared with/to other students in the class, he is more hard-working.

2. apparently *adv*. 据说;看来,似乎

[教材原文]For the first criterion, Shennongjia is **apparently** one of the most "complete" natural areas in the world.
针对第一个标准,神农架显然是世界上最"完整"的自然区域之一。

[归纳拓展]
apparent *adj*. 显而易见的;明显的;表面上的
It is quite apparent that... 显而易见……
It is apparent from sth. that... 从……可看出……
It is apparent to sb. that... 某人明白……

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
① Apparently, she took no notice of the apparent mistakes in the accident. (apparent)
② It was apparent from her face that she was really upset.
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之社会现象分析)**显然**,新技术正在改变我们的生活方式。
It is apparent that/Apparently new technologies are changing our way of life.

3. endangered *adj*. 濒临灭绝的

[教材原文]Although **endangered** elsewhere in China due to the invasion of foreign species, the bees of Shennongjia have coexisted with the local people for centuries.
虽然在中国的其他地区,由于外来物种的入侵,这种蜜蜂濒临灭绝,但是当地的人们和神农架的这种蜜蜂已经共存了几个世纪。

[归纳拓展]
(1)danger *n*. [U]危险;风险[C]危险因素;危害;威胁[C,U](坏事发生的)可能性,危险
in danger 在危险中
be in danger of (doing) sth. 有(做)某事的危险
be a danger to... 对……是个危险因素/威胁
be out of danger 脱离危险
(2)dangerous *adj*. 有危险的;引起危险的;不安全的
(3)dangerously *adv*. 危险地;不安全地
(4)endanger *v*. 使处于险境;危及

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①School children must be taught how to deal with dangerous (danger) situations.
② The list of endangered (danger) species includes nearly 600 fishes.
(2)写作微练
①(应用文写作之倡议书)许多野生动物由于栖息地遭到破坏而**面临灭绝的危险**。
Many wild animals are in danger of extinction because of habitat destruction.
②(应用文写作之报道)这位徒步旅行者在山中迷路了两天,但现在已经**脱离危险**。
The hiker was lost in the mountains for two days but is now out of danger.

4. secure *adj*. 稳固的;安全的

[教材原文]By providing the bees with a **secure** home, the villagers collect their honey in return.

村民们为蜜蜂提供安全住所，作为报答，它们的蜂蜜由村民们采集。

［归纳拓展］

(1)feel secure about... 对……感到安心

be secure from/against 没有……的危险

(2)secure *v*. 把……拴牢；保护

secure sb./sth. from/against... 保护某人/某物免受

(3)security *n*. 安全；保护；保障

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

① We'll undertake for your security (secure) while you are visiting our country.

② Some measures are needed to secure the farmland from/against shifting sand.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)他**总是对**自己在考试中的表现**很有把握**，因为他一直努力学习。

He always feels secure about his performance in the exams as he studies hard all the time.

多义词汇 专练

session：A. *n*. 一节；一段时间　B. *n*. (法庭的)开庭　C. *n*. 学年　D. *n*. (酒吧中)演奏会

①This course will only be offered during the next **session**. C

②The court is now in **session**. B

③The course is made up of 12 two-hour **sessions**. A

④John decided to become one of **session** players. D

课后素养评价(二十)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The report shows that prices have not shown much variation (变化) this year.
2. He was determined to give his family a secure (稳固的) and solid base.
3. Every day Amy got letters filled with holiday greetings (问候) and words of encouragement.
4. The black-necked crane (鹤) is one of the rarest (最稀有的) species in the world.
5. The comparison (比较) shows considerable disagreement between theory and practice.
6. The majority of people think that her designs have a strong visual (视觉的) appeal.
7. Elsewhere (在别处), the weather today has been fairly sunny.
8. There is no doubt that we should do our best to save endangered (濒临灭绝的) species.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. What I have done is simply nothing compared (compare) with what he has done.
2. Apparently (apparent), many Chinese women are interested in such movies.
3. It's required that all the visitors be searched for security (secure) reasons.
4. Over half of those questioned said they rarely (rare) took any exercise.
5. What's worse, some drivers, cyclists and pedestrians do not think it vital to obey traffic rules.
6. It is known to all that Darwin eventually put forward a model of biological (biology) evolution.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

supply... to; coexist with; a variety of; on behalf of; be regarded as; in return; result in; thanks to

1. We made too many concessions (让步), but we got too little in return.
2. The manager caught a bad cold, resulting in his being absent from the meeting.
3. Thanks to his help, my speech was so successful that everyone cheered for me.
4. Nowadays, cycling, along with jogging and swimming, is regarded as one of the best all-round forms of exercise.
5. A variety of heavy industries grew up alongside the port.
6. The lawyer made a statement in the court on behalf of the victim's family.
7. We supply power to the three nearby towns.
8. Please keep in mind that the opportunity coexists with the challenge.

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. Most of the people invited to attend the party were my old friends.

大多数被邀请参加此次聚会的人是我的老朋友。

2. What is known to us all is that the earth is becoming warmer and warmer.

我们大家都知道的是，地球在变得越来越暖和。

3. He comes home late every day, making his wife very angry.

他每天回家很晚，这使他的妻子很生气。

4. It is a challenge for us to find a better way on our own.

对我们来说，靠自己找到更好的方法是一个挑战。

5. The West Lake, for which Hangzhou is famous, is a beautiful place.

西湖是个美丽的地方，杭州以西湖闻名。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

Believed to have existed for more than 60 million years, crested ibises (朱鹮) are one of the oldest species of bird on Earth. Due to pollution and other human activities, the birds **1.** began (begin) to disappear in the 1960s. In 1981, seven crested ibises were found in Yangxian, Shaanxi Province, **2.** which were believed to be the last remaining ones worldwide. But now, they have come back from the brink of **3.** extinction (extinct). Researchers said that **4.** the number has risen to more than 7,000 worldwide. There are over 5,000 crested ibises in Shaanxi alone.

"The secret to the inspirational case of **5.** successfully (successful) saving crested ibises from a small population is the immediate onsite protection approach adopted at the very beginning," Zhang Yueming, an expert who works at the crested ibis nature reserve in Yangxian.

6. On the fourth day after the discovery of the seven crested ibises, the local government published a series of emergency notices to protect crested ibises, for example, the bans on hunting. Later, it also established the Qinling No. 1 Protection Station and sent four people **7.** to guard (guard) the seven birds. These guardians observed and recorded the birds' habits and kept them safe. Meanwhile, new methods were used to protect crested ibises, mainly **8.** including (include) artificial breeding and reintroduction. In 1990, the Shaanxi Crested Ibis Rescue and Breeding Centre was established. At the centre, crested ibises are artificially bred and can receive timely treatment **9.** when they are sick. Over the next 30 years, they **10.** established (establish) a complete system of artificial breeding techniques, laying a foundation for the birds' later reintroduction into the wild.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假设你所在的学校将于下周一举行成人礼，你将作为代表在仪式上发言。请你按以下内容要点准备一篇英文发言稿。内容包括：

1. 成人礼简介；

2. 你对成人礼的认识和感受。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

Good morning, everyone! We are to hold our memorable adult ceremony today.

In my opinion, the adult ceremony is a milestone between our childhood and adulthood. Adulthood means we should be gradually mature with virtues like integrity, kindness and generosity. Being a grown-up, we should keep our commitments and take more responsibilities. Having the legal right to vote, we have a say in political matters. If someone tempts us to do some things, we should ponder over them seriously and think twice before acting.

As grown-ups, we should serve our society from now on to make our lives more meaningful.

Thank you for listening!

第二节　读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

The event that stands out in Tom's memory happened one morning when Tom was only ten years old. He was at home with his elder sister Jane.

Tom was doing his homework when he heard raised voices. At first, he thought nothing of it since customers in the motorcycle shop directly below their flat often became loud, but he soon realised this time it was different.

"Quick! Quick! Remove the motorcycles from the shop," someone yelled.

Then a thick burning smell filled the air. When Tom opened the front door of their flat to investigate, a thick cloud of smoke greeted him. The motorcycle shop had caught fire and people were running and crying.

Jane, who had been playing the violin in her room, hurried to the living room. They rushed out of the door and along the corridor through the smoke.

They were heading towards the stairway at the far end of the corridor when Jane stopped in her track. She turned around and headed back the way they came. Tom had no idea what she was doing, but he followed suit.

Jane had suddenly remembered the lady in her 70s who lived next door to them, who they called Makcik, Malay for auntie. Jane began banging on Makcik's door, but got no answer. As the smoke thickened around them, Tom could see many of their neighbours—some still in their pajamas—running for safety. The thought of fear crossed his mind.

"She would have run for safety like everyone else!" Tom cried. However, Jane refused to give up, "I know Makcik's still inside." She said she was familiar with Makcik's daily routine and was certain she would still be sleeping. She pounded (重击) at the door. "Go downstairs. Go now! Go!"

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

Tom noticed the flame was reaching up. _____

_____

_____

_____

Luckily, some neighbours passing by stopped and offered help. _____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

Tom noticed the flame was reaching up. Frozen with fear, he stood rooted to the spot. He comprehended the gravity of the situation and held Jane's hand tightly. By then, both of them were coughing and their eyes were stinging. Time seemed to stand still, though they were probably there for only two or three minutes. Tom begged Jane to run for safety as quickly as possible. Jane tried to shield her nose from the choking smoke and shook her head. She kept pounding against the door. Tom burst out crying.

Luckily, some neighbours passing by stopped and offered help. A sense of strength immediately replaced the mounting fear and anxiety in Jane's mind. She told them Ms Makcik must be still in the room. They forced the door open with all their might. Sure enough, Makcik was lying in bed, unconsciously. She was carried downstairs and then rushed to the hospital, where she finally came to herself. People in the neighbourhood felt relieved and Jane and Tom's joy was immense.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——发言稿

○写作指导

发言稿一般包括演讲稿、宣传稿、倡议书、欢迎辞、欢送辞等。其中演讲稿是人们在工作和社会生活中经常使用的文体，主要用来交流思想和感情，表达主张和见解。

1. 发言稿的语言应尽可能准确简洁、通俗易懂、层次清楚、条理分明。对事物及事物间关系的说明要清晰明确、逻辑性强。
2. 发言稿一般由开头语、正文和结束语三部分组成。开头语一般来说比较简单，目的是吸引听众或读者的注意力。正文是发言稿的主体，主要是提供论点和相关的论据等，论点要明确，论据要充分有力。结束语应简明扼要，也可以谈谈自己的希望或看法等。
3. 发言稿的时态以一般现在时为主。

○典题示例

请根据提示为“绿叶”有机蔬菜生产基地写一篇80词左右的英文宣传稿。要点如下：

1. 基地坐落在城西，历经20年已经发展成为占地70多万平方米的大型农场；

2. 基地配有现代化的设施，且生产过程中尽量不使用化肥；

3. 产品富含营养，已出口到20多个国家；

4. 如有兴趣，请联系我们以获取更多信息。

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	应用文
时态	一般现在时
人称	第三人称
要点	1. 引入宣传介绍的对象 2. 介绍其主要信息 3. 欢迎有兴趣者联系

Step 2：要点补全

①It is located in（坐落于）the west of the city.

②It has expanded to a farm covering an area of（占地面积）more than 700，000 m^2 in the past two decades.

③This makes it different from others（使之与众不同）.

④The vegetables here are grown with chemical fertiliser as little as possible（尽量不使用化肥）.

⑤You are interested in it（对它感兴趣）.

⑥Please contact us（联系我们）for more information.

Step 3：句式升级

①用非谓语动词短语合并Step 2中的句①②

Located in the west of the city，it has expanded to a farm covering an area of more than 700，000 m^2 in the past two decades.

②用名词性从句合并Step 2中的句③④

What makes it different from others is that the vegetables here are grown with chemical fertiliser as little as possible.

③用条件状语从句合并Step 2中的句⑤⑥

If you are interested in it，please contact us for more information.

Step 4：连句成篇

Have you ever dreamed of tasting organic vegetables with little chemical fertiliser every day? Please go to Green Leaf—an organic vegetable base.

Located in the west of the city，it has expanded to a farm covering an area of more than 700，000 m^2 in the past two decades. And it has been equipped with advanced facilities. What makes it different from others is that the vegetables here are grown with chemical fertiliser as little as possible. The rich soil makes these vegetables full of nutrition.

If you are interested in it，please contact us for more information.

○学以致用

假设你是李华，你将参加主题为“Global Water Shortage”的英语演讲比赛。请写一份英文发言稿，主要内容如下：

1. 全球存在水资源短缺的情况；

2. 应对措施（科学地储存用水、使用新方式开发现有水资源、节约用水等）。

注意：1. 词数不少于 80；

2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

参考词汇：资源 resource

【参考范文】

Good morning, everyone, I am Li Hua. It's my great honour to speak here.

As we all know, water shortage is becoming increasingly severe around the world. Thus, we should do something to deal with it.

First, we should store water in a scientific way for future use. Second, we should develop some new ways to use the existing water resources, such as turning sea water into fresh water. Third, it's everyone's responsibility to make good use of water, like recycling and saving water in our daily life.

In conclusion, people around the world should protect water resources and explore potential ones scientifically.

That's all. Thank you!

Part 2 读后续写

阅读下面的文章，完成任务。

Every year, the whales stopped in our cove during their six-thousand-mile trip south from the Bering Sea. They swam right into the cove next to our town and stayed there for days. You could see them splashing their tails and looking at everyone on the beach.

People came from far away to see those huge and amazing creatures. The whales seemed to like the attention. They would dive and spout water almost as if they were performing for us. I couldn't imagine feeling so comfortable with all those people watching me. Just the idea of performing made me freeze up like a block of ice.

I loved spending time at the cove when no one else was around. I felt too shy to sing in front of people, but the whales were a great audience! They swam and jumped in the cove while I sang. They seemed to like my songs, and I knew they would never let out my secret. I hadn't told my family or friends about my songs. I wasn't ready to share my music yet.

While I was walking along the rocks one day, I spotted an unusual shape in the water next to the beach. It was a whale! The whale wasn't moving at all, and much of it was out of the water. I realised that it must have swum too close to the shore and gotten stuck. I knew I wasn't big enough to push the whale out to deeper water. Still, I had to do something, so I turned and ran back down the beach for help.

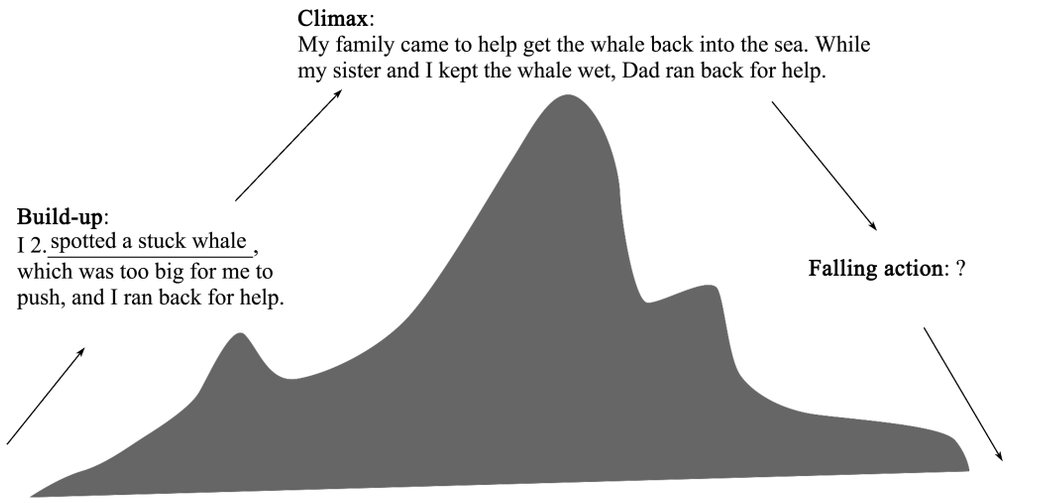
I spotted my sister Rosa coming towards me. “Rosa!” I shouted loudly. “Quick, go home and get help—a whale is stuck!” Rosa hesitated for a second, then turned and ran towards home. I went back to keep watch. Soon, my mum and dad came rushing and I showed them where the whale was. “We need to get this whale back in the sea!” Dad said. “Tomas, you and Rosa keep the whale wet while we run and get help.” Rosa and I waded (涉水) into the water next to the whale and began to water it.

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

Even though Rosa and I were keeping it wet, the whale was trembling with fear.

I continued singing to keep the whale calm and a while later, the entire town came. _____

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头的提示语，构思故事发展情节。

Paragraph 1： Even though Rosa and I were keeping it wet, the whale was trembling with fear. _____	1. What was my feeling seeing the whale trembling? I was heartbroken and on the verge of tears. 2. What should I do then? I should sing to it to comfort the huge creature. 3. What did the whale react? The whale did seem more relaxed. It wasn't trembling as much anymore.
Paragraph 2： I continued singing to keep the whale calm and a while later, the entire town came. _____	1. What did other people do when they arrived? They joined us in watering the whale. 2. What did other people feel seeing I was singing? They felt astonished. 3. How was the whale at last? It was pushed back to the sea with the help of the tide. 4. What did people present react? Breathing a sigh of relief, everyone began to clap and cheer, not only for the whale's safety but also for my music.

任务三：细化情节，遣词造句。

1. Watching its shaking body（看着它颤抖的身体），I was on the verge of tears.
2. Then，an idea took shape in my head（一个念头在我脑海中逐渐成形）.
3. "I'll sing to it（我来给它唱歌吧）!" I said to Rosa. "You sing?" Rosa asked，puzzled.
4. Nodding my head，I tried to use my music to comfort the huge creature（我试图用音乐抚慰这个庞然巨物）.
5. "Sing louder! The whale is relaxing（鲸鱼放松下来了）!" Rosa exclaimed. So I sang louder（所以我唱得更大声了）.
6. The whale did seem more relaxed（鲸鱼看起来确实放松了许多）.
7. It wasn't trembling as much anymore（它不再颤抖得那么厉害了）.
8. They immediately joined us in watering the whale，though they seemed to be astonished at my singing aloud（他们似乎对我放声歌唱感到惊讶）.
9. At last，the tide reached its highest point and our whale struggled into the sea with everyone's push（在所有人的推动下，我们的鲸鱼奋力游向大海）.
10. Breathing a sigh of relief，everyone began to clap and cheer，not only for the whale's safety but also for my music（不仅为了鲸鱼的安全，也为了我的音乐）.
11. I had thought it would be rather embarrassing to share my song（我原本以为当众唱歌会很尴尬），but now it made me feel good and great.

任务四：连句成篇，完整呈现。

【参考范文】

Even though Rosa and I were keeping it wet，the whale was trembling with fear. Watching its shaking body，I was on the verge of tears. Then，an idea took shape in my head. "I'll sing to it!" I said to Rosa. "You sing?" Rosa asked，puzzled. Nodding my head，I tried to use my music to comfort the huge creature. "Sing louder! The whale is relaxing!" Rosa exclaimed. So I sang louder. The whale did seem more relaxed. It wasn't trembling as much anymore.

I continued singing to keep the whale calm and a while later，the entire town came. They immediately joined us in watering the whale，though they seemed to be astonished at my singing aloud. At last，the tide reached its highest point and our whale struggled into the sea with everyone's push. Breathing a sigh of relief，everyone began to clap and cheer，not only for the whale's safety but also for my music. I had thought it would be rather embarrassing to share my song，but now it made me feel good and great.

单元质量评估(五)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Here are some books which can inspire kids to think about nature and the environment.

***How to Raise Monarch Butterflies: A Step-by-Step Guide for Kids*—By Carol Pasternak**

Have you ever watched a monarch transform from a caterpillar to a butterfly from up close? In this book, learn everything about the monarch life cycle and how to raise monarchs from eggs to adult butterflies. You will also get to know the efforts involved to protect the species.

***National Parks: A Kid's Guide to America's Parks, Monuments, and Landmarks*—By Erin McHugh**

This year, the National Park Service's National Park Week is on April 21 to 29. During the week, all the national parks offer free admission. Enrich your knowledge with this book, as it introduces the national parks and some interesting places in the US, including their geography, specific animals as well as environmental challenges. The book's featured places include Yosemite National Park, Ellis Island and the National Park of American Samoa, the only US national park to the south of the equator.

***Where Do Recyclable Materials Go?*—By Sabbithry Persad**

Tiana has been learning about recycling at school. But when her dog, Bubbles, gets lost running after a recycling truck, she ends up learning a lot more about recyclable materials than ever! Follow Tiana and her family as they search for Bubbles around town and at the Materials Recovery Facility. Along the way, readers will learn a lot about recycling and how they can do their part in protecting the environment.

***Scrap Kins Build-it Book Volume 1*—By Brian Yanish**

Meet the Scrap Kins. They are creative, friendly monsters who live in a recycling centre, known as Scrap City. They'll show you how to turn junk into pretty cool things. Readers will learn how to create cute bags from old jeans, beautiful ships from milk boxes, and more. Remember that one person's trash may be another person's treasure!

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了四本书,旨在帮助孩子们了解自然和环境,增强孩子们的环保意识。

1. Which author teaches you how to make an artwork from waste?
   A. Carol Pasternak.
   B. Brian Yanish.
   C. Sabbithry Persad.
   D. Erin McHugh.
   B 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的"Readers will learn how to create cute bags from old jeans, beautiful ships from milk boxes, and more."可知,Brian Yanish 教你如何用废物制作艺术品。故选 B。

2. Why is the National Park of American Samoa special?
   A. There is a famous statue in it.
   B. It is free for admission.
   C. It lies to the south of the equator.
   D. It has its specific animals.
   C 细节理解题。根据对第二本书介绍中最后一句中的"the National Park of American Samoa, the only US national park to the south of the equator"可知,美属萨摩亚国家公园的特别之处在于它是美国唯一一个位于赤道以南的公园。故选 C。

3. What is the common goal of the four books?
   A. To raise kids' environmental awareness.
   B. To teach kids practical skills.
   C. To comment on kids' behaviour.
   D. To make kids interested in geography.
   A 细节理解题。根据第一段的内容可知,这四本书的共同目标是增强孩子们的环保意识。故选 A。

B

A year ago, I decided to create a more environmentally friendly kitchen, focusing on reducing the single-use products such as plastic bags and paper towels. I'm not going to sugar-coat my experience. It takes commitment and a willingness to change long-held habits. In creating my kitchen, I tried a lot of different alternative products and some plain old common sense; the result, however, has been worth the effort. I'm recycling more and relying less on single-use products and I'm saving money, too.

I'm not kidding when I say that I used to really love plastic storage bags, so this was, perhaps, the biggest challenge for me. Switching to reusable storage bags is a financial investment, but the cost is reasonable considering that I previously spent at least $100 annually on single-use plastic bags and wrap. I will check online periodically for recycling updates, where a zero-waste box for kitchen items is offered, from party supplies to mixed material food containers.

I'm a clean freak (狂热爱好者) and used to go through a lot of paper towels on a daily basis, but it's easy enough to take old T-shirts or towels and cut them up to use to wipe down surfaces. I'm also a fan of bamboo paper towels, which have the look and feel of traditional paper towels, yet are made from a highly renewable source and also break down in just 45 days. Better yet, they can be reused up to 100 times. As for kitchen sponges (海绵块), I keep an eye out for those made with natural and recyclable materials.

When purchasing household items online from companies like Amazon or Jet, I will ask to have them shipped in as few boxes as possible or as small a box as possible if a single item is to be sent. I'll let the company know that they should pay more attention to how it is packaging items for delivery.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者为了减少一次性产品的使用而建了一个环保厨房，并且改变了自己的生活习惯。

4. What is the author's main purpose in creating her kitchen?

A. To save money.

B. To reduce waste and recycle more.

C. To change her long-held habits.

D. To make it cleaner and more practical.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"A year ago, I decided to create a more environmentally friendly kitchen, focusing on reducing the single-use products such as plastic bags and paper towels."可知，作者创建厨房的主要目的是减少浪费和循环利用更多的东西。故选B。

5. What does the underlined word "sugar-coat" in Paragraph 1 mean?

A. Make attractive.

B. Get interested.

C. Show off.

D. Give up.

A 词义猜测题。根据第一段中的"It takes commitment and a willingness to change long-held habits."可知，作者建环保厨房，改变长期的习惯是自己决定的和心甘情愿的，并没有刻意美化自己的经历。sugar-coat意为"美化；使有吸引力"，与A项意思相近。故选A。

6. In creating her kitchen, what does the author do?

A. She begins to recycle more single-use plastic bags.

B. She goes through a lot of paper towels on a daily basis.

C. She seldom checks online to buy zero-waste boxes.

D. She chooses to use the recyclable or reusable kitchen items.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"... I tried a lot of different alternative products and some plain old common sense; the result, however, has been worth the effort. I'm recycling more and relying less on single-use products and I'm saving money, too."可知，在这个厨房里，作者尝试了许多替换产品并运用了一些老生常谈的道理，最终循环使用更多东西，对一次性产品的依赖也越来越少，因此节省了不少钱。所以作者选择了可循环利用或可多次使用的厨房用品。故选D。

7. What can we learn about the author from the text?

A. She has strong environmental awareness.

B. She is used to traditional paper towels.

C. She has a good knowledge of financial investment.

D. She prefers to have her purchases packed in middle boxes.

A 推理判断题。根据第一段中的"A year ago, I decided to create a more environmentally friendly kitchen, focusing on reducing the single-use products such as plastic bags and paper towels."可知，作者为了减少一次性产品的使用而建了一个环保的厨房，再结合下文内容可推断出，作者是一个环保意识很强的人。故选A。

C

Many animals have relatively dull colouring, which helps them match their backgrounds and avoid detection by predators (捕食者). There are a few notable exceptions like giant pandas. Scientists have long wondered what function the black-and-white colouring plays.

Recently, researchers analysed 15 photos of pandas taken in forests in China and used a computer model to analyse the images as they would appear to predatory cats and dogs. They found that the black fur blends into (融合到) shade and dark tree trunks.

But it also matches the ground, rocks and leaves. The white fur matches snow, rocks and bright leaves (due to light reflecting from the leaves). The researchers found that cats and dogs would both struggle to spot a panda in a forest—particularly if the panda was some distance away. The photos were taken from between 5 and 150 metres from the pandas, and included both snowy and sunny environments.

It might seem a bit confusing because pandas are very easy to spot at a zoo, for instance. But the environment and the viewer make a difference. "We modeled their colouring through predators' eyes as well as how humans see them, so we are sure of the results," study author Tim Caro of the University of Bristol says. They used cats, dogs and human vision models to view each image. Despite the fact that humans see things differently from panda predators, there are also the situations where people usually see the black-and-white animals.

"It seems that pandas appear striking to us because of short viewing distances and odd backgrounds: when we see them, either in photographs or at the zoo, it is almost always from close up, and often against a backdrop that doesn't reflect their natural habitats," says author Nick Scott-Samuel of the University of Bristol.

"I'm shocked by how well pandas turn out to match the colours of their background," says Jenny Read at Newcastle University, UK.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。颜色相对暗淡的动物有自己的保护色,但也有几个明显的例外,比如大熊猫。研究人员发现,熊猫的黑白色能很好地与其生活环境相匹配,以躲避捕食者。

8. Why is Caro certain of the results?

A. Because his team used advanced video cameras.

B. Because his team employed different vision models.

C. Because his team took photos of pandas very closely.

D. Because his team compared different varieties of pandas.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"'We modeled their colouring through predators' eyes as well as how humans see them so we are sure of the results,' study author Tim Caro of the University of Bristol says."可知,研究团队通过捕食者和人类两种不同的视觉模型来观察熊猫的颜色,所以他们对结果很有信心。故选B。

9. What does Scott-Samuel intend to tell us in Paragraph 4?

A. The attraction of zoos for pandas.

B. How pandas look striking in the photos.

C. The ideal distance for observing pandas.

D. Why pandas are usually noticeable to people.

D 推理判断题。根据第四段"'It seems that pandas appear striking to us because of short viewing distances and odd backgrounds: when we see them, either in photographs or at the zoo, it is almost always from close up, and often against a backdrop that doesn't reflect their natural habitats,' says author Nick Scott-Samuel of the University of Bristol."可知,第四段强调了为什么熊猫通常对人们来说是显眼的。故选D。

10. How does Read feel about the findings?

A. Disappointed.

B. Proud.

C. Astonished.

D. Doubtful.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段"'I'm shocked by how well pandas turn out to match the colours of their background,' says Jenny Read at Newcastle University, UK."可知,Read对这些发现感到震惊。故选C。

11. What is the passage mainly about?

A. Pandas' habitat is threatened.

B. Pandas' colours help them hide in forests.

C. Pandas prefer to live in sunny environments.

D. Pandas can be spotted by cats easily even in the distance.

B 主旨大意题。通读全文,尤其是根据第一段中的"Scientists have long wondered what function the black-and-white colouring plays."以及第二段中的"They found that the black fur blends into (融合到) shade and dark tree trunks."可知,文章主要介绍了一项研究,在该项研究中,研究人员发现,熊猫的黑白色能很好地与其生活环境相匹配,以躲避捕食者。由此可知,这篇文章主要讲的是熊猫的颜色帮助它们在森林里隐藏。故选B。

D

Under the large thick areas of ice in Antarctica, there are hundreds of hidden lakes that play an important role in shaping Antarctica's cold environment. These lakes affect how glaciers (冰川) move, which in turn can affect global sea levels.

Scientists have recently discovered 85 new subglacial (冰川下的) lakes using some information

from the European Space Agency's CryoSat satellite, which has been observing the area for over ten years. This discovery increases the total number of known active subglacial lakes in Antarctica to 231.

The study, published in *Nature Communications*, is important because these lakes drain (排水) and refill repeatedly, which makes it difficult to observe what happens deep under the ice.

Sally Wilson, a researcher from the University of Leeds, explained that the challenge is that these lakes are under hundreds of metres of ice. "It is hard to observe the process of filling and draining, as it can take months or years. Before this study, only 36 complete cycles of filling and draining had been observed. Now, we have observed 12 more complete fill-drain events, bringing the total to 48," she said.

Satellites have been important in this discovery. CryoSat has been observing the thickness of polar ice and measuring changes in ice sheet heights over Greenland and Antarctica for over ten years. By checking the information from CryoSat, scientists could discern changes in the ice surface caused by the filling and draining of these subglacial lakes.

Understanding these changes brings new hope for studying sea level rise. Now, models used to study sea level rise do not include the effects of subglacial lakes. This new research will help improve these models by offering more information on how water moves under Antarctica's ice. "By mapping where and when these lakes are active, we can have a better understanding of future sea level rise in advance," said Sally.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了南极洲冰川下湖泊的发现及其研究意义。

12. What does the author point out in the first paragraph?

A. Antarctica's thick ice areas are becoming smaller.

B. Global warming puts subglacial lakes in danger.

C. Subglacial lakes affect Antarctica's environment.

D. Rising sea levels strike the developing countries.

C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Under the large thick areas of ice in Antarctica, there are hundreds of hidden lakes that play an important role in shaping Antarctica's cold environment."可知,作者在第一段指出冰川下湖泊对南极洲的环境产生影响。故选C。

13. What does the author want to do in Paragraph 4?

A. Come up with new ideas about subglacial lakes.

B. Describe the possible problems subglacial lakes bring.

C. Raise a reasonable doubt about the appearance of subglacial lakes.

D. Present a further explanation for the trouble of observing subglacial lakes.

D 推理判断题。根据第四段的内容可推知,作者在第四段想进一步解释观察冰川下湖泊的困难。故选D。

14. What can we infer from the passage about the models studying sea level rise?

A. They have been widely used to predict global climate change.

B. They will be more accurate with the new research on subglacial lakes.

C. They already include all the factors that influence sea level rise.

D. They were developed by researchers from the University of Leeds.

B 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"Now, models used to study sea level rise do not include the effects of subglacial lakes. This new research will help improve these models by offering more information on how water moves under Antarctica's ice."可知,有了关于冰下湖泊的新研究,海平面上升模型的预测将会更加准确。故选B。

15. What does Sally want to stress in the last paragraph?

A. The role of Antarctica's ice.

B. The development of sea levels.

C. The disadvantages of these models.

D. The value of the study's findings.

D 推理判断题。根据最后一段的内容可知,Sally想强调这项研究结果的价值。故选D。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Farmers, especially in developing countries, are often criticised for cutting down forests. But a new study suggests that many farmers recognise the value of keeping trees.

Researchers using satellite images found at least ten percent trees cover on more than one billion hectares of farmland. **16**

The study found the most tree cover in South America. **17** North Africa and West Asia have the least. And it also found that climate conditions alone could not explain the tree cover in different areas. **18** There are areas with few trees but also

few people, and areas with many trees and many people. The findings suggest that things like land rights, markets or government policies can influence tree planting and protection.

Dennis Garrity is the former Director General of the World Agroforestry Centre. **19** The problem, he says, is that policy makers and planners have been slow to recognise this and to support such efforts.

The satellite images may not show what the farmers are using the trees for, but trees provide nuts, fruit, wood and other products. They provide windbreaks and shade. **20** Even under drought conditions, trees can often provide food and a way to earn money until the next growing season.

A. Almost all of it is covered by trees.
B. That is almost half the farmland in the world.
C. They also help prevent soil loss and protect water supplies.
D. He says farmers are acting on their own to protect and plant trees.
E. Next comes Africa south of the Sahara, followed by Southeast Asia.
F. He devotes most of his time to making people realise its importance.
G. Nor could the size of nearby populations, meaning people and trees can live together.

答案:16～20 BEGDC

Ⅲ. 完形填空

I sat at the dining room table, finishing my mum's New Year gift. 21 by craft supplies, I put the finishing touches on it, a bottle holding pieces of paper with year-long 22.

Every New Year, our family holds a special gift 23. It's a small but beloved tradition that focuses more on thoughtfulness than price tags. Instead of shopping from wish lists, we'd like an item that can be 24. We each tear a picture from a magazine or print something from an online store.

Around December, we gather, put our folded pages into a bowl and pass it around, each of us 25 one.

This year, I got Mum's. It was easy to make: I bought a(n) 26 bottle, and glued decorations on it, then 27 asked relatives to mail me their favourite last year moments. I 28 to pick my own memory. While washing dishes, moments 29: the night we saw the northern lights, visiting my nephew at college, singing in the car on the way to the zoo. Which 30 a spot in the memorial?

The year unfolded in 31 and warmth as I thought. None felt central until I remembered July's reunion. Fifteen of us 32 Grandpa's house, played puzzles, shared scary stories, and stayed up late, just enjoying being together.

On New Year's Day, Mum's face lit up when she 33 the bottle. She read each piece aloud, and the room went 34. Looking around the room, I realised the true gift wasn't the bottle at all, but the way our memories bound us together. Gifts don't last, 35 memories keep us from forgetting.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者为母亲制作新年礼物,用瓶子收集家人珍贵回忆的过程及感悟。

21. A. Assisted　　B. Surrounded
C. Followed　　D. Powered
B　根据上文的"I sat at the dining room table, finishing my mum's New Year gift."和下文的"by craft supplies"可知,作者制作新年礼物,此处指被手工材料围绕。be surrounded by为固定搭配,意为"被……包围";surrounded贴合作者制作礼物时被手工材料围绕的场景。故选B。

22. A. pictures　　B. gifts
C. lists　　D. memories
D　根据下文的"pick my own memory"和"Looking around the room, I realised the true gift wasn't the bottle at all, but the way our memories bound us together."可知,瓶子里装的是回忆。故选D。

23. A. gathering　　B. exchange
C. reunion　　D. celebration
B　根据下文的"Around December, we gather, put our folded pages into a bowl and pass it around, each of us 25 one."可知,作者的家庭传统是交换新年礼物,而非单纯的聚会或庆祝。故选B。

24. A. replaced　　B. recycled
C. handmade　　D. folded
C　根据"It's a small but beloved tradition that focuses more on thoughtfulness than price tags. Instead of shopping from wish lists"可知,上文提及这一传统更注重心意而非价格,以及作者亲手制作瓶子当礼物。由此可知,此处指手工制作的物品。故选C。

25. A. reading　　B. gluing
C. tearing　　D. picking

D 根据上文的“pass it around”可知，家人互相传递碗，挑选纸条。故选D。

26. A. empty　　B. colourful
C. heavy　　D. particular
A 根据下文的“asked relatives to mail me their favourite last year moments”可知，瓶子的用途是装写有回忆的纸条，因此需要瓶子是空的。故选A。

27. A. directly　　B. secretly
C. politely　　D. passionately
B 根据下文的“asked relatives to mail me their favourite last year moments”可知，新年礼物是为妈妈准备的惊喜，因此，收集回忆的行为需要秘密地进行。故选B。

28. A. attempted　　B. preferred
C. tended　　D. struggled
D 根据下文的“While washing dishes, moments 29 : the night we saw the northern lights, visiting my nephew at college, singing in the car on the way to the zoo.”可知，下文列举了多个难忘瞬间，这说明作者面对诸多回忆难以抉择，struggle贴合此心理状态。故选D。

29. A. happened　　B. faded
C. froze　　D. surfaced
D 根据下文的“the night we saw the northern lights, visiting my nephew at college, singing in the car on the way to the zoo”可知，这些回忆在作者洗碗时浮现出来，surfaced用于描述回忆从脑海中冒出来。故选D。

30. A. reached　　B. covered
C. deserved　　D. offered
C 根据下文的“a spot in the memorial”可知，作者在诸多回忆中筛选，思考哪个瞬间值得被放进礼物瓶中，deserved符合此处的心理活动。故选C。

31. A. achievements　　B. laughter
C. experience　　D. moments
B 根据下文的“and warmth”并结合“played puzzles, shared scary stories, and stayed up late”提及的家庭团聚时玩拼图、分享恐怖故事、熬夜相聚可知，这都是充满欢乐的场景，laughter与warmth形成并列，贴合氛围。故选B。

32. A. crowded into　　B. called on
C. settled in　　D. checked in
A 根据下文的“Grandpa's house, played puzzles, shared scary stories, and stayed up late, just enjoying being together”可知，十五个人齐聚爷爷家，crowded into能体现出人数多、屋内热闹的状态，符合语境。故选A。

33. A. opened　　B. checked
C. tapped　　D. swung
A 根据下文的“She read each piece aloud”可知，妈妈收到礼物后，需要打开瓶子才能看到里面的回忆纸条。故选A。

34. A. tense　　B. wild
C. silent　　D. messy
C 根据下文的“Looking around the room, I realised the true gift wasn't the bottle at all, but the way our memories bound us together.”可知，家人都在认真倾听妈妈读的回忆纸条，因此，房间会变得安静，大家都沉浸在回忆中。故选C。

35. A. distinct　　B. relevant
C. shared　　D. inspiring
C 根据上文的“the way our memories bound us together”可知，共同的回忆让家人紧密相连，不会忘记彼此。文中的回忆都是家人一起经历的，shared修饰memories，体现家人共有的回忆，贴合全文回忆联结家人的主旨。故选C。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Mount Wuyi is lying at the junction (交叉点) of Fujian and Jiangxi Provinces. It is among **36.** the first group of China's top tourist cities. In December 1999, Mount Wuyi **37.** was listed (list) as the World's natural and cultural heritage by UNESCO.

With rich tourism **38.** resources (resource), Mount Wuyi is a famous tea centre in China. As early as the Western Zhou Dynasty (1046 BC to 771 BC), it was well-known **39.** as a place of interest. It has a species-rich ecosystem, with 2,527 kinds of plant species **40.** and about 5,000 species of wild animals. Mount Wuyi belongs to typical Danxia landform. Except for the **41.** amazing (amaze) Danxia landform here, the Daoism culture and tea culture also attract tourists at home and abroad, **42.** especially (especial) those coming from Singapore and Malaysia.

Mount Wuyi Scenic Area **43.** is (be) quite large. Attractions in the mountain are dotted (点缀) and the distance between each other is quite long. It is not recommended **44.** to visit (visit) all the sites in the mountain, but to some main attractions. With the ticket, you can reach all the attractions **45.** including (include) Heavenly Tour Peak, Wuyi Palace, Dahongpao Tea Trees, Water Curtain Cave, etc.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假设你是李华，你校学生会计划发起一场保护濒危野生动物的活动。作为学生会的成员，请你用英语写一封倡议书，号召同学们积极参与，内容包括：

1. 活动目的；
2. 活动时间及地点；
3. 活动内容以及倡议。

注意：词数 80 左右。

A Campaign to Protect the Wildlife

Dear fellow students,

_____

_____

The Students' Union

【参考范文】

A Campaign to Protect the Wildlife

Dear fellow students,

To raise awareness of protecting endangered wildlife and keep the ecological balance, our Students' Union will launch a meaningful campaign this Friday afternoon in the school hall.

During the activity, we will watch educational videos, share inspiring stories and hold discussions. We will also design posters to call on more people to care for wild animals and refuse products made from them.

It's high time that we took action. Let's work together to protect wildlife and create a safer world for these lovely creatures.

The Students' Union

第二节　读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I was staring at my half-finished sketch（素描）in my notebook when Ms Henderson, our art teacher, announced our final project: a portrait capturing "the true spirit of a stranger who has touched you in some way". My heart sank immediately. I'd always struggled with drawing people, and the very thought of approaching a complete stranger made my palms sweat nervously.

Weeks passed quickly, and I still had not found a proper subject. One cold, rainy afternoon, I hurried to shelter in a tiny downtown bakery. The door bell jingled loudly as an elderly man entered—worn wool coat, newsboy cap, and a worn-out poetry book in his rough（粗糙的）but gentle hands. He ordered a loaf of sourdough（发面面包）and a cup of black coffee, then sat quietly in the corner, reading with a soft, content smile on his face. His calm and peaceful manner caught my eye right away.

Gathering all my courage, I walked over and asked if I could draw him for my school project. "Name's Arthur," he said, amused by my request. "I've never been a model before, but I'll gladly spare a few minutes for you."

For a whole hour, I sketched quickly, trying my best to capture the deep lines on his face and the quiet wisdom in his eyes. When I showed him the drawing, Arthur's eyes widened in surprise. "You truly have a gift," he said warmly, tearing a page from his book to write a short, lovely poem for me.

As I left the bakery, I checked my watch and realised I'd missed my bus. Anxious to get home before the storm worsened, I ran into the street—only to slip hard on wet ground. My notebook flew out of my hands, pages scattering（散落）wildly in the wind. Horrified, I watched my precious sketch of Arthur and all my other drawings dance away into the pouring rain.

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

Just as I was about to burst into tears, a familiar voice called out to me. _____

_____

_____

Weeks later, I presented my portrait at the school exhibition. _____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

Just as I was about to burst into tears, a familiar voice called out to me. It was Arthur, holding an umbrella and my rain-smeared portrait. He had already gathered many scattered pages. "Come," he said, leading me back to the bakery. He placed the wet drawings near the oven to dry. "A little storm can't wash away what matters," he smiled. Then, he handed me a new notebook. "The best portraits are drawn from memory, not just sight."

Weeks later, I presented my portrait at the school exhibition. This new drawing showed Arthur not as I first saw him, but as I remembered him in the storm—kind, steady, like a shelter. Ms Henderson admired it, especially the eyes. "You captured a soul," she said. Next to the portrait, I displayed his little poem. It read: "True beauty is found not in an unbroken line, but in a mended one." I finally understood her assignment. The "true spirit" wasn't about drawing a stranger perfectly, but about capturing the unexpected warmth they leave with you, a light that guides long after the meeting ends.

Unit 6 Survival

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Nature", whose topic is survival. The contents from the Antarctic work, the survival of wild animals in the city, Robinson Crusoe's desert island survival story, a variety of survival crisis human may face in the future, to human exploration of Mars as a survival option. These contents cause students to think about the survival and the environment. On the one hand, the unit aims at strengthening students' awareness of protecting the environment and the Earth, establishing the concept of harmonious coexistence with nature. On the other hand, it encourages students to learn to adapt to changes in the environment, calmly face various difficulties, and establish a correct outlook on life and the world.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能恰当运用与环境、人类生存相关的单词和词组对目标内容进行描述。
		语法	合理运用"-ever"和"no matter+疑问词"所引导的让步状语从句表达观点。
		语篇	基于本单元提供的说明文、告示牌、新闻报道、广告、知识小测试、生存探索计划等多模态语篇，综合运用各种语言技能，读懂与环境、人类生存相关的语篇内容。
		语用	能积极使用与环境、人类生存相关的背景知识、英语词汇谈论与环境、人类生存相关的话题，并能讲述与环境、人类生存相关的范例，从不同渠道对环境及人类的生存问题加以了解。
	语言技能	听	听懂谈论《鲁滨逊漂流记》的对话并理解询问观点的语用功能。
		说	恰当使用所学语言阐述与"克服危机、赢得生存机会"相关的话题，描述困境之下的生存故事。
		读	综合运用各种语言技能，读懂与环境、人类生存相关的语篇内容。
		写	能恰当使用所学语言阐述与"克服危机、赢得生存机会"相关的话题，描述困境之下的生存故事，深化对单元主题意义的理解，加强关爱自然、保护地球的意识。

续表

核心素养	具体要求
学习能力	能恰当运用各种学习策略，在自主、合作与探究学习的过程中，结合单元所提供的反思性和评价性问题，不断监控、评价、反思和调整自己的学习内容和进程，激发英语学习的兴趣，提高自己的理解能力和表达能力，最终促进自身语言能力、文化意识、思维品质和学习能力的综合提升。
文化意识	能强化保护环境、保护地球的意识，树立人与自然和谐相处的观念，学会适应环境的变化，冷静面对各种困难，锤炼不屈不挠的探索精神，树立正确的人生观和世界观。
思维品质	能运用单元所学内容，表达自己对适者生存的看法并寻求依据予以论证，通过小组合作制作荒岛生存指南，感悟在逆境中不断努力、积极应对各种困难的精神，树立积极向上的人生态度。

◦必备知识

必背单词	fox, crime, suburb, greedy, thief, commit, urban, garbage, lamb, garlic, estimate, appreciate, crucial, restrict, hiker, kit, optimistic, clay, cave, fuel, consumption, react, monthly, Mars, nuclear, orbit, agency, consist, infer, expose, astronaut, dust, capsule, exposure, trunk
重点表达	in one's way, have no choice but to do, fit in with, under construction, out of reach, crash into, amount to, get a taste for, in the meantime
重点知识	1. "only＋状语"置于句首引起的部分倒装 2. can 表示对客观事实的推测
单元语法	"疑问词＋-ever"或"no matter＋疑问词"引导的让步状语从句
单元写作	生存故事

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Give a brief explanation in English about the contents of the six pictures.
2. Have a preliminary understanding of the life situation in Antarctica, and express your own views on the difficulties and challenges you face.
3. Learn not to bow your heads in the face of difficulties, and actively respond.
4. Be familiar with the topic, and obtain the meaning of the article through skimming.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. crime *n*. 罪,罪行
2. greedy *adj*. 贪婪的,贪心的
3. thief *n*. 小偷,贼
4. commit *v*. 犯(错误或罪行)
5. suburb *n*. 郊区,城郊
6. estimate *v*. 估计,估算
7. appreciate *v*. 欣赏;赏识
8. crucial *adj*. 至关重要的,关键性的
9. container *n*. 容器
10. urban *adj*. 城镇的,城市的
11. restrict *v*. 限制,控制
12. under construction 在建设中
13. figure out 想出;理解;弄清
14. run away 逃跑,走掉,逃脱
15. throw away 扔掉,抛弃
16. crash into 闯入;撞到……上
17. out of reach 够不着

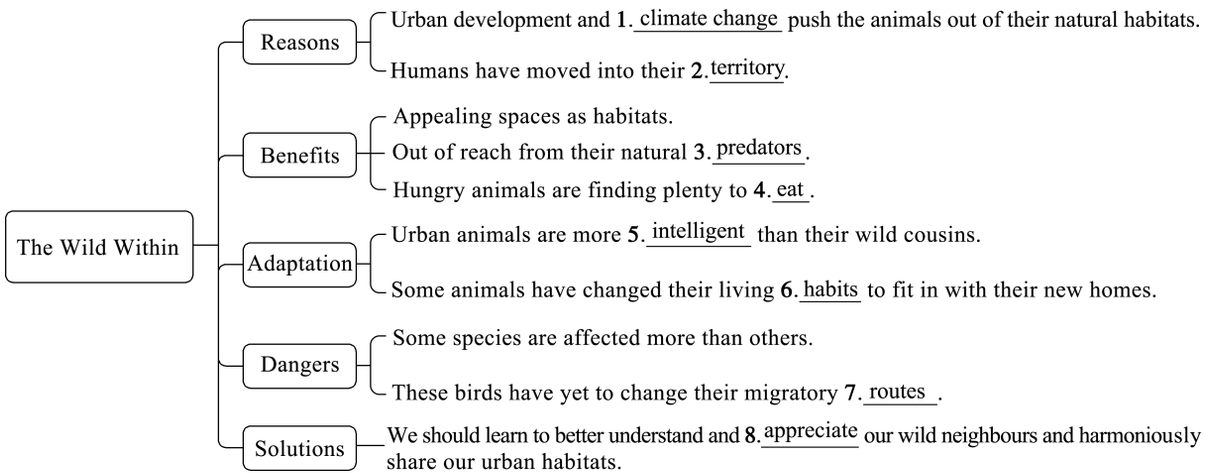
(二)阅读词汇

1. garbage *n*. 垃圾
2. newcomer *n*. 新来者
3. lamb *n*. 羔羊肉
4. flourish *v*. 生长茂盛,兴盛
5. seaside *adj*. 海滨的
6. fox *n*. 狐狸
7. predator *n*. 掠食动物,捕食性动物
8. racoon *n*. 浣熊
9. kebab *n*. 烤(肉)串
10. garlic *n*. (大)蒜
11. migratory *adj*. 迁徙的
12. fit in with 与……相适应
13. in one's way 挡道的;妨碍人的
14. have no choice but to do 别无选择,只能做……
15. get a taste for 尝试;开始喜欢
16. amount to 相当于,总计为

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why wasn't the thief arrested?

A. The thief ran away quickly.

B. The police didn't notice it.

C. The thief was an animal.

D. There was no policeman around.

2. What isn't the reason for pushing the animals out of their natural habitats?

A. Urban development.

B. Humans have moved into their territory.

C. Climate change.

D. There was no food left for them.

3. What can we know according to Paragraph 3?

A. Our cities become greener and attract animals to live in.

B. The animals living in the cities can also meet their natural predators.

C. The newcomers are easy to be attracted by humans.

D. Hungry animals cannot find plenty to eat in our houses.

4. What's one of the crucial things to the increasing number of "urban animals"?

A. Their ability to adapt.

B. No human disturbance.

C. Fewer predators.

D. Coexistence with other animals.

答案：1. C **2.** D **3.** A **4.** A

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. However true this is, we also need to consider that some of these so-called "urban animals" have never moved at all—it's we humans who have moved into their territory.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中However引导让步状语从句；that引导宾语从句；it's we humans who have moved into their territory是一个强调句。

[尝试翻译]无论事实如何，我们也需要考虑到，在这些所谓的"城市动物"中，有一些根本就没有迁徙过——是我们人类搬到了它们的领地里。

2. There is evidence that urban racoons are more intelligent than their wild cousins, as they frequently have to figure out difficult problems such as how to open rubbish bins and other containers which they would not find in the wild.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中that引导同位语从句，作名词evidence的同位语；as引导原因状语从句；which引导定语从句，修饰名词rubbish bins and other containers。

[尝试翻译]有证据显示，城市里的浣熊比野生的同类更聪明，因为它们时常要想办法解决难题，比如怎么打开垃圾桶以及其他在野外不会见到的容器。

3. One theory behind this is that these birds have yet to change their migratory routes that take them through cities with high-rise buildings.
[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中第一个that引导表语从句;第二个that引导定语从句,修饰名词routes。
[尝试翻译]一种理论认为,这些鸟类的迁徙路线让它们穿过这些有高楼大厦的城市,而它们还没有调整路线。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4:Think and answer the following questions

1. Why did the author mention the crime in a seaside suburb of Cape Town?
To introduce the topic that wild animals are entering cities.
2. In your opinion, is it necessary to change the situation? Can we change the situation and what should we humans do?
略

课后素养评价(二十一)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

Sea animals usually like to keep cool, but warming seawater is bringing disasters to them in some parts of the world, a new study suggests.

Scientists first noticed the problem after a 2011 heatwave in Australia: Unusually, warm seawater off Australia's western coast that year was followed by a significant decrease in dolphin births over the next six years. By tracking hundreds of dolphins during that time, scientists also found the warmth had dropped their survival rate by 12 percent.

"The influence of the heat wave surprised us," said study lead author Sonja Wild in a statement. "It is particularly unusual that the reproductive success of females appears not to have returned to normal levels, even after six years."

During that 2011 hot spell, temperatures in the area were as much as 7°F above average, scientists said. The extreme warmth damaged seagrass, a key cog in the area's ecosystem that provides food and shelter for sea animals.

Some good news from the study: The heat wave did not have the same effect on all dolphins. Dolphins that use sponges as tools—a technique that helps dolphins locate food in deep water—were not as affected as those that don't use this technique.

"Still, the declines in dolphin populations are a serious reminder of the negative effects of climate change," Wild said.

In fact, even beyond dolphins, climate change may have more far-reaching consequences for the survival of many other sea species than had been previously thought. "Heatwaves are likely to occur more frequently in the future due to climate change," said study co-author Michael Krützen. "This is worrying not only for the long-term impact on sea animals but also for the entire oceanic ecosystems," he said.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了一项研究,该研究表明,2011年澳大利亚遭遇的热浪导致海水升温,使海豚的出生率和存活率下降,但部分海豚受影响较小;该研究同时警示人们,气候变化正危害海洋生态。

1. What happened to the dolphins in Australia after the 2011 heat wave?
A. They produced fewer babies for years.
B. Only 12% of dolphin babies survived.
C. Male dolphins' survival rate decreased.
D. Female dolphins stopped having babies.
A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Unusually, warm seawater off Australia's western coast that year was followed by a significant decrease in dolphin births over the next six years. By tracking hundreds of dolphins during that time, scientists also found the warmth had dropped their survival rate by 12 percent."可知,2011年的那场热浪过后,澳大利亚海域的海豚出生数量连续数年下降。故选A。
2. Which is closest in meaning to "cog" in Paragraph 4?
A. Competitor.
B. Resource.
C. Chemical.
D. Programme.
B 词义猜测题。根据画线词后的"provides food and shelter for sea animals"可知,海草为海洋生物提供食物和庇护所,这说明海草是生态系统里的关键资源。因此,画线词cog的意思是"资源"。故选B。

3. What does Michael Krützen most likely want to stress in the last paragraph?

A. Not all dolphins are affected by climate change.

B. He is worried about the long-term effect on dolphins.

C. Heatwaves will happen more frequently in the future.

D. Climate change is harmful to the ecosystem in the ocean.

D 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的"'Heatwaves are likely to occur more frequently in the future due to climate change,' said study co-author Michael Krützen. 'This is worrying not only for the long-term impact on sea animals but also for the entire oceanic ecosystems,' he said."可知,Michael Krützen 在最后一段最有可能想要强调的是气候变化对海洋生态系统有害。故选 D。

4. What is the author's main purpose in writing this text?

A. To report a disaster near Australia's western coast.

B. To tell readers some good news from a recent study.

C. To introduce an article written by Sonja Wild's team.

D. To call for the protection of animals in the world.

C 写作意图题。通读全文,尤其是根据第一段的内容可知,文章主要介绍了一项研究,该研究表明,2011 年澳大利亚遭遇的热浪导致海水升温,使海豚的出生率和存活率下降,但部分海豚受影响较小;该研究同时警示人们,气候变化正危害海洋生态。因此,作者撰写这篇文章旨在介绍 Sonja Wild 团队的这项研究成果。故选 C。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Are you sometimes stressed? Singing is a simple and effective way to reduce stress. It is beneficial mainly in the following three aspects.

Physical Benefits

__1__ This is especially recommended for the elders and those who have some form of disability in their voice. However, it is important to find a capable instructor to employ good singing techniques so as not to further damage vocal cords (声带) or lungs.

Singing also helps to improve your posture (姿势). Most people think that singing begins and ends with their mouth. __2__ Singing practice will get you used to the proper body position of standing and help you form the good habit of standing straight.

Emotional Benefits

Singing helps in reducing your depression and lowering your stress level. When you sing, your body releases chemicals that make you feel happy, easing the tension and helping you to relax. __3__

Social Benefits

The social benefits of singing are huge. __4__ So people who suffer from stage fright are advised to sing in front of family and friends before a live performance.

Singing is also very good for improving your communication skills. It is said that singing to babies helps to prepare their brains for language and may lessen the risk of language problems later in life. __5__ The time spent in group singing, whether in a choir or at karaoke, creates a deep and lasting bond of friendship.

A. Try to regain your memory by singing.

B. First, it can help build up your confidence greatly.

C. When you sing, you can give your lungs a workout.

D. Singing helps you to strengthen your immune system.

E. For adults, singing also enlarges your circle of friends.

F. In fact, the position of each body part affects your voice.

G. So, start to sing your favourite song next time you are feeling upset.

答案:1~5 CFGBE

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Understand the general idea of each paragraph and the main message of the text.
2. Master the new words and expressions in the text.
3. Think carefully about how to coordinate the relationship between social development and wildlife protection, so as to achieve ecological balance.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. If you live in the **suburbs**, you live in an area of houses outside the centre of a city or large town. 郊区,城郊
2. A **predator** is an animal that kills and eats other animals. 捕食性动物
3. **Garlic** has a very strong smell and taste and is used in cooking. 大蒜
4. Please put the **garbage** in the dustbin. 垃圾
5. **Thieves** got away with computer equipment worth $30,000. 小偷,贼
6. There is no doubt that parents play a **crucial** role in preparing their child for school. 至关重要的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
crime *n*. 罪,罪行	criminal *adj*. 犯罪的,犯法的
commit *v*. 犯(错误或罪行)	commitment *n*. 承诺,许诺;(对工作或某活动)献身,奉献,投入
urban *adj*. 城镇的,城市的	urbanisation *n*. 城市化,都市化
container *n*. 容器	contain *v*. 包含,含有;容纳;控制
estimate *v*. 估计,估算	estimation *n*. 判断,评价,看法
restrict *v*. 限制,控制	restriction *n*. 限制,控制
appreciate *v*. 欣赏;赏识	appreciation *n*. 欣赏;理解,体谅;同情;感激,感谢
	appreciative *adj*. 感激的,感谢的;欣赏的;赏识的

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. under construction 在建设中
2. figure out 想出;理解;弄清
3. out of reach 够不着
4. fit in with 与……相适应
5. in one's way 挡道的;妨碍人的
6. have no choice but to do 别无选择,只能做……
7. get a taste for 尝试;开始喜欢
8. amount to 相当于;总计为

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:as if 引导表语从句
   With foxes in London, mountain lions in San Francisco and wild pigs in Hong Kong, it is almost as if our cities are being taken over by wild animals.
   伦敦出现了狐狸,旧金山出现了美洲狮,香港出现了野猪,好像我们的城市正被野生动物占领。
2. 句型公式:however 引导让步状语从句
   However true this is, we also need to consider that some of these so-called "urban animals" have never moved at all...
   无论事实如何,我们也需要考虑到,在这些所谓的"城市动物"中,有一些根本就没有迁徙过……
3. 句型公式:that 引导同位语从句
   There is evidence that urban racoons are more intelligent than their wild cousins, as they frequently have to figure out difficult problems...
   有证据显示,城市里的浣熊比野生的同类更聪明,因为它们时常要想办法解决难题……
4. 句型公式:"only+状语"置于句首引起的部分倒装
   Only then can we look towards harmoniously sharing our urban habitats.
   只有那时,我们才能展望与它们和谐共享城市栖息地的未来。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. commit *v*. 犯(错误或罪行);承诺,保证;全心全意投入(工作、活动等)

[教材原文]No matter how many crimes he **committed**, the police were powerless to arrest him.

不管他犯罪多少次,警察都无法逮捕他。

[归纳拓展]

(1)commit oneself to (doing) sth. 承诺/致力于(做)某事,其中 to 为介词,后面接名词或动名词。

(2) commitment *n*. 承诺;许诺;(对工作或某活动)献身;奉献;投入

(3)committed *adj*. 尽心尽力的;坚信的;坚定的

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① They were reluctant to commit themselves to giving (give) an opinion.

② The company's commitment (commit) to providing quality at a reasonable price has been vital to its success.

③(2025·浙江1月卷)Even the most engaged and committed (commit) audience will eventually get bored.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之行为描写)她**致力于帮助**社区里的人们。

She committed herself to helping the people in the community.

2. assume *v*. 假定,假设;认为

[教材原文]Most of us would **assume** that urban development and climate change are responsible for pushing the animals out of their natural habitats.

我们大多数人会认为,城市发展和气候变化是造成这些动物离开其自然栖息地的原因。

[归纳拓展]

(1)assume sb. to be... 假定某人是……

It is (generally) assumed that... 人们(普遍)认为……

(2)assumption *n*. 假定,假设

(3)assumed *adj*. 假定的,假设的

(4)assuming *conj*. 假设……为真,假如

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①It is generally assumed (assume) that stress is caused by too much work.

②We are working on the assumption (assume) that everyone invited will turn up.

③Assuming (assume) that you're chosen to be the leader, what will you do?

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之演讲稿)**人们认为**人工智能将在未来几十年不断推动各个行业变革。

It is assumed that artificial intelligence will continue to revolutionise various industries in the coming decades.

3. appreciate *v*. 欣赏;赏识;理解,领会;感激

[教材原文]However they adapt to our ways of urban living, it's important that we get a better understanding of and even learn to **appreciate** our wild neighbours.

无论它们如何适应我们的城市生活方式,重要的是我们要更好地理解甚至学会欣赏我们的野生邻居。

[归纳拓展]

(1)appreciate+*n*./*pron*./*v*.-ing 感激……

I would appreciate it if... 如果……我将不胜感激。

(2)appreciation *n*. 欣赏;理解,体谅;同情;感激,感谢

(3)appreciative *adj*. 感激的;欣赏的,赏识的

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①We would appreciate you letting (let) us know of any problem.

②It helps to develop an appreciation (appreciate) of poetry and literature.

③We really appreciated it when she offered to help.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之求助信)**如果**你能尽快回复我的邮件,**我将非常感激**。

I would appreciate it if you could reply to my email as soon as possible.

4. "only+状语"置于句首引起的部分倒装

[教材原文]**Only then can** we look towards harmoniously sharing our urban habitats.

只有那时,我们才能展望与它们和谐分享城市栖息地的未来。

［归纳拓展］

(1)“only＋状语从句”置于句首时，从句不用倒装，要用部分倒装的是主句。

(2)“only＋主语”置于句首时，句子不用倒装结构。

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

① Only when he reached the teahouse did he realise it was the same place he had been in the last year.

②Only by increasing the number of doctors by 30% can the patients be treated properly in this hospital.

③Only by following this method are we able to study English well.

④Only when he apologises for his rudeness will/shall I speak to him again.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)只有用这种方法**你才能解决这个问题**。

Only in this way can you solve the problem.

多义词汇 专练

1. **commit**：A. *v*. 犯(错误或罪行) B. *v*. 承诺，保证 C. *v*. 全心全意投入(工作、活动等) D. *v*. 花(钱或时间)

①She **committed** herself fully to the role, giving an outstanding performance. C

② She **committed** several hours each day to studying for the exam. D

③He **committed** a serious crime and is now facing years in prison. A

④She **committed** to attending the meeting every week. B

2. **fox**：A. *n*. 狐狸 B. *n*. 狡猾的人 C. *v*. 使猜不透，使迷惑

①The puzzle was designed to **fox** even the most intelligent players. C

②A **fox** may grow grey but never good. A

③She's known as a **fox** in the business world for her negotiation skills. B

课后素养评价(二十二)

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. Spotting the car with its window left (leave) open, the kind man helped to call the police.
2. It is a pity that I feel powerless to help (help) those in trouble.
3. However difficult life is, never lose your heart and you'll overcome all the difficulties one day.
4. Most of us have little education so that we have no choice but to do (do) this kind of job.
5. Shockingly (shocking), this happens a lot more than people think.
6. For the first two weeks, patients must be restricted (restrict) to their separate wards of the building.
7. There is evidence that tobacco advertising is increasingly targeting young girls and women.
8. Unable to attend (attend) the lecture tomorrow, the principal of the school decided to ask for a leave on the phone.
9. She knew that, whatever she decided, her family was right behind her.
10. Obviously, some people are simply greedy for power.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

under construction; out of reach; amount to; fit in with; at a speed of

1. It's true that he could do the job, but would he fit in with the rest of the team?
2. This flight is now heading for Paris at a speed of about 900 kilometres an hour.
3. It was reported in the newspaper that the dead and wounded in the earthquake amounted to 6,000.
4. Every road is under construction. It's hard to get anywhere.
5. We all have dreams that can seem out of reach.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. To be honest, it is human beings that should be responsible for global warming.
坦白说，人类应该为全球变暖负责。
2. Ida had no choice but to leave, sighing.
艾达别无选择，只能叹息着离开。
3. Only by understanding and learning from each other can we live together happily.
只有通过相互理解、彼此学习，我们才能快乐地生活在一起。

4. However fast he runs, he can't catch up with us.
无论他跑得多快,他都赶不上我们。

5. His voice sounds as if he had a cold.
他的声音听起来好像是感冒了似的。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

A few months ago, Chris Junior Anaekwe found the gutters (排水沟) in the local market choked with plastic bags, soda bottles and food containers.

The young man helped clear up the __1__. But recently, the gutters were __2__ to witness again.

That's why Anaekwe, 28, wants to __3__ his own waste management company. After __4__ a detailed plan, he's currently trying to get it off the ground. "I have noticed that sanitation (卫生) is nobody's business—even authorities don't treat it __5__," said Anaekwe, adding that pollution is indeed a(n) __6__ issue in his city. A study found high levels of heavy metal substances in the local water systems.

Meanwhile, he has also tried __7__ government officials and investors for funding, but without any __8__. "Little attention has been paid to the __9__," he says. "But I will keep __10__."

On World Environment Day, June 5, he organised his first cleanup event in his city: About 50 volunteers took part and also marched to raise the public's __11__. The event has been well __12__, which motivated him to regularly arrange cleanups at some public sites.

Anaekwe acknowledges this isn't going to __13__ the local sanitation problem completely. But that's not the __14__. "What matters is that I want to make the people around me __15__ to their environment, especially the children and younger ones," he says. "As the saying goes, 'Catch them young.'"

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了Chris Junior Anaekwe看到当地市场的排水沟被塑料袋、汽水瓶等堵塞后,决心成立自己的废物管理公司来解决这一问题,并为此付出诸多努力的故事。

1. A. tension　　B. mess
C. doubt　　D. difference
B　根据上文的"Chris Junior Anaekwe found the gutters (排水沟) in the local market choked with plastic bags, soda bottles and food containers"可知,排水沟被堵塞,现场一片脏乱,所以Anaekwe帮忙清理了这些"脏乱的东西"。故选B。

2. A. untypical　　B. unlikely
C. unbearable　　D. unnecessary
C　根据上文的"the gutters were"和下文的"to witness again"以及上文"the gutters (排水沟) in the local market choked with plastic bags, soda bottles and food containers"描述的排水沟被堵塞的脏乱场面可知,此处指排水沟再次堵塞得让人"难以忍受"。故选C。

3. A. establish　　B. relocate
C. expand　　D. adjust
A　根据下文的"his own waste management company"以及"he's currently trying to get it off the ground"可知,Anaekwe想要"创建"自己的废物管理公司。故选A。

4. A. breaking down　　B. setting aside
C. putting off　　D. drawing up
D　根据下文的"a detailed plan, he's currently trying to get it off the ground"可知,此处指"制订"了一个详细的计划。故选D。

5. A. continually　　B. seriously
C. casually　　D. objectively
B　根据上文的"sanitation (卫生) is nobody's business"可知,卫生问题没人管,所以当局也没有"认真"对待。故选B。

6. A. enormous　　B. familiar
C. slight　　D. personal
A　根据下文的"A study found high levels of heavy metal substances in the local water systems."可知,一项研究发现,当地水系统中重金属物质含量很高,所以污染确实是一个"重大的"问题。故选A。

7. A. catching up with　　B. standing up for
C. looking down upon　　D. reaching out to
D　根据下文的"government officials and investors for funding"可知,Anaekwe尝试"联系"政府官员和投资者寻求资金支持。故选D。

8. A. reservation　　B. hesitation
C. luck　　D. trouble
C　根据上文的"but without any"和下文的"Little attention has been paid to the __9__"可知,Anaekwe的努力没有得到关注,所以此处指没有成功。without any luck意为"没有成功,运气不佳"。故选C。

9. A. proposal　　B. failure
C. mistake　　D. challenge
A 根据上文的“That's why Anaekwe, 28, wants to __3__ his own waste management company.”以及“he has also tried __7__ government officials and investors for funding, but without any __8__”可知,Anaekwe想要成立公司治理污染,并向政府寻求资金支持,但没有成功,由此推断他的“提议”得到了极少的关注。故选A。

10. A. searching　　B. pushing
C. practising　　D. complaining
B 根据上文的“Little attention has been paid to the __9__”以及转折词“But”可知,尽管困难重重,他仍会继续努力“推动”提议的进程。故选B。

11. A. confidence　　B. efficiency
C. awareness　　D. dependence
C 根据上文的“marched to raise the public's”以及下文的“The event has been well __12__, which motivated him to regularly arrange cleanups at some public sites.”可知,志愿者们游行是为了增强公众对环境问题的“意识”。故选C。

12. A. received　　B. guaranteed
C. predicted　　D. investigated
A 根据下文的“which motivated him to regularly arrange cleanups at some public sites”可知,这次活动“反响”很好,激励了Anaekwe定期在一些公共场所安排清洁活动。be well received是固定搭配,意为“受到好评,反响良好”。故选A。

13. A. clarify　　B. evaluate
C. address　　D. worsen
C 根据下文的“the local sanitation problem completely”可知,此处指“解决”当地的卫生问题。故选C。

14. A. reason　　B. point
C. tendency　　D. case
B 根据下文的“I want to make the people around me __15__ to their environment, especially the children and younger ones”可知,Anaekwe的真正目标是培养环保意识,所以解决问题本身不是“重点”。故选B。

15. A. exposed　　B. adaptable
C. resistant　　D. sensitive
D 根据下文的“As the saying goes, ‘Catch them young.’”可知,Anaekwe想要让周围的人,尤其是孩子和年轻人对环境“敏感”,即关注环境。故选D。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Understand the usage and characteristics of English adverbial clauses, and be able to use them in the real context.
2. Learn stories about survival, and think about how to deal with these crises and protect the living environment of mankind.
3. Pay attention to pragmatic functions, learn to ask for opinions, give opinions, express consent, and be able to use the words and sentences learned in real life.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Burning fossil **fuels** uses oxygen and produces carbon dioxide. 燃料
2. **Firefighters** are people whose job is to put out fires. 消防队员
3. The weather here is so **fierce** that few plants can grow on the land. 恶劣的,极端的
4. If you **supplement** something, you add something to it in order to improve it. 补充,增补,增加
5. There is a repair **kit** provided in the boot (汽车后部的行李箱) of each car. 成套工具
6. **Clay** is a type of heavy sticky earth that can be used for making pots, bricks, etc. 黏土
7. A **cave** is a large hole in the side of a cliff or hill, or one that is under the ground. 洞穴

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
hiker *n*. 徒步旅行者，远足者	hike *n*. 远足，徒步旅行
optimistic *adj*. 乐观的；乐观主义的	optimism *n*. 乐观；乐观主义
	optimist *n*. 乐观的人；乐天派
indoors *adv*. 在室内	outdoors *adv*. 在户外；在野外
consumption *n*. (精力、油、电等的)消耗量	consume *v*. 消耗，耗费(燃料、能量、时间等)
	consumer *n*. 消费者，顾客，用户
react *v*. (作出)反应	reaction *n*. 反应；回应
	reactive *adj*. 反应的；有反应的
monthly *adj*. 每月一次的	month *n*. 月；月份
eliminate *v*. 消除，根除	elimination *n*. 除去，消除

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. cope with 应付
2. be diagnosed with 被诊断出患……病
3. wrestle with 努力解决
4. get rid of 摆脱，除去
5. bring... under control 使……处于控制之下
6. break out 爆发；突然发生
7. split up 分离，分裂
8. react to 对……作出反应

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：regardless of＋what 从句
   She is determined to live a fulfilling life regardless of what the future holds ...
   她下定决心过一种充实的生活，不管未来会怎样……
2. 句型公式：动词-ing 形式作主语
   Spending time in the wild is highly rewarding, but it can be dangerous.
   在野外花时间是很值得的，但是这可能会有危险。
3. 句型公式：wherever 引导让步状语从句
   Wherever they go, animals find towns and cities in their way.
   不论走到哪里，动物发现都有城镇拦路。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. optimistic *adj*. 乐观的；乐观主义的

[教材原文] Robinson Crusoe is a clever and **optimistic** man.
鲁滨逊·克鲁索是一个聪明乐观的人。

[归纳拓展]
(1)be optimistic about... 对……乐观
(2)optimism *n*. 乐观；乐观主义
(3)optimist *n*. 乐观的人；乐天派
(4)pessimistic *adj*. 悲观的
be pessimistic about... 对……悲观

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①My good performance in the job interview left me optimistic about the future.
② I think you're being far too optimistic (optimist).
③ We may now look forward with optimism (optimistic).
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之劝慰信)面临挑战时我们**应该保持乐观**，因为挑战往往带来成长的机会。
We should be optimistic when facing challenges, as they often bring opportunities for growth.

2. react *v*. (作出)反应

[教材原文]How do people and organisations **react** to these crises?
人民和组织对这些危机作何反应？

[归纳拓展]
(1)react to 对……作出反应
react with 与……起化学反应
(2)reaction *n*. 反应；回应
(3)reactive *adj*. 反应的；有反应的

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①Iron reacts with water and oxygen to produce rust.

②His immediate reaction (react) was a big smile when he saw her smile.

③This kind of gas is highly reactive (react) to high temperature.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之情绪描写)孩子们**对老师的表扬作出反应**,露出灿烂的笑容,并表现出高涨的学习热情。

The children reacted to the teacher's praise with big smiles and increased enthusiasm for learning.

3. can 表示对客观事实的推测

[**教材原文**]Spending time in the wild is highly rewarding, but it **can** be dangerous.

在野外花时间是很值得的,但是这可能会有危险。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)can 可以表示推测。can 用于肯定句时,表示理论上的可能性,至于实际情况如何,则不作考虑,而且没有具体的时间意义。其否定式 can't 是语气最强的否定推测,译为"不可能,一定不"。can 也可用于疑问句中表示推测。

(2)must 表示推测时只用于肯定句,经常译成"一定"或"肯定",所作出的推测几乎接近事实,语气最肯定。

(3)should/ought to 表示推测时常用于肯定句,经常译成"应该",所作出的推测表示一种可能性或一种猜测或估计。

(4)may 和 might 表示推测时既可以用于肯定句也可以用于否定句,一般不用于疑问句。

[**即学即练**]

(1)根据汉语提示补全句子

①The man you saw just now can't be (不可能是) Michael, for he is in Beijing now.

②It is usually warm in my hometown in March, but it can be rather cold (可能会相当冷) sometimes.

③Liza may/might not want (很可能不想) to go on the trip, for she hates travelling.

④Although this may/might sound like (听起来可能像) a simple task, great care is needed.

⑤My cellphone is not in my bag. Where can I have put it (我有可能把它放在)?

⑥What do you mean that there are only ten tickets? There ought to/should be (应该有) twelve.

⑦The light is still on, so he must be at home (一定在家).

⑧Do what you can now or you may/might never be able to (可能永远也不能) do them all.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)网上购物**可能很方便**,但也存在一些风险。

Shopping online can be convenient, but it also has some risks.

多义词汇 专练

fuel: A. *n*. 燃料 B. *v*. 给(交通工具)加油 C. *v*. 加强,刺激

①Coal and oil are both common **fuels** used for generating electricity. A

②The new research findings **fuelled** excitement among scientists about the possibility of a breakthrough. C

③Please remember to **fuel** the car before we leave for the airport. B

语法研习课

"疑问词+-ever"或"no matter+疑问词"引导的让步状语从句

语法感知

①**No matter how** many crimes he committed, the police were powerless to arrest him.

②**However** true this is, we also need to consider that some of these so-called "urban animals" have never moved at all—it's we humans who have moved into their territory.

③**Wherever** they go, animals find towns and cities in their way.

④**However** they adapt to our ways of urban living, it's important that we get a better understanding of and even learn to appreciate our wild neighbours.

⑤**Whatever** the reasons behind these species entering our cities, one thing is for sure—as it's often a means of their survival, they could be with us to stay.

以上句子皆为含有"疑问词+-ever"或"no matter+疑问词"引导的让步状语从句。

◦语法精讲

1. whatever/no matter what 引导让步状语从句，意思是“不管什么，无论怎样”。

So don't lose heart, **whatever** you do.

因此无论你做什么，都不要丧失信心。

Whatever I am, it's useful to know foreign languages.

无论我做什么工作，懂外语总是有用的。

Whatever the old man was like, most of his scientific work was sound.

无论那位老人怎么样，他大部分的科研工作都是可靠的。

2. whoever/no matter who 引导让步状语从句，意思是“不管是谁，无论是谁”。

I like myself **no matter who** I am and I totally accept myself.

无论我是谁，我都喜欢我自己，并且我完全接受我自己。

No matter who did this, he would be punished.

不论是谁干的，他都将受到惩罚。

3. wherever/no matter where 引导让步状语从句，在从句中作地点状语。

Wherever/No matter where you go, never forget that you're a Chinese.

无论你走到哪里，都不要忘了你是个中国人。

No matter where he is, you have to find him.

无论他在哪里，你必须找到他。

4. whenever/no matter when 引导让步状语从句，在从句中作时间状语。

I ensure I'll help you **no matter when** you have difficulties.

我保证无论你何时有困难，我都会帮助你。

No matter when you go, you can see her.

无论你何时去，你都能见到她。

5. however/no matter how 引导让步状语从句，在从句中作程度状语。

You must continue to see them **no matter how** much you may disagree with them.

无论你和他们之间有多大的分歧，你都得继续去看他们。

No matter how well you know Paris, it is easy to get lost.

不管你对巴黎多么熟悉，都容易迷路。

名师点拨

“疑问词＋-ever”和“no matter＋疑问词”在很多情况下都可以译为“无论，不管……”，但在有些情况下不能相互替换。“疑问词＋-ever”可以分为两种类型：

①“疑问副词＋-ever”，比如 wherever，whenever 和 however，一般情况下只能引导让步状语从句，和“no matter＋疑问副词”可以相互替换。例如“Whenever I visited her, she was busy with her work.（无论何时我去看她，她总是忙于工作。）”也可以说成“No matter when I visited her, she was busy with her work.”。

②“疑问代词＋-ever”，比如 whatever，whichever，whoever 和 whomever，既可以引导让步状语从句，又可以引导名词性从句。引导让步状语从句时，“疑问代词＋-ever”可以和“no matter＋疑问代词”相互替换。例如“Whoever comes to the party, he/she will receive a gift.（无论谁来参加聚会，他/她都会收到一份礼物。）”也可以说成“No matter who comes to the party, he/she will receive a gift.”。但是引导名词性从句时，只能用“疑问代词＋-ever”，不能用“no matter＋疑问代词”替换。例如“Whoever comes here will receive a gift.（无论谁来这里都会收到一份礼物。）”

◦语法冲关

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. It is generally considered unwise to give a child <u>whatever</u> he or she wants.
2. You can't come in, <u>whoever</u> you are.
3. No matter <u>where</u> you go, we'll always be together.
4. No matter <u>when</u> he arrives, we will wait for him.
5. No matter <u>how</u> complicated the situation was, he could cope with it successfully.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. We are determined to fulfill the task, <u>whatever/no matter what happens</u>.

不管发生什么，我们下定决心完成这项任务。

2. <u>Whichever/No matter which of the two men</u> had stolen her purse, Barbara was determined to find them.

不管是这两个男子中的谁偷了她的钱包，芭芭拉都决心找到他们。

3. No matter when and how the invaders come, they will be wiped out clean.
无论侵略者什么时候来,怎样来,他们必将被消灭得一干二净。
4. However amusing the story is, I have to put it away and focus my attention on study this week.
不管这个故事多么有趣,本周我都得把它收起来,集中精力学习。
5. You should try to get a good night's sleep however much work you have to do.
无论你有多少工作要做,你都应该尽力晚上睡好。
6. No matter who you are, you can do whatever you want in your life.
无论你是谁,在你的生命中,你都能做你想要做的事。

课后素养评价(二十三)

Ⅰ. 词语填空

consumption; optimistic; react; get rid of; bring... under control; struggle with; split up; wrestle with

1. The president says she is optimistic that an agreement can be worked out soon.
2. He hoped to get rid of the pain in what was left of his knee.
3. With more effective measures put in place, the disease has been brought under control.
4. The laws have led to a reduction in fuel consumption in the US.
5. The police said that they had reacted as fast as they could.
6. We were split up into groups to discuss the question.
7. We must wrestle with the problem at present.
8. Many people struggle with depression as summer comes to an end.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. With a lot of problems to cope with, he had no time to have a good rest.
2. What was Jeff's reaction (react) when you told him about the job?
3. After the big hurricane, he lost contact with his family, causing great panic.
4. Whatever weather it is, we will go to Beijing tomorrow.
5. If the weather is fine, we'll go hiking (hike) this weekend.
6. You can be paid in cash weekly or by cheque monthly (month); those are the two alternatives.
7. However difficult it is, you must give up smoking to live a healthy life.
8. Whenever my motherland needs me, I will go back without hesitation.
9. Regardless of what his parents said, he was determined to drop out of school.
10. Wherever I go, I will miss my hometown where I had a happy childhood.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

The survival of about one fifth of the world's vertebrates—animals with a backbone—is considered threatened, according to new research published in the journal *Science*. That's a large fraction of Earth's animals, but this new study held some good news, too. Conservation efforts by humans have slowed the loss of many species of amphibians (两栖动物), birds, and mammals. Losses in these groups would have been about 20 percent greater had it not been for recent action of protection.

Among the animal-conservation success stories is one about birds called Mauritius kestrels (红隼). In the 1970s, just four of these birds were left in the world. Through a special breeding programme, scientists were able to increase their number to about 1,000 and release them into the wild.

Humpback whales (座头鲸) have benefited greatly from recent conservation efforts as well. They were once on the International Union for Conservation of Nature's (IUCN) list of species threatened with extinction. But the species is now in less danger, thanks to laws that ban whale hunting. The IUCN even moved the humpback into "species of the least concern".

Over the past 100 years, the white rhino (犀牛)

of South Africa has also made an amazing recovery because of habitat protection. The breed multiplied from just 50 animals to about 17,000. Their home has been turned into a protected area, safe from poachers (people who hunt animals illegally) and other threats.

Stuart Butchart, one of the authors of the new study in *Science*, is encouraged by the positive effects of conservation. But he says, "Biodiversity (生物多样化) of species is in a frightening state. Its situation is getting worse. But our results show we can turn the situation around."

New conservation policies hopefully are on the way. One hundred ninety-three countries recently met in Japan at the Convention on Biological Diversity to set goals for preserving threatened wildlife and their habitats. Only 1 percent of ocean and 12 percent of land areas were protected under earlier agreements. Two new goals set by the group are to designate (指定) 10 percent of the world's ocean and 17 percent of land environments as protected areas to help increase endangered-animal population.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇环保类说明文。文章介绍了由于人类采取了一系列的保护措施,某些濒危动物的数量逐渐增加,但对于人类来说,保护物种多样性仍任重而道远。

1. What can we learn from the passage?

A. Though there was a special breeding programme, the number of Mauritius kestrels didn't increase.

B. Conservation efforts should not only be made by human beings.

C. Humpback whales are not on the International Union for Conservation of Nature's list now.

D. Because many groups are working to protect wildlife, natural habitats are in good condition.

C 推理判断题。根据第三段第二句和最后一句可知,座头鲸曾经在该联盟的名单上,但现在已被去掉。

2. What does the author want to show by using some successful animal-conservation examples?

A. Conservation works.

B. Man conquers nature.

C. Animals are more important.

D. Law is fair.

A 推理判断题。作者在文中引用毛里求斯红隼、座头鲸和南非白犀牛三个成功的例子,目的是表明人类的保护措施起了作用。

3. What's the purpose of the new goals set by the Convention on Biological Diversity?

A. To protect ocean habitats.

B. To build land environments.

C. To increase the population of endangered animals.

D. To control animal population.

C 细节理解题。根据最后一段最后一句中的"to help increase endangered-animal population"可知,设立两项新目标的目的是增加濒危动物的种群。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Understand the text, and learn the problems humans are facing and our plans for the future.
2. Complete the corresponding activities, and learn to infer more messages from the given text to strengthen the understanding of the text.
3. Understand the importance of protecting the Earth and promote human spirit of exploration and adaptability.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. It is well-known that the Earth takes a year to **orbit** the Sun. 环绕……运行

2. The college students are active to crusade (长期坚定不移地奋斗) against the **nuclear** weapons. 核武器的

3. A Russian space **capsule** is currently orbiting the Earth. 太空舱

4. This pine tree looks tall and strong but actually its **trunk** is hollow (空心的). 树干

5. Neil Armstrong is said to be the first **astronaut** to walk on the moon. 宇航员

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
advanced *adj.* 高级的;先进的	advance *n.* 前进;进展 *v.* 前进
	advancement *n.* 前进;进步;晋升,提升
terrifying *adj.* 极其可怕的,骇人听闻的	terrify *v.* 使恐惧,使十分害怕,使惊吓
agency *n.* 机构;(尤指政府内的)局,部,处	agent *n.* (企业、政治等的)代理人,经纪人
expose *v.* 使暴露(于险境)	exposure *n.* 暴露
dust *n.* 沙土,尘土	dusty *adj.* 布满灰尘的,灰尘覆盖的
infer *v.* 推断,推定	inference *n.* 推理;推论;推断;结论

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. consist of 由……构成,由……组成
2. be caught in 遭遇
3. lose contact with 与……失去联系
4. be exposed to 暴露于……
5. in detail 详细地
6. in the meantime 在此期间,与此同时
7. wipe out 彻底摧毁,消灭

Ⅳ. 补全句子

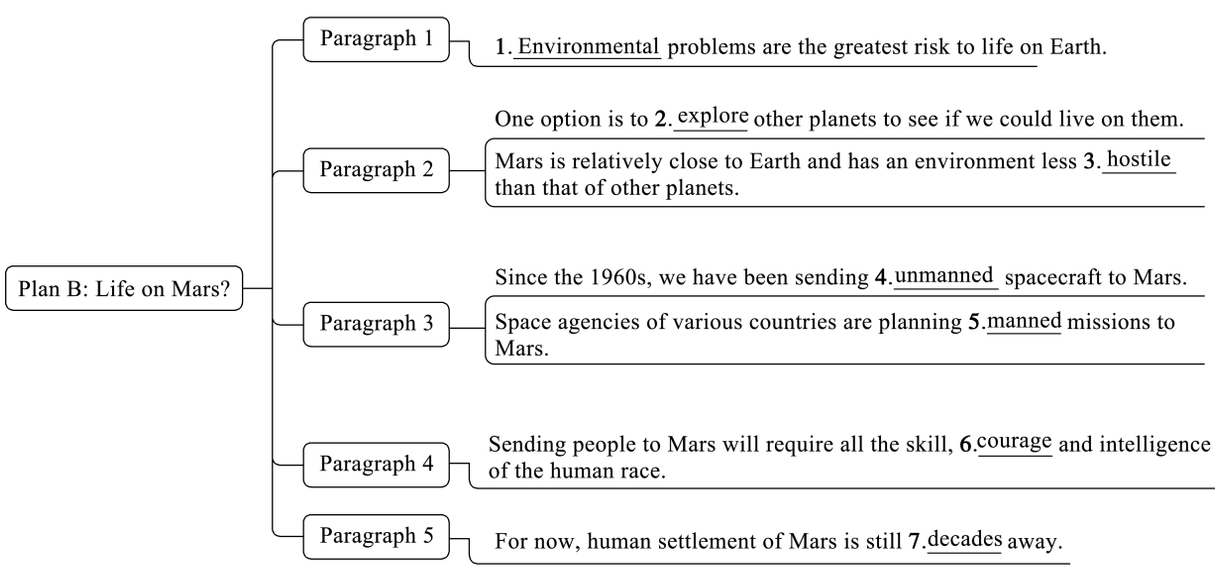
1. 句型公式:which 引导非限制性定语从句
   The most likely choice is Mars, which is relatively close to Earth and has an environment less hostile than that of other planets.
   最有可能的选择是火星,它离地球相对较近,环境也不像其他行星那么恶劣。
2. 句型公式:There is no doubt that...
   There is no doubt that humankind is drawn towards Mars, with dreams of making it our second home.
   毫无疑问,人类被火星所吸引,梦想着把它作为我们的第二个家园。
3. 句型公式:be to do
   One option is to explore other planets to see if we could live on them.
   一种选择是探索其他星球,看看我们能否在上面生存。
4. 句型公式:"介词+关系代词"引导定语从句
   It consisted of a closed space in which people, animals and plants could live together.
   它由一个封闭的空间组成,在那里人、动物和植物可以生活在一起。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1: Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. In the author's opinion, what have taken over as the greatest risk to life on Earth today?
   A. The wild animals.
   B. The environmental problems.
   C. War.
   D. Information technology.
2. What was the most likely place that could be made our second home?
   A. The North Pole.　　B. Mars.
   C. The Arctic Ocean.　D. The sea.
3. What did it require to send people to Mars?
   A. A lot of money.
   B. The most advanced technology.
   C. All the skill, courage and intelligence of the human race.
   D. Good environment.
4. What can we learn from the text?
   A. It won't be long before we can set foot on Mars.
   B. Global warming has no effect on the biosphere.
   C. Some countries have sent people to Mars.
   D. Before being able to live on another planet, we should take much better care of our planet.

答案：1. B　2. B　3. C　4. D

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Encouraged by discoveries over the years, space agencies of various countries are planning manned missions to Mars that could take place within the next 25 years.

   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中过去分词短语 Encouraged by discoveries over the years 作原因状语；that 引导定语从句，修饰名词 missions。

   [尝试翻译]受到多年来这些发现的鼓舞，各国航天机构正计划在未来 25 年内执行载人飞船登陆火星的任务。

2. While the Moon can be reached within days, it would take months to reach Mars, travelling through dangerous solar radiation.

   [句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。其中 While 引导让步状语从句，While 意为"尽管，虽然"；主句中，it 作形式主语，不定式短语 to reach Mars 作真正的主语；现在分词短语 travelling through dangerous solar radiation 作伴随状语。

   [尝试翻译]尽管到达月球只需要几天的时间，到达火星却需要数月的时间，并且其间要经历危险的太阳辐射。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. Why is Mars the most likely choice to live on for humans?

   Because it is relatively close to Earth and has an environment less hostile than that of other planets.

2. Would you like to be one of the first people to live on Mars? Why or why not?

   略

Part 2　语言梳理

1. wipe *v.* 擦，拭，揩；擦掉（液体、污垢或印迹）；抹掉（计算机、磁带或录像带上的信息等）

[教材原文]In the 1960s and 1970s, the greatest fear was that the human race, and possibly all advanced life forms on the planet, could be **wiped** out by nuclear missiles, just at the push of a button.

在 20 世纪六七十年代，最大的恐惧就是只需按下一个按钮，人类甚至地球上所有的高级生命形式，就可能被核导弹彻底毁灭。

[归纳拓展]

wipe off 擦去，抹去；消除

wipe out 消灭；摧毁；使疲惫不堪

wipe... from... 从……中抹掉……

[即学即练]

写作微练

①（读后续写之情绪描写）他生气地**从名单上擦掉了自己的名字**。

He angrily wiped off his name from the list.

②（应用文写作之报道）强烈的飓风**摧毁了几个沿海城镇**。

The powerful hurricane wiped out several coastal towns.

2. consist *v.* 组成

[教材原文]It **consisted** of a closed space in which people, animals and plants could live together.

它由一个封闭的空间组成，在那里人、动物和植物可以生活在一起。

［归纳拓展］

(1)consist of 由……构成,由……组成

consist in 存在于;在于

(2) consistent *adj*. 一致的;连续的,持续的;与……一致的;相符的

be consistent with 与……一致

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①The main body of the treaty consists of eight articles.

② The beauty of this picture consists in its balance of colours.

③Your words should be consistent (consist) with your actions.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之演讲稿)幸福**不在于**你拥有多少财产。

Happiness does not consist in how many possessions you own.

3. expose *v*. 使暴露(于险境)

［教材原文］... we can infer that the Moon is less **exposed** to dangerous radiation than Mars.

……我们可以推断,月球受到的危险辐射比火星要少。

［归纳拓展］

(1)expose... to... 使……暴露于;使……接触/体验……

be exposed to... 暴露于……

(2)exposure *n*. 暴露

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①He smiled suddenly, exposing (expose) a set of amazingly white teeth.

②(2025·浙江1月卷)Allowing kids to eat what they want also exposes them to the natural consequences of their decisions.

③(2025·全国一卷)The players' personalities are revealed during the game, and one's weaknesses are exposed (expose) to the opponent.

④(2025·全国一卷)Still, the findings show a potential path forward for reducing microplastic exposure (expose)—a task that's becoming increasingly difficult.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)如果你**接触不同的文化**,你可以拓宽自己的视野。

If you are exposed to different cultures, you can broaden your horizons.

多义词汇 专练

advanced:A. *adj*. 高级的,高等的 B. *adj*. 先进的 C. *adj*. 晚期的,后期的

①This is the most **advanced** type of engine available. B

②The course is suitable for beginners and **advanced** students. A

③Medicare is available to victims of **advanced** kidney disease. C

课后素养评价(二十四)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Is it a good idea to build nuclear (原子核的) power plants in developed cities?
2. State agencies (机构) continue to cut budgets and support to a number of organisations.
3. The teenagers are easy to get violent if they are exposed (暴露于) to violence.
4. Yang Liwei is not only the first Chinese to go to space but also one of the greatest astronauts (航天员) in the world.
5. It's terrifying (极其可怕的) to find myself surrounded by large numbers of horses.
6. The branch has separated from the trunk (树干) of the tree.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. I always sit in the non-smoking section of restaurants to reduce my exposure (expose) to smoke.
2. We have to acquire new and advanced (advance) knowledge to keep pace with the rapid development of science and technology.
3. Our country is like a big family, consisting (consist) of fifty-six nations.
4. It can be inferred (infer) from what the coach said

that he was not satisfied with our performance in the final match.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

go wrong; in the meantime; react to; wipe out; have an effect on; at a time

1. Someone allergic to milk is likely to react to cheese.
2. If something goes wrong, you can get help from that person as soon as possible.
3. Their house was wiped out in the big fire, leaving them have no place to live in.
4. My first novel was rejected by six publishers. In the meantime, I was running out of money.
5. I'm told that the boats remain at sea for an average of ten days at a time.
6. There is no doubt that the attitude of the leader can have an effect on the members of a team.

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. While I have made efforts to practise speaking English, I still can't speak it fluently.
   虽然我努力练习说英语,但还是说得不流利。
2. There is no doubt that air pollution is an extremely serious problem, so strong measures should be taken to deal with it.
   毫无疑问,空气污染是一个极其严重的问题,因此,应该采取有力措施来处理它。
3. The local guide introduced the history of tea-making, which had a great effect on helping the foreigners understand our tea-drinking culture.
   当地的导游介绍了制茶的历史,这对帮助外国人理解我们的饮茶文化有很大的影响。
4. To be honest, she does benefit a lot from reading books.
   说实话,她确实从读书中受益匪浅。
5. The only thing for you to do now is to apologise.
   你现在唯一要做的事就是道歉。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

The restoration of polar ecosystems, a task far more challenging than **1.** predicted (predict) by early environmentalists, has emerged as a global priority in recent decades. Unlike conventional conservation projects, **2.** which focus on single species protection, this initiative aims to rebuild entire food webs, a goal that demands **3.** cooperation (cooperate) across scientific disciplines and national borders. The Arctic fox, one of the region's most vulnerable species, **4.** has been pushed (push) to the brink of local extinction due to habitat loss and climate change, but recent efforts **5.** have yielded (yield) promising results so far.

What makes this project stand out is its emphasis on indigenous knowledge. Local communities, **6.** having lived (live) in harmony with polar regions for millennia, possess insights that modern science alone cannot provide. For instance, their traditional methods of tracking ice floe movements have helped researchers identify areas where reintroduction programmes are **7.** more likely (likely) to succeed. Critics, however, warn that rapid intervention may disrupt natural processes, **8.** arguing (argue) that ecosystems should be left to recover on their own.

9. While/Though/Although debates continue to rage, one thing is certain: the fate of polar ecosystems is intertwined with human actions. Only by combining scientific innovation with traditional wisdom **10.** can we ensure the survival of these unique landscapes for future generations.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

昨晚,本市的一座办公楼发生火灾。假设你是一名校报记者,请根据以下提示用英语写一篇报道,介绍火灾情况。

时间	昨晚 9 点
火情	1. 火焰夹杂着黑色浓烟从六楼冒出 2. 有煤气罐的爆炸声 3. 据说大火从一楼开始逐渐蔓延到楼顶 4. 一些窗户和砖墙因为火焰的高温而倒塌
人员伤亡	无
救援	1. 许多消防队员和消防车迅速赶到 2. 花了将近 2 个小时才把火扑灭

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;

2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

A Terrible Fire

A big fire happened in one of the buildings in our city at about nine o'clock last night.

In the beginning, we saw flames with thick black smoke coming out from the sixth floor, and we also heard the explosion of the gas tank. It was said that the fire started at the first floor spreading one by one to the floors above, and finally reached the top floor.

Some windows and brick walls were burnt down because of the heat of the fire. Many people stood outside on the streets, watching the fire in horror. Many firemen and fire engines came quickly.

Luckily, there was no person in the office building when the fire broke out. It took about two hours for the firemen to put out the big fire.

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Since I was a young boy, I have had a dream to get closer to understanding a bear's life in the wild. I also know getting close to a bear in the wild is amazing but also full of danger.

Bears should be contacted closely in a safe distance. So when I was in senior high school, my father decided to go camping at a research camp outside "the bear of the world"—the town of Nigeria.

That day, once we arrived at the destination, we put up the tent and took out our food, and most importantly, we set up our camera and got ready for getting close to the bear through taking photographs. At that time, a male bear which was surrounded by a high, wire fence followed his nose to our camp, met us and stared at our food. It seemed that it was hungry and attracted by our food.

Frightened, we knew some bear defense actions. One is that we can climb up quickly into a tree and hide ourselves in the branches. Another is that once you must be attacked, fall flat on the ground, and when the bear comes up and smells you all over, you hold your breath, and pretend to be dead as much as you could. The bear will soon leave you, for it is said a bear will not touch a dead body. So we kept taking some photographs.

Suddenly, the bear yelled at us and kept trying to tear down the fence with his massive paws (爪子). Even worse, another bear appeared and tried to tear down the fence. Of course, making the best of this close encounter, I took some pictures of the bear with scare.

My father feared the fence wouldn't last through 25 more minutes of the bears' punishment. So he called the camp managers for help. Unluckily, they would not arrive until half an hour. They suggested we use pepper spray (胡椒喷雾剂) which can burn the bears' eyes, but doesn't hurt them. What was worse, we didn't bring it.

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

A few minutes later, my father looked at the big tree beside us. _____

_____

_____

Half an hour later, the camp managers with protection equipment arrived. _____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

A few minutes later, my father looked at the big tree beside us. "Let's climb up quickly into the big tree," my father said. So I first climbed up into the tree with my camera and then my father followed; we hid ourselves in the branches. And the bears roared at us and kept trying to tear down the fence with their paws. 25 minutes later, the fence was torn down and the bears were going around under the tree. Luckily, we were safe and awaited the camp managers' coming. During the time, we took some wonderful photos.

Half an hour later, the camp managers with protection equipment arrived. They asked us not to move. We felt good at the moment. They wore professional clothes and protection equipment and approached the bears carefully, spraying their faces with pepper spray. The bears ran to the broken fence and disappeared in the forest. Finally, we climbed down from the big tree and finally saved ourselves from danger with the camp managers' help. What a challenging and unforgettable experience and what meaningful photos about the bears' life!

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——生存故事

○写作指导

写好一篇记叙文，需掌握一定的写作技巧，并从以下几个方面着手：

1. 背景

记叙文往往一开头就向读者提供背景资料，交代文中所叙述事件发生的地点、时间等。这样读者就容易理解文章中叙述的事件。

2. 细节的选择与详略

叙事要根据中心思想的需要来确定详略，对最能表达中心思想的内容要详写，其他的则略写，这样就能做到文章疏密有致、和谐匀称、主题突出。

3. 组织结构

在记叙文中，事件如果是按其发生的先后次序来叙述的，这叫顺叙。但是故事有时也可以从中间甚至结局写起，从最重要、最能引人入胜的事件开始，然后回过头来追述故事的开端和经过，这叫倒叙。

4. 叙事内容

叙述一件事情，应在文中交代清楚五方面的内容，即何时、何地、何人、何事以及发展如何，也就是英语中的 when，where，who，what 以及 how，使叙述做到有因有果，有起有落，给人以完整的印象。

5. 叙述角度

故事可以用第一人称叙述，也可以用第三人称叙述，两者各有利弊。第一人称的叙述使读者感到所描绘的一切都是作者亲眼所见或亲身经历过的，因此读起来更真实生动。但是，这种叙述难以反映在同一时间不同地点发生的事情。以第三人称叙述就没有这一局限性，而且更加客观。

○典题示例

假如你是李华，你校校报正在进行以“An Unforgettable Day in My Summer Vacation”为主题的英语征文活动，请根据以下信息给校报写一篇 80 词左右的文章。要点如下：

1. 你的假期是在乡下的姑姑家度过的；

2. 有一天，你在村外的河边钓鱼，听到有人呼救，你毫不犹豫地下河救人，小男孩得救；

3. 你对此事的认识。

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	记叙文
时态	以一般过去时为主
人称	以第一人称为主
要点	1. 介绍故事发生的背景 2. 介绍故事的经过 3. 对事件的认识

Step 2：要点补全

①This summer I spent a three-week vacation（度过了一个为期三周的假期）at my aunt's house.

②My aunt lives alone in a mountain village，and a small river winds its way（蜿蜒流过）through the village.

③One morning I went fishing（去钓鱼）in the river，and two women were washing clothes there.

④I looked in the direction of（……的方向）the call and saw a boy falling into the river（掉进河里）.

⑤I threw the fishing pole，then I dashed over like an arrow（像箭一样冲过去），jumped into the river and swam very quickly towards the boy.

⑥Then together with his mother，I carried the boy on my back（背起这个男孩）to a nearby hospital.

Step 3：句式升级

①用 with 复合结构改写 Step 2 中的句②

My aunt lives alone in a mountain village，with a small river winding its way through the village.

②用定语从句改写 Step 2 中的句③

One morning I went fishing in the river，where two

women were washing clothes.

③用现在分词短语作状语改写 Step 2 中的句⑤

Throwing the fishing pole, I dashed over like an arrow, jumped into the river and swam very quickly towards the boy.

Step 4:连句成篇

This summer I spent a three-week vacation at my aunt's house. My aunt lives alone in a mountain village, with a small river winding its way through the village.

One morning I went fishing in the river, where two women were washing clothes. Suddenly there came a cry anxiously, "Help! Help!" I looked in the direction of the call and saw a boy falling into the river. Throwing the fishing pole, I dashed over like an arrow, jumped into the river and swam very quickly towards the boy. Then together with his mother, I carried the boy on my back to a nearby hospital. Finally, that boy was saved.

What a meaningful and unforgettable day it was!

○学以致用

请根据以下提示,用英语写一篇故事,描述这次可怕的经历。

爷爷年轻时在煤矿工作。一天,当他和两个同事在隧道里干活时,隧道的一部分坍塌了,他们被困住了。在黑暗中,他们没有吃的,只能喝一些冷水,为了保暖他们互相拥抱着。4 天后,隧道被挖穿,他们被救了出来!

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;

2. 可以适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

My grandpa has told me lots of his experiences, some of which I've forgotten, but there is one I'll remember forever.

When my grandpa was young, he worked in a coal mine. One day, when he and his two workmates were working in the tunnel, an unfortunate thing suddenly happened. A part of the tunnel fell down, and they were trapped in it. They had no food to eat, and they only drank some cold water there. In order to keep warm, they hugged one another. They were too hungry to speak or move, and thought they would die. At last, the tunnel was dug through. They were rescued. They had been there for four days!

What a terrible experience it was!

Part 2 读后续写

阅读下面的文章,完成任务。

Tom was a fishing amateur. He once came to a wet place in the roadless forest to fish with his friends William and Tony. They put up their tent upon the top of a pine-clothed mountain and then began fishing. However, none of them was successful fisherman. They were either made lazy by the sun or wet by the rain. After two days of fishing, they got nothing. Finally they ate the last bit of bacon and the last wonderful corncake. If they didn't get anything to eat, they would have to starve.

Immediately Tom volunteered to stay and hold the camp while the remaining two should go miles away to a farmhouse for supplies. Hearing Tom's suggestion, the two friends gazed at him jokingly. "There is only one of you—be careful, for bears may appear and keep you company!" Tom didn't take what they said seriously. Then the two men disappeared down the hill in the known direction of a distant wooden house.

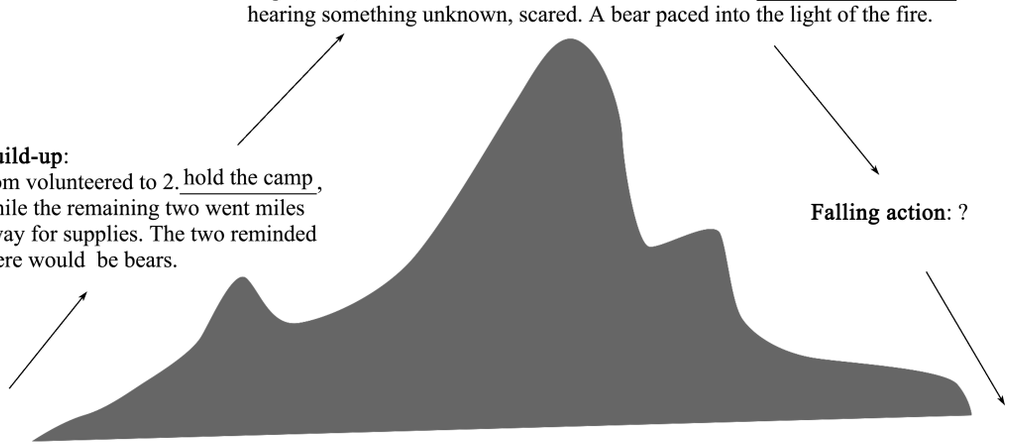
Night came, but the two men did not return. Tom sat close to his companion, the campfire. He lit a cigarette and felt a thousand shadows were about to come towards him. Suddenly he heard the approach of something unknown, crackling the small branches and rustling (使沙沙作响) the dead leaves. Feeling a bit scared, Tom rose slowly to his feet. His cigarette dropped from his mouth and his knees shook with fear. "Hah!" he shouted in a loud voice in the hope of scaring his opponent away. A roar (咆哮) replied and a bear paced into the light of the fire.

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

Tom supported himself upon a tree and observed his unexpected visitor. _____

Tom breathed a sigh of relief. _____

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头的提示语，构思故事发展情节。

Paragraph 1： Tom supported himself upon a tree and observed his unexpected visitor. _____	**1.** What did the bear look like in Tom's eyes? The bear had brown fur and there was confidence in his small, twinkling eyes. **2.** What did Tom feel then? He was scared. **3.** What did he do? He started running around the campfire. **4.** What happened then? The tent fell down onto the burning fire, with the bear trapped inside.

续表

Paragraph 2: Tom breathed a sigh of relief. _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____	**1.** What did he do to save himself? He rested for a while, rebuilt the fire and waited patiently for his friends. **2.** What did his friends feel and what did they ask him when they came back? They felt strange and asked what had happened. **3.** What did Tom answer? "There is only one of me—and the bear keeps me company!"

任务三:细化情节,遣词造句。

1. The bear was obviously a fighter (这头熊显然是个斗士), for the black of his coat had become brown with age.

2. There was confidence in his small, twinkling eyes (它那双闪烁的小眼睛里透着自信).

3. Terrified as Tom was (尽管汤姆非常害怕), he must save himself.

4. He started running around the campfire (他开始绕着营火跑), the bear chasing after him.

5. He was close to desperation when the tent fell down onto the burning fire (帐篷倒在燃烧的火堆上), with the bear trapped inside.

6. He then witnessed the burning tent racing in the direction of the lake (目睹着火的帐篷朝着湖的方向冲去), disappearing.

7. Maybe it was luck that saved him (或许是运气救了他).

8. Anyway, he was safe now (他现在安全了).

9. He rested for a while, rebuilt the fire and waited patiently for his friends (重新生起火,耐心等待朋友们).

10. When they came back and saw the tent gone, they asked eagerly what had happened (他们急切地询问发生了什么).

11. Tom calmly explained everything as if it had not happened to him (好像那件事从未发生在他身上).

12. "There is only one of me—and the bear keeps me company (那头熊陪着我)!" he said.

任务四:连句成篇,完整呈现。

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

Tom supported himself upon a tree and observed his unexpected visitor. The bear was obviously a fighter, for the black of his coat had become brown with age. There was confidence in his small, twinkling eyes. Terrified as Tom was, he must save himself. He started running around the campfire, the bear chasing after him. He was close to desperation when the tent fell down onto the burning fire, with the bear trapped inside. He then witnessed the burning tent racing in the direction of the lake, disappearing.

Tom breathed a sigh of relief. Maybe it was luck that saved him. Anyway, he was safe now. He rested for a while, rebuilt the fire and waited patiently for his friends. When they came back and saw the tent gone, they asked eagerly what had happened. Tom calmly explained everything as if it had not happened to him. "There is only one of me—and the bear keeps me company!" he said.

单元质量评估(六)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Whether you're a first-time visitor to Chicago or you've lived here your whole life, there's always something new to discover at the best Chicago museums.

Shedd Aquarium

The aquarium is famous for seven exhibitions (展览), making it easy to spend an entire day wandering through the Shedd. We recommend making a list and choosing a handful of must-see exhibitions before your visit. You can visit the others next time!

Address: 1200 S Lake Shore Dr, Chicago

Tel: 312-××××-2438

Opening hours: Mon. to Fri. 9 am to 5 pm; Sat., Sun. 9 am to 6 pm

The Field Museum

This natural history museum has more than 30 exhibitions covering 480,000 square feet. Guests come from all around the world to see artifacts (手工艺品) from an ancient Egyptian tomb or relax in a Chinese rock garden hidden inside the Cyrus Tang Hall of China. There's something for everyone, and you can easily spend an entire day here.

Address: 1400 S Lake Shore Dr, Chicago

Tel: 312-××××-9410

Opening hours: Daily 9 am to 5 pm

Art Institute of Chicago

Art Institute of Chicago is just as impressive once you make your way inside. With almost 300,000 artworks in its collection, you'll find thousands of paintings, photos and drawings displayed throughout the galleries (陈列室) and halls.

Address: 111 S Michigan Ave, Chicago

Tel: 312-××××-3600

Opening hours: Mon. to Wed. 10:30 am to 5 pm; Thur. 10:30 am to 8 pm; Fri. to Sun. 10:30 am to 5 pm

Chicago History Museum

If you're working on a project about the history of Chicago, you can visit the museum's Research Library, which houses thousands of photographs, publications and artifacts about the city's history. It's situated just inside Lincoln Park near Old Town.

Address: 1601 N Clark St, Chicago

Tel: 312-××××-4600

Opening hours: Mon., Wed.to Sat. 9:30 am to 4:30 pm; Tues. 9:30 am to 9 pm; Sun. noon to 5 pm

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了芝加哥的几个有趣的博物馆。

1. What is special about Shedd Aquarium?

A. It has the longest history.

B. It shows the most photos.

C. It has the most exhibitions.

D. It has the longest opening time on Sundays.

D 细节理解题。根据 **Shedd Aquarium** 部分中的"Opening hours: Mon. to Fri. 9 am to 5 pm; Sat., Sun. 9 am to 6 pm"可知,Shedd Aquarium 周日的开放时间是上午 9 点至下午 6 点。再根据 **The Field Museum** 部分中的"Opening hours: Daily 9 am to 5 pm", **Art Institute of Chicago** 部分中的"Opening hours: Mon. to Wed. 10:30 am to 5 pm; Thur. 10:30 am to 8 pm; Fri. to Sun. 10:30 am to 5 pm"以及 **Chicago History Museum** 部分中的"Opening hours: Mon., Wed. to Sat. 9:30 am to 4:30 pm; Tues. 9:30 am to 9 pm; Sun. noon to 5 pm"可知,谢德水族馆在周日开放的时间最长。故选 D。

2. Where can you see a Chinese rock garden?

A. Shedd Aquarium.

B. Art Institute of Chicago.

C. The Field Museum.

D. Chicago History Museum.

C 细节理解题。根据 **The Field Museum** 部分中的"Guests come from all around the world to see artifacts (手工艺品) from an ancient Egyptian tomb or relax in a Chinese rock garden hidden

inside the Cyrus Tang Hall of China."可知，在菲尔德博物馆可以欣赏到中国岩石花园。故选C。

3. Where is Chicago History Museum located?

A. 1601 N Clark St, Chicago.

B. 111 S Michigan Ave, Chicago.

C. 1200 S Lake Shore Dr, Chicago.

D. 1400 S Lake Shore Dr, Chicago.

A 细节理解题。根据**Chicago History Museum**部分中的"It's situated just inside Lincoln Park near Old Town."以及"Address: 1601 N Clark St, Chicago"可知，芝加哥历史博物馆位于旧城附近的林肯公园内，芝加哥克拉克街1601号。故选A。

B

At an altitude over 4,500 metres in Burang County, Ngari Prefecture, Southwest China's Xizang Autonomous Region, lies Mapam Yumco Lake. For over a decade, 42-year-old Dradul has dedicated himself to protecting the wetland around this precious lake as an ecosystem guardian.

Before becoming a guardian, he struggled with temporary jobs and hoped for a steady salary. Now, he earns a stable monthly income and comes to feel a deep sense of purpose. "Protecting this lake makes me proud. It's not just work—it's about preserving it for future generations," he said.

Dradul's workday begins early. He patrols (巡查) a fixed 10-kilometre route by motorcycle, with duties including observing the reserve, recording data, and addressing ecological threats. Last February, he and his team rescued a wing-broken eagle, sending it to a rescue centre until it recovered. This July, they spent 20 minutes pulling a trapped wild yak out of a mudflat with ropes. Educating visitors is another core task. Dradul reminds tourists not to litter, drive on delicate grasslands, or leave waste. "In the past, the wetland was full of garbage and had fewer wild animals," Dradul recalled. Today, the wetland is home to 411 plant species and 157 wildlife species—a remarkable level of biodiversity for such a high-altitude area.

Yet, the work is far from easy. Climate change is a major threat: melting ice and shifting rainfall patterns cause shoreline changes and grassland degradation. Human activities also continue—some visitors still litter, bathe, or wash cars in the lake. With nearly 99,000 hectares of wetland and only 90 guardians, some remote areas can't be patrolled daily.

Despite these difficulties, Dradul remains hopeful. He dreams of Mapam Yumco Lake staying pure forever. "This responsibility, though built on small daily efforts, must be passed down. With sincerity and commitment, even the simplest actions can safeguard the lake's beauty for generations," he emphasised.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了Dradul从为谋生而奔波到成为玛旁雍错湿地生态守护者的故事，描述了他日常工作的艰辛与挑战，以及这份工作带来的生态成效和个人价值的实现。

4. What's the original purpose of Dradul to work as a guardian?

A. To seek a sense of purpose.

B. To help animals in need.

C. To protect a precious wetland.

D. To earn a stable income.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Before becoming a guardian, he struggled with temporary jobs and hoped for a steady salary. Now, he earns a stable monthly income and comes to feel a deep sense of purpose."可知，Dradul最初是为了获得稳定的收入才选择了这份工作。故选D。

5. Which of the following can best describe Dradul's job?

A. Well-paid but influential.

B. Challenging but worthwhile.

C. Relaxing and effective.

D. Flexible and professional.

B 推理判断题。根据第三段中的"Dradul's workday begins early. He patrols (巡查) a fixed 10-kilometre route by motorcycle, with duties including observing the reserve, recording data, and addressing ecological threats.""Today, the wetland is home to 411 plant species and 157 wildlife species—a remarkable level of biodiversity for such a high-altitude area."和第四段中的"Yet, the work is far from easy. Climate change is a major threat""Human activities also continue—some visitors still litter, bathe, or wash cars in the lake."可知，Dradul的工作日开

始时间早，要负责的任务多；湿地本身还面临气候变化、人为破坏等威胁。尽管如此，湿地保护工作所取得的生态成果依然很惊人。由此可知，这份工作充满挑战但非常值得。故选B。

6. What does the underlined word "degradation" in Paragraph 4 mean?

A. Improvement.

B. Decline.

C. Expansion.

D. Coexistence.

B　词义猜测题。根据画线词前的"Climate change is a major threat: melting ice and shifting rainfall patterns cause shoreline changes"可知，冰的融化和降雨模式变化带来的是消极影响，会导致草原退化。由此可知，画线词意为"衰退，恶化"，与decline意思接近。故选B。

7. What can we learn from Dradul?

A. Every cloud has a silver lining.

B. Actions speak louder than words.

C. Small efforts make a big difference.

D. Chance favours the prepared mind.

C　推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"This responsibility, though built on small daily efforts, must be passed down. With sincerity and commitment, even the simplest actions can safeguard the lake's beauty for generations"可知，Dradul强调坚持不懈的日常付出对生态保护的深远意义。因此，从他身上，我们能学到"微小的努力能产生巨大影响"。故选C。

C

It is commonly believed that we understand our dogs' emotions, often interpreting (解读) a waving tail as happiness or whimpering (呜咽) as sadness. However, groundbreaking research from Arizona State University shows that dog owners frequently misinterpret their pets' feelings by projecting human emotions onto them rather than accurately reading their behavioural signals.

Dogs communicate primarily through body language, facial expressions, and sounds rather than words. According to researchers Holly Molinaro and Clive Wynne, humans tend to judge a dog's emotional state based on situational context rather than the animal's actual behaviour. To test this idea, they conducted innovative experiments in which participants were shown videos, of dogs in various situations—both positive (such as receiving treats) and negative (such as being told off). In some videos, the background was digitally changed to go against the dog's behaviour. The striking results demonstrated that participants relied more on context rather than the dog's actual actions when judging its emotions.

One of the most common misinterpretations involves the "guilty look". What owners typically interpret as guilt is actually a fear or submission (服从) response to the owner's tone or body language, not an understanding of wrongdoing. This fundamental error arises from anthropomorphism—the human tendency to put our own emotions onto animals. Molinaro emphasises that this misinterpretation can significantly impact training effectiveness and the overall human-dog relationship.

To interpret dogs' emotions more accurately, owners should focus on individual behavioural signs rather than situational context or human-based assumptions. Researchers recommend developing awareness of our limitations and learning to observe each dog's unique signals more carefully. Taking extra time to properly read a dog's body language—rather than making quick judgments based on the situation—can greatly improve communication and strengthen the human-dog connection.

Ultimately, recognising our built-in blind spots and devoting time to understanding dogs' real emotional expressions through patient observation are key steps for building deeper, more meaningful, and more trusting relationships with our four-legged friends.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章围绕"主人常误解狗狗情绪"展开，通过亚利桑那州立大学的研究，分析误解产生的原因，并为主人提供精准解读狗狗情绪的建议，以改善人犬关系。

8. What did Molinaro and Wynne do in their experiment?

A. They studied various animals in given conditions.

B. They showed participants videos of dogs.

C. They trained dogs to react to positive situations.

D. They recorded dogs' sounds in different contexts.

B 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“According to researchers Holly Molinaro and Clive Wynne, humans tend to judge a dog's emotional state based on situational context rather than the animal's actual behaviour. To test this idea, they conducted innovative experiments in which participants were shown videos, of dogs in various situations—both positive (such as receiving treats) and negative (such as being told off).”可知,两人在实验中向参与者展示狗狗的视频。故选B。

9. Which example from the text illustrates the concept of anthropomorphism?

A. Owners tracking dogs' everyday behaviours.

B. Dogs communicating through body language.

C. The “guilty look” being misinterpreted as guilt.

D. Owners improving training effectiveness for dogs.

C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“One of the most common misinterpretations involves the 'guilty look'. What owners typically interpret as guilt is actually a fear or submission (服从) response to the owner's tone or body language, not an understanding of wrongdoing. This fundamental error arises from anthropomorphism—the human tendency to put our own emotions onto animals.”可知,主人将狗狗的“愧疚表情”误读为狗狗感到愧疚是拟人化的典型例子。故选C。

10. What does the author intend to do in Paragraph 4?

A. Offer some advice for dog owners.

B. Summarise the previous paragraphs.

C. Add some background information.

D. Introduce a new topic for discussion.

A 推理判断题。根据第四段中的“To interpret dogs' emotions more accurately, owners should focus on individual behavioural signs rather than situational context or human-based assumptions. Researchers recommend developing awareness of our limitations and learning to observe each dog's unique signals more carefully.”可知,该段主要是为狗狗主人提供精准解读狗狗情绪的建议。故选A。

11. What is the best title for the text?

A. Dogs' Emotions Are Often Misunderstood

B. The Effectiveness of Dog Training Methods

C. Human-Dog Communication Relies on Treats

D. Innovative Experiments in Dog Behaviour Research

A 标题归纳题。通读全文可知,第一段提出核心观点——主人常误解狗狗情绪,将人类情绪投射到狗狗身上;第二段通过实验证明主人依赖场景而非狗狗的行为判断情绪;第三段分析误解案例(愧疚表情)及原因(拟人化);第四、五段给出关注行为信号、耐心观察的建议。由此可知,全文围绕狗狗情绪常被误解展开。故选A。

D

Old fishing nets may look useless, but they add up. The Food and Agriculture Organization estimates fishers throw away around 640,000 tons of nets every year. The waste also rots extremely slowly, presenting major environmental problems across not only crowded areas of the world, but in oceans and beaches. Multiple organizations have launched projects aimed at the issue, but they face a difficult task, especially when it comes to the larger nets.

In recent years, engineers have started adding fiber from old fishing nets to building materials. This process helps strengthen the recycled materials for reuse in construction. Aware of the unused value, researchers decided to work together on a new way to develop more usage from the waste nets.

Once they removed any remaining waste material, they broke down the remaining nets, typically made with plastic fibers, and mixed them into a connecting material. Next, they pressed, heated, and cut their new material into small blocks. Block 1 contained only fishing net fibers, while Block 2 featured the net material and an additional strengthening part.

During the production process, the connecting material inside each block begins to melt after coming into contact with hot concrete. Once melted, the recycled fishing net fibers are set free into the material and strengthen it by improving both its flexibility and ability to resist breaking.

Researchers then tested three concrete mixtures containing 40 percent recycled building materials and various block ratios (比率) against a control concrete made without recycled materials. The team

found that every fishing-net-added concrete was stronger than traditional concrete. On top of this, the combination of connecting materials made it easier to change the concrete's thickness, which could reduce the necessary production temperature—further reducing its energy requirements and pollution output.

The team added that future research could focus on better improving how the fiber blocks are made, or increasing strengthening part amounts to increase the concrete's strength. They also believe that combining additional recycled materials with the nets may further improve the material while also making the industry even more sustainable.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了研究人员如何将废弃的渔网回收并加工成建筑用混凝土增强材料,从而解决海洋塑料污染问题并提升建筑材料性能。

12. What causes main environmental issue of fishing nets?

A. Their fire risk.

B. Their bad smell.

C. Their long lifetime.

D. Their high cost.

C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"The waste also rots extremely slowly, presenting major environmental problems across not only crowded areas of the world, but in oceans and beaches."可知,废旧渔网造成环境问题的主要原因是其降解速度极慢,即寿命长。故选C。

13. How do fishing net fibers improve concrete?

A. They can reduce concrete's weight.

B. They can make concrete melt faster.

C. They can improve concrete's thickness.

D. They can increase concrete's flexibility.

D 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"Once melted, the recycled fishing net fibers are set free into the material and strengthen it by improving both its flexibility and ability to resist breaking."可知,渔网纤维可以增强混凝土的柔韧性。故选D。

14. What advantage does adding connecting material to concrete bring?

A. Lower production temperature.

B. Higher strength.

C. Reduced material use.

D. Faster construction.

A 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段中的"On top of this, the combination of connecting materials made it easier to change the concrete's thickness, which could reduce the necessary production temperature—further reducing its energy requirements and pollution output."可知,添加连接材料能降低生产温度。故选A。

15. What is researchers' attitude towards future study?

A. Critical.

B. Hopeful.

C. Proud.

D. Indifferent.

B 观点态度题。根据最后一段中的"They also believe that combining additional recycled materials with the nets may further improve the material while also making the industry even more sustainable."可知,研究人员对未来的研究充满希望。故选B。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Growing plants is often seen as a very "green" thing to do, but like many products, they take a huge amount of energy to produce. **16** For example, they use geothermal (地热的) energy to heat greenhouses and solar power to supply electricity and lighting. While home growing doesn't involve the same carbon footprint as commercial growing, it's important to consider what we can all do to minimise our own impact while still enjoying growing plants.

Over-consumption of plants is a big issue. It's so easy to get overexcited when you see all these incredible plants, and you can end up carrying home huge numbers of them. **17** The more plants you have, the more limited your time and resources become, and plants can suffer. This leads to another issue—many people may end up throwing away their plants which don't look perfect or stop flowering, in a similar way to the world of fast fashion. **18**

If you are ready and able to increase your collection, propagate (繁殖) from your own plants rather than buying more, and share plants with

others. **19** Meanwhile, we can build a community of like-minded, passionate plant people.

Recycling takes a huge amount of input, which can end up more damaging to the environment, so instead of buying something of lower quality that needs replacing every year, buy fewer things of a higher quality. **20** And they can be passed down through generations.

A. But large collections call for an enormous amount of work.

B. Many commercial growers continue to market their produce.

C. These will last many years and be more cost-effective in the long term.

D. This removes the need to buy plants and encourages a sharing culture.

E. Throwing them away will greatly reduce your gardening footprint on the environment.

F. So it's important to assess your collection and buy plants you have time to look after.

G. Many large-scale growers have used technology to minimise their impact on the environment.

答案:16～20 GAFDC

Ⅲ. 完形填空

For seven hours one Saturday, dozens of volunteers worked with various tools to clear an illegal dump (垃圾场) site on East 12th Street in Oakland. They cleared seven truckloads of trash. At the centre of the 21 was Vincent Williams, co-founder of the Urban Compassion Project, a waste cleanup group.

Mr Williams started 22 trash in 2019. One day, he 23 a 5-year-old boy who was living in a van with his mother. The boy couldn't play in a local 24 because it was covered with trash. That moment—in a park Mr Williams grew up in—25 him to action. He bought trash bags and protective gloves and spent two days 26 the park.

He 27 built a team of friends and homeless residents. Then in 2021, while 28 cleanups under the name Urban Park Cleanup, he met Supriya Golas, a graduate. She helped grow the group's 29 through social media. Together they 30 the grassroots (基层民众的) effort into a nonprofit organization, co-founding the Urban Compassion Project in 2022. What 31 with fewer than five people now draws an average of 30 volunteers each week.

The group is currently working to clean a 2.4-mile stretch of East 12th Street. Their 32 is to do more than beautify the streets. It's to send a(n) 33. "We're not here to 34 city services," says Mr Williams. "But we are here to remind people what 35 looks like."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了Vincent Williams创立城市关怀项目,组织志愿者清理垃圾、改善环境并传递社区力量的故事。

21. A. solution B. effort
C. hope D. urge
B 根据上文的"dozens of volunteers worked with various tools to clear an illegal dump (垃圾场) site"可知,此处指志愿者清理垃圾的行动。故选B。

22. A. burning away B. breaking down
C. digging out D. picking up
D 根据下文的"He bought trash bags and protective gloves"可知,此处指捡垃圾。故选D。

23. A. helped B. examined
C. met D. greeted
C 根据下文的"a 5-year-old boy who was living in a van with his mother"可知,此处指偶然遇见这个男孩。故选C。

24. A. school B. hospital
C. park D. club
C 根据下文的"in a park Mr Williams grew up in"可知,此处指公园。故选C。

25. A. moved B. tricked
C. guided D. dragged
A 根据下文的"He bought trash bags and protective gloves and spent two days"可知,男孩不能在公园玩耍的场景触动了他,让他开始清理垃圾。故选A。

26. A. protecting B. cleaning
C. upgrading D. building
B 根据上文的"The boy couldn't play in a local 24 because it was covered with trash"可知,此处指清理公园的垃圾。故选B。

27. A. freely B. accidentally
C. slowly D. secretly
C 根据语境可知,从一个人清理垃圾到组建团队,这是一个长期的过程,slowly符合语境。故选C。

28. A. organising　　B. publicising
C. attending　　D. recommending
A　根据上文的“built a team of friends and homeless residents”可知，此处指他组织清理活动。故选A。

29. A. knowledge　　B. reach
C. responsibility　　D. leader
B　根据下文的“through social media”可知，通过社交媒体能扩大组织的影响范围，让更多人知道。故选B。

30. A. translated　　B. put
C. persuaded　　D. transformed
D　根据下文的“the grassroots（基层民众的）effort into a nonprofit organization”可知，此处指将基层民众的清理行动转化为正式的非营利组织。故选D。

31. A. began　　B. bore
C. happened　　D. dealt
A　根据下文的“with fewer than five people now draws an average of 30 volunteers”可知，此处指最初的人数。故选A。

32. A. function　　B. mission
C. attempt　　D. opportunity
B　根据下文的“to do more than beautify the streets”可知，此处指组织的使命、目的。故选B。

33. A. gift　　B. invitation
C. message　　D. alarm
C　根据下文的“‘We're not here to __34__ city services,’ says Mr Williams. ‘But we are here to remind people what __35__ looks like.’”可知，他们清理垃圾是为了传递一种信息。故选C。

34. A. monitor　　B. modernise
C. replace　　D. market
C　根据语境可知，志愿者清理垃圾并非是要取代市政服务。故选C。

35. A. community　　B. teamwork
C. happiness　　D. family
A　根据上文的“For seven hours one Saturday, dozens of volunteers worked with various tools to clear an illegal dump（垃圾场）site on East 12th Street in Oakland. They cleared seven truckloads of trash.”可知，志愿者清理社区垃圾、改善社区环境，所以此处指提醒人们社区应有的样子。故选A。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

China has developed a technology that is able to transform desert lands into available soil. The technology **36.** was developed（develop）several years ago by researchers at Chongqing Jiaotong University. They invented a paste（黏合剂）**37.** made（make）of a material found in plant cell walls that, when mixed **38.** with sand, is able to keep water, nutrients and air.

According to CGTN（中国国际电视台）, Chinese scientists have achieved success in growing crops in areas with bad conditions caused by lack of rain and **39.** extremely（extreme）hot temperatures. One particular area is in a desert in North China's Inner Mongolia. Over 70 kinds of crops are growing there. Many are not planted by humans but they just grow **40.** themselves（they）. And the costs of artificial materials and machines for transforming sand into soil is much **41.** lower（low）compared with regular methods. Now, nearly 500 acres of sand is being turned into farms producing corn, **42.** tomatoes（tomato）and sunflowers. A reforestation（重造森林）project is also currently in progress, **43.** which is set to reforest 50% of desert land in three years.

Researchers are looking into expanding their project this fall, with **44.** a plan to transform another 500 acres of desert. In the next few years, the scientists are **45.** confident（confidence）that they can turn over 30,000 acres more into rich ground.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假定你是李华，你的英国朋友Chris来信询问你校开展“建设最美校园”活动的情况。请用英语给他回信，内容包括：

1. 活动目的；
2. 活动内容（打扫卫生、办墙报、礼貌待人……）；
3. 活动意义。

注意：1. 词数80左右；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

Dear Chris,

I'm happy to hear from you. As you know, in order to improve the teaching and learning environment, our school has started an activity called "Building the Most Beautiful Campus". I'm very glad to tell you something about it.

All the teachers and students in our school are taking an active part in the activity. Not only are we busy cleaning our school, but we have done colourful wall newspapers. What's more, we are required to conduct ourselves in good manners, acting politely, being helpful and getting on well with each other.

I'm sure a better learning and living campus will certainly contribute a lot to our studies.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Family Love

"What are you writing?"

Sighing, I shut my notebook. My sister Bethany is always poking her nose into my business. "Nothing," I replied. I didn't tell her I was entering a writing competition in case I didn't win. Bethany is always winning at her dancing competitions, Mum has lots of bowling trophies (奖杯), and Dad is the top player at his golf club. I started ballet lessons when I was younger, but I was always facing the wrong way and bumping into everyone. I'm even worse at sport.

But I do love English at school, especially writing stories. Miss Mackinnon is my favourite teacher and she suggested I enter this competition. I felt a warm glow when she said she thought my stories were excellent.

"Is it your secret diary?" Bethany yawned, opening the fridge. Mum arrived, loaded with shopping bags. "Who's keeping a secret diary?" "Nobody. I'm keeping a notebook as I want to be a writer," I said, annoyed.

Bethany snorted (哼), "Now she thinks she's going to be the next Agatha Christie." "Our Maisie will be a famous writer. All her teachers praise her composition," Mum defended me.

"Miss Mackinnon says I should write about what I know, so you'd better watch out," I told Bethany darkly. Bethany took a yoghurt from the fridge and went upstairs and yelled, "I don't want to be in your story!" "Ignore her," Mum said. "Keep going with your story."

Weeks passed, and the memory of the competition slowly faded beneath the busy everyday life. Then one afternoon, as I was lazily scrolling through my emails, a notification (通知) from the competition organisers suddenly appeared.

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

I clicked the email with trembling fingers, my heart racing. _____

_____

_____

Before I could fully process the news, Bethany patted me gently from behind. _____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

I clicked the email with trembling fingers, my heart racing. Taking a deep breath, I moved down the page. When the words "Congratulations! You've won the first prize" popped up, I gasped, excitement surging through my chest and tears blurring my eyes—all the late nights, the self-doubt disappeared in an instant. Instead, Miss Mackinnon's encouraging smile flashed in my mind, pride welling up inside me. I realised my love for writing had finally paid off. Immersed in my delight, suddenly, I heard Bethany's footsteps echoing on the stairs.

Before I could fully process the news, Bethany patted me gently from behind. She leaned closer, her voice softer than usual: "You won, didn't you?" Bethany, who never missed a chance to laugh at me, was nodding to me with something like admiration. "Yes, I won the writing competition," I said proudly. Then, to my surprise, a genuine smile spread across her face. At dinner, Bethany whispered, "Maybe you could write about a dancer sister someday." We both laughed, the old tension melting away in the presence of family love.

模块质量评估

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

RISE is an exciting project designed and led by young people, for young people. Created by St John Ambulance, the nation's leading first aid charity, the project is now available in communities across the country. If you're aged between 16 and 25 years old, and are not in employment, education or training, RISE could help you learn new skills, and improve your prospects.

What you'll learn

St John Ambulance believes that everyone should have access to first aid, and we are devoted to equipping as many people as possible with the skills to be the difference between life and death. As a participant, you'll learn first aid through our Stick-it sessions, and also get the opportunity to develop new skills, giving you the confidence to train others in your community, or the qualifications in youth leadership you need to get your career up and running.

Choosing the right path for you

At the heart of the RISE project is a commitment to peer-to-peer learning. As well as being taught first aid, you'll be given the skills and guidance to pass your knowledge on to other people in your community. RISE offers you the chance to gain a lot of qualifications and to choose a path that helps you make the most of your talents.

Stick-it: Our one-day introduction to first aid focuses on gun- and knife-related injuries. You'll find out how to manage an incident and learn some of the most commonly needed first aid skills.

First aid: You'll focus on CPR (心肺复苏术), bleeding and dealing with an emergency situation on this six-hour course.

Keeping children safe: It is a course designed for those who come into contact with children through their work or leisure activities. This short programme works by helping individuals to understand the unusual role they play in keeping children safe from harm.

Basic skills in youth work: This course provides an introduction to St John Ambulance and is the minimum qualification for a youth leadership role within the organisation.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了RISE组织所开设的一些关于急救的课程,包括课时情况、开设初衷和参与者的条件要求等,并号召16到25岁的年轻人参加。

1. Which of the following courses deals with a serious finger cut?

A. CPR performance.

B. Stick-it.

C. Keeping children safe.

D. Basic skills in youth work.

B 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"Stick-it: Our one-day introduction to first aid focuses on gun- and knife-related injuries."可知,针对严重的手指割伤的课程是Stick-it。故选B。

2. What is the text mainly about?

A. Advantages of taking the courses.

B. Tips on how to give first aid.

C. Steps on how to give first aid.

D. An introduction to RISE project.

D 主旨大意题。根据文章内容可知,本文介绍了RISE组织所设置的一些关于急救的课程,以及课时、初衷和参与者的条件要求等,并号召16到25岁的年轻人学习。由此可知,本文是RISE项目的简介。故选D。

3. Where does the text most probably come from?

A. A science magazine.

B. A book review.

C. A community website.

D. A business report.

C 文章出处题。根据文章内容可知,这是一篇RISE项目的简介,尤其是根据第一段中的"RISE is an exciting project designed and... in communities across the country."可知,RISE是一个令人激动的、针对年轻人、由年轻人设计和领导的项目。该项目由英国领先的急救慈善机构圣约翰救护机构发起,目前已在全国各地的社区开展。由此推断,文章最可能来自一个社区网站。故选C。

B

I used to think traditional paper-cutting was extremely boring and far too difficult for me to master. Every time I tried to follow the patterns to cut paper, I either cut the lines of the pattern wrong or accidentally tore the thin paper into pieces. These repeated failures made me feel frustrated and even want to quit trying.

Things took a turn for the better when I joined the school's paper-cutting club in Grade 11 and met Mr Zhang, the club advisor who was patient and skilled in paper-cutting.

At first, I tried to hide my clumsiness and didn't dare to ask others for help when I encountered difficulties. But Mr Zhang, who was very observant, noticed my frustration during the club activities and took the initiative to talk to me gently. He told me that paper-cutting was an art that required patience rather than speed. He recommended me to start with the simplest patterns instead of rushing to learn complex ones, and suggested that I practise for 20 minutes every day to get familiar with the use of scissors. He also promised to show me basic cutting skills and help me solve problems after club time.

I decided to follow Mr Zhang's advice and began to practise cutting simple flowers and small animals every evening after finishing my homework. When I got stuck on a certain cutting technique or couldn't figure out the structure of a pattern, I noted down the problems carefully in a notebook and asked Mr Zhang for help the next day. His clear demonstrations and constant encouragement made me gain confidence and improve gradually. After a month of practice, I could not only cut out complete patterns smoothly but also started to design small and simple patterns on my own.

To my surprise, in the school's annual cultural show, my paper-cutting work titled "Happiness in Spring" won third prize. Although it was not the top award, it was a great achievement for me who had once wanted to give up. Now, I have fallen in love with traditional paper-cutting deeply and even often make paper-cut works as gifts for my family and friends. This experience has taught me a valuable lesson: with patience, perseverance and proper guidance, I can master what I once thought impossible.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者从想放弃剪纸到在张老师的帮助下成功学会剪纸的经历。

4. Why did the writer want to give up paper-cutting at first?

A. Because she considered it useless for her study.

B. Because she had no time to practise after school.

C. Because Mr Zhang was too strict with her practice.

D. Because she always failed when trying to cut paper.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Every time I tried to follow the patterns to cut paper, I either cut the lines of the pattern wrong or accidentally tore the thin paper into pieces. These repeated failures made me feel frustrated and even want to quit trying."可知,作者一开始想放弃剪纸是因为每次尝试剪纸时总是失败。故选D。

5. What did Mr Zhang advise the writer to do?

A. Quit the paper-cutting club.

B. Start with simple patterns and practise daily.

C. Spend two hours on paper-cutting every day.

D. Ask classmates for help when meeting difficult skills.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"He recommended me to start with the simplest patterns instead of rushing to learn complex ones, and suggested that I practise for 20 minutes every day to get familiar with the use of scissors."可知,张老师建议作者从简单的图案开始,每天练习。故选B。

6. What can we learn about the writer?

A. She never asked Mr Zhang for help.

B. She won first prize in the cultural show.

C. She improved paper-cutting skills with Mr Zhang's help.

D. She still thinks paper-cutting is as boring as before.

C 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"His clear demonstrations and constant encouragement made me gain confidence and improve gradually."可知,作者在张老师的帮助下提升了剪纸技能。故选C。

7. What is the main idea of the passage?

A. Ways to win prizes in cultural shows quickly.

B. The writer's favourite club advisor, Mr Zhang.

C. The importance of traditional culture in school.

D. How the writer learned paper-cutting successfully.

D　主旨大意题。通读全文,尤其是根据第一段中的"I used to think traditional paper-cutting was extremely boring and far too difficult for me to master."以及最后一段中的"This experience has taught me a valuable lesson: with patience, perseverance and proper guidance, I can master what I once thought impossible."可知,本文主要讲述了作者从想放弃剪纸到在张老师的帮助下成功学会剪纸的经历。故选D。

C

People who possess high self-esteem are able to commit better and produce a greater bond in relationships with others. Dr Douglas feels that most people do not value themselves, but with love and self-respect anyone can be above normality and grasp success with the family, the office or others.

We have become too reliant on intelligence, beauty and money for our own self-esteem. The loss of esteem reduces the will and ability to set and reach goals. In a series of readings, Douglas teaches how to avoid negative statements, how to change them into self-facing behaviour and how to take charge of your mental attitude. Where other motivational and self-help works stop with the theoretical plan for success, Douglas takes everyday examples and puts them into his books. From raising children who believe in themselves to using self-esteem to help bridge the gap in the workplace, he gives readers concrete solutions to the problems that might ruin their interpersonal relations.

Self-esteem building comes from filling your thoughts with positive affirmations (肯定) and learning to react to failures with motivation instead of self-destruction. These lessons are valuable for anyone who feels that life is even slightly out of control. People who feel they have adequate esteem can learn to use it to make their success grander, faster and more beneficial for others. Douglas approaches this process of self-development as a means of more than creating good things for the individual but also for setting up keys for influencing good things for others.

For more than thirty years, Dr Douglas has addressed more than two million people on topics from time management to speaking effectively to raising drug-free children. He is the author of fifteen books, including *How to Make a Habit of Succeeding*.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了自尊心强的好处及如何培养自尊。

8. What can we infer from Paragraph 1?

A. Most people behave well enough.

B. Self-respect means being above normality.

C. Self-esteem matters much.

D. Committing better equals greater success.

C　推理判断题。根据第一段的内容可知,第一段主要讲述自尊很重要,可以帮助人们获得成功。故选C。

9. Why does Douglas put everyday examples into his books?

A. To be reliant on self-esteem.

B. To set and reach goals.

C. To avoid negative thoughts.

D. To offer concrete solutions.

D　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"From raising children who believe in themselves to using self-esteem to help bridge the gap in the workplace, he gives readers concrete solutions to the problems that might ruin their interpersonal relations."可知,Douglas将日常案例写进书里,是为了给人们提供具体的解决方法。故选D。

10. What does the author advise those whose life is slightly out of control to do?

A. Learn to be positive.

B. Face it unmotivatedly.

C. Admit self-destruction.

D. Ask for help.

A　细节理解题。根据第三段中的"Self-esteem building comes from filling your thoughts with positive affirmations (肯定) and learning to react to failures with motivation instead of self-

destruction. These lessons are valuable for anyone who feels that life is even slightly out of control."可知,作者建议生活有些失控的人学会肯定自己,积极面对生活。故选A。

11. What's the most important thing for self-development?

A. Influencing the individual.

B. Influencing more people.

C. Gaining more benefits.

D. Speaking more effectively.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"Douglas approaches this process of self-development as a means of more than creating good things for the individual but also for setting up keys for influencing good things for others."可知,自我发展不仅是为了影响自己,更是为了影响更多的人。故选B。

D

Multivitamins(复合维生素) are widely consumed by humans to add to their nutritional intake. However, scientists are now exploring a new application: boosting the health of coral systems. A team of researchers has discovered that key ingredients in multivitamins can enhance the vitality of the growing coral, equipping it to resist the harmful impacts caused by ongoing climate change and remain beautiful in the deep-sea world.

Coral reefs, complex structures formed over thousands of years, consist of numerous tiny marine creatures known as polyps(珊瑚虫). These organisms release a hard outer shell and are then permanently fixed in one place. Although coral polyps can be found in various ocean regions, the existence of extensive reefs is mainly limited to warm shallow waters, with the Great Barrier Reef standing as the biggest example globally.

These bio-diverse ecosystems serve critical functions, from defending coastlines to providing necessary food and habitat for marine species. However, the worsening phenomenon of coral bleaching, primarily driven by higher temperatures in the sea, poses a deadly threat. In response, researchers from Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution have been testing a way to strengthen the corals' immune system. Their method involved putting essential nutrients, including iron, manganese, and zinc, into small round tiles(片状材料). Young coral samples raised on these tiles showed a clear ability to absorb the micronutrients, resulting in a greater possibility to endure environmental pressure.

Based on their promising finding, the team now intends to use the tiles on an artificial reef at the University of the Virgin Islands in the Caribbean. This human-made structure, designed for transplanting and raising young coral, will let it keep absorbing helpful nutrients from the material. The main goal of this effort is twofold: to offer immediate protection to sensitive shorelines and to establish a temporary shelter for coral communities, thus supporting ongoing work to restore the region's natural reef systems, whose recovery is often held back by constant human impacts.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了科学家发现复合维生素中的关键成分可助力珊瑚生长,还讲解了珊瑚礁的形成与作用,说明其面临的威胁及研究人员的保护和修复措施。

12. What does the underlined word "vitality" in Paragraph 1 mean?

A. Beauty.

B. Hardness.

C. Diversity.

D. Energy.

D 词义猜测题。根据第一段中的"A team of researchers has discovered that key ingredients in multivitamins can enhance the vitality of the growing coral, equipping it to resist the harmful impacts caused by ongoing climate change and remain beautiful in the deep-sea world."可知,复合维生素的关键成分能让珊瑚抵御气候变化的有害影响;再结合语境可推测,该词指珊瑚的活力、生命力,energy意为"能量;活力",与之意思相近。故选D。

13. What does Paragraph 2 mainly tell us about coral reefs?

A. Their history.

B. Their functions.

C. Their formation.

D. Their structures.

C　段落大意题。根据第二段的内容可知，第二段主要介绍了珊瑚礁的构成、形成过程以及生长的环境，核心是讲解珊瑚礁的形成。故选C。

14. Why does coral bleaching happen according to the passage?

A. Heavy ocean pollution.

B. Lack of nutrients in oceans.

C. Rising sea temperature.

D. Poor immune systems of coral.

C　细节理解题。根据第三段中的“However, the worsening phenomenon of coral bleaching, primarily driven by higher temperatures in the sea, poses a deadly threat.”可知，珊瑚白化现象发生的主要原因是海水温度的上升。故选C。

15. What do we know about the tiles?

A. They help young coral to survive.

B. They contribute to cooling seawater.

C. They are directly applied to natural reefs.

D. They are widely used in ocean protection.

A　细节理解题。根据第三段中的“Their method involved putting essential nutrients, including iron, manganese, and zinc, into small round tiles（片状材料）. Young coral samples raised on these tiles showed a clear ability to absorb the micronutrients, resulting in a greater possibility to endure environmental pressure.”可知，这种片状材料使幼年珊瑚能够吸收微量元素，提升其承受环境压力的能力，帮助幼年珊瑚存活。故选A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

An impromptu（即兴的）speech is an unplanned speech delivered on the spot without preparation. **16**. Of course, it will come unannounced, and you will not be prepared, but you still have to present the best version of yourself. Here are some tips that will help you with your impromptu speech.

Learn to describe what is around you

Every day we come across a lot of different situations and meet a lot of other people. It is easy to describe a person and your encounter with them. **17**. Therefore, you need to learn the art of describing everyday issues and form opinions, and improve your vocabulary for descriptive situations.

Organise your thoughts

18. Put the ones that are going first in your speech in order of importance. Keep your sessions engaging and short, and the audience should be able to identify with you.

19

Now that you have learned the art of describing things around you, try to recall the most relevant experience. Think about a story and express how you feel at that very moment. Don't try to be more formal than usual and speak from your heart.

Turn it into Q&A

When you lack impromptu speech ideas and do not know much about the topic, it is best to avoid long sessions. Instead, keep your speech brief and ask specific questions to make the sessions interactive. **20**.

A. Tell a story

B. Try to be open and honest

C. Your aim is to hold the attention of your audience

D. But it may be hard to describe a city or a book you like

E. Try to focus on the topic given to you and generate relevant ideas

F. Specific occasions like dinner parties and job interviews call for an important speech

G. Then, when you connect with your audience, it does not matter much what you are saying

答案：16～20　FDEBG

Ⅲ. 完形填空

Maya had grown up in the circus, the daughter of respected acrobats（杂技演员）. But unlike her parents, she had always been 21 to stay on the ground, working behind the scenes.

One evening, Maya overheard two performers. “She's got the talent, but not the 22,” one said, glancing her way. Maya's cheeks burned, but a voice inside 23, “What if they're right?”

That night, Maya tossed and turned in her bed. As dawn broke, she stood beneath the trapeze（高空

秋千）and decided to ___24___. The swing was clumsy, and her dismount（下落动作）was awkward, but as Maya picked herself up from the safety net, she felt a touch of something long ___25___—excitement.

Over the next weeks, Maya ___26___ before the rest of the troupe（剧团）, practising in secret. Each day brought new bruises（淤伤）, but also new ___27___. She began to see the world ___28___, noticing possibilities instead of only seeing obstacles.

As the circus prepared for its season opener, the lead actress was injured during practice, and the ringmaster（演出指挥）worried, "Without a(n) ___29___, we'll have to cancel the show." Maya's heart ___30___. She thought of all those early mornings, the aching ___31___, and the small victories. Before she could ___32___, she stepped forward. "I can do it." The ringmaster looked surprised but, seeing her determination, ___33___. "Show me."

That night, as the spotlight hit her, she climbed the ladder with trembling legs. With a deep breath, Maya grasped the bar and swung into the void, completing her ___34___ to the crowd's erupting applause. From then on, she discovered the ___35___ within herself that extended far beyond the circus ring.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了 Maya 原本在马戏团做幕后工作，被人说缺少勇气后决心练习杂技。在练习期间，因主演意外受伤，她勇敢登台完成表演，并找到了内心的勇气。

21. A. eager　　B. content
C. unwilling　　D. hesitant
B　根据下文的"to stay on the ground, working behind the scenes"可知，她一直从事幕后工作，说明她对此感到满足。故选 B。

22. A. support　　B. luck
C. courage　　D. focus
C　根据下文她内心胆怯，不敢尝试高空表演可知，别人认为她缺少勇气。故选 C。

23. A. warned　　B. protested
C. whispered　　D. admitted
C　根据下文的"What if they're right?"可知，此处指内心微弱的自我怀疑，whispered 符合语境。故选 C。

24. A. try　　B. quit
C. stay　　D. wait
A　根据下文的"The swing was clumsy, and her dismount（下落动作）was awkward"可知，她开始练习空中飞人，这说明她决定尝试。故选 A。

25. A. ruined　　B. killed
C. broken　　D. unfelt
D　根据下文的"excitement"可知，长期做幕后工作让她很久没有过这种兴奋感了。故选 D。

26. A. rose　　B. slept
C. acted　　D. departed
A　根据下文的"before the rest of the troupe（剧团）, practising in secret"可知，为了秘密练习她需要早起。故选 A。

27. A. pains　　B. barriers
C. sources　　D. triumphs
D　根据上文的"Each day brought new bruises（淤伤）"可知，此处与淤伤形成对比，指练习取得的进步与成功。故选 D。

28. A. evidently　　B. kindly
C. artificially　　D. differently
D　根据下文的"noticing possibilities instead of only seeing obstacles"可知，她的心态发生了改变，看待事物的角度也不同了。故选 D。

29. A. agreement　　B. commitment
C. replacement　　D. announcement
C　根据上文的"the lead actress was injured during practice"可知，主演受伤，演出需要替补人员。故选 C。

30. A. beat　　B. ached
C. raced　　D. stopped
C　根据上文的"the lead actress was injured during practice"以及下文的"I can do it."可知，面对机会，她内心紧张激动，心跳加快。故选 C。

31. A. heart　　B. head
C. eyes　　D. muscles
D　根据上文的"practising in secret"可知，高强度杂技练习会导致肌肉酸痛，muscles 符合语境。故选 D。

32. A. cheer up　　B. back out
C. get ahead　　D. spring up
B　根据下文的“she stepped forward”可知，她鼓足勇气主动请缨，没有退缩。故选B。

33. A. begged　　B. nodded
C. declined　　D. concluded
B　根据下文的“Show me.”可知，指挥同意让她表演，点头表示应允。故选B。

34. A. drama　　B. project
C. routine　　D. competition
C　根据上文的“Maya grasped the bar and swung into the void, completing”可知，此处指杂技表演的整套固定动作流程。故选C。

35. A. nerve　　B. grace
C. dignity　　D. superiority
A　根据下文的“within herself that extended far beyond the circus ring”可知，全文围绕她克服恐惧、挑战自我、展现勇气展开可知，nerve符合语境。故选A。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Mingguchenq is well-known for its three Confucius sites, namely the Confucius Temple, the Confucius Forest, and the Kong Family Mansion, which **36.** were added (add) to UNESCO's World Cultural Heritage list in December 1994. **37.** Therefore/Thus, the area in Qufu is also called Three Confucius Sites Tourist Area.

The Confucius Temple in Qufu is the largest and most **38.** famous (fame) one in China for the renowned (著名的) thinker, educator and founder of Confucianism, **39.** who lived at the end of the Spring and Autumn Period. The temple was first built in the year of 478 BC, the second year after Confucius's death, and over the following **40.** centuries (century) it was rebuilt and expanded dozens of times. **41.** With an area of some 21.8 hectares, it is one of the top three ancient architectural complexes in China.

The Confucius Forest is **42.** where the tombs of Confucius and many of his descendants are found. Covering an area of more than 200 hectares and with some 100,000 graves **43.** discovered (discover) there, it is the largest, oldest and best-preserved family tomb and artificial garden. The Kong Family Mansion, **44.** located (locate) east of the Confucius Temple, is the place where descendants of Confucius live.

Mingguchenq **45.** has become (become) one of the best places for visitors to experience Confucianism so far.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假定你是李华，你参加了为全市中学生举办的主题为“亲近自然(Get Close to Nature)”的摄影比赛，并获得了高中组一等奖。请你用英语给英国朋友乔治(George)写一封邮件，分享这一消息，内容包括：

1. 介绍你的作品；
2. 说明拍摄的理由。

注意：词数80左右。

Dear George,

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Yours,
Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear George,

I'm writing to share exciting news—I won first prize in the city's high school students' photography contest themed “Get Close to Nature”!

My winning work shows a quiet morning in the suburban forest: dewdrops on green leaves and birds perching on branches, all bathed in soft sunrise light.

I took this photo because I wanted to record nature's beauty. Nowadays, we teenagers are often busy with studies and ignore the beauty around us. I hope my work can encourage more people to get close to nature.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

One June evening, Sylvia, 8, was driving her cow home through the woods. Suddenly, a clear whistle broke the peace. Before she could hide into the bushes, she was stopped by a young man, who carried a gun over his shoulder. "Hello, little girl. I am hunting for some birds, but I have lost my way," he said kindly. "Can I spend the night at your house?" Sylvia hesitated for a while and agreed to take him home at last.

Sylvia's grandma was really kind. She cooked for the young man and chatted with him. "Sylvia is very shy, but she is popular with birds," Grandma said proudly. "Birds come and feed right out of her hands, and all sorts of birds."

"So Sylvia knows all about birds?" he asked excitedly. "I am making a collection of birds myself."

"Do you cage them up?" asked Grandma.

"Oh no, they're stuffed (制作标本) and preserved," said the young man. "I came here for a white heron (鹭), a tall white bird with long thin legs. It would have a nest perhaps in the top of a high tree." He looked at Sylvia, hoping for some answers. Sylvia's heart gave a wild beat. She knew the bird, but she said nothing.

"I would offer ten dollars to any helper," the man added desperately. Ten dollars was really a big sum. Sylvia agreed with a nod.

The next day they started early, the young man going first and Sylvia following. He proved to be really kind and told her many things about birds. She could not understand why he killed the very birds he seemed to like so much. In the evening, they returned, empty-handed.

Lying in bed, Sylvia suddenly thought of a great pine-tree, which stood at the farther edge of the woods and towered far above the others. "If I climb it at daybreak, maybe I could easily discover from where the white heron flew, and mark the place, and find the hidden nest," she thought. What a big secret!

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

Sylvia stole out of the house before daybreak.

_____

_____

_____

Seeing Sylvia back in dust, Grandma and the young man were surprised. _____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

Sylvia stole out of the house before daybreak. She managed to reach the tall tree. Then, she began mounting to the top of it with her bare feet and hands. Her coat got torn and dusty. When she ended up on the top of the pine tree, she felt dizzy and fearful, but suddenly, she spotted a white heron resting on a nest close to the tall tree. Sylvia nearly burst into cries. She knew she would soon get rich. However, thinking that the beautiful bird would soon be stuffed, she hesitated on her way back home.

Seeing Sylvia back in dust, Grandma and the young man were surprised. "Where have you gone?" The old grandmother scolded her in an annoyed voice. And the young man looked straight in her eyes eagerly, waiting for an answer. Yet, she bit her lip tightly. Though knowing he would keep his promise, she still kept silent. On the way back, she had made up her mind not to let out any secret about the white heron. However much she was paid, nothing was more valuable than the life in nature.